DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 347 833 FL 020 497

AUTHOR	de Abrew, Kamini; Khamphasinovanh, Thong
TITLE	Lao Language Competencies for Peace Corps Volunteers in the Lao People's Democratic Republic. Draft.
INSTITUTION	Peace Corps, Washington, D.C.
PUB DATE	7 Dec 91
NOTE	368p.
PUB TYPE	Guides - Classroom Use - Teaching Guides (For Teacher) (052)
EDRS PRICE	MF01/PC15 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	Competency Based Education; Foreign Countries; *Grammar; *Language Patterns; *Lao; Pronunciation; Second Language Learning; *Sentence Structure; *Tone Languages; Uncommonly Taught Languages; Vocabulary Development
IDENTIFIERS	International Phonetic Alphabet; *Laos; *Peace Corps

ABSTRACT

This Lao language textbook is the second draft of a book developed for teaching Lao to United States Peace Corps volunteers (PCVs) and is designed to be used with a Lao language instructor familiar with competency based curricula. It is not designed for self-instruction, although after some hours of use, students may be familiar enough with the format, phonetics, and explanations of sentence patterns to use it for self-study. The text is intended for about 150 hours of instruction. Eighty-eight competencies or survival language skills form the framework for the materials' content. An introductory section gives basic information about the phonetics, sentence structure, and alphabet of the Lao language. The subsequent 88 lessons, each addressing one competency, focus on fifteen areas of daily living skills (classroom language, shopping, asking for and giving directions, transportation, food, time, communication, community services, the family, social life, medicine, the wat, housing, and work). Each topic section begins with cultural notes. Each competency or lesson includes: a short dialogue in Lao; a vocabulary list in the International Phonetic Alphabet, English, and Lao; and brief explanations of relevant grammatical structures and vocabulary. Appended materials include additional language and vocabulary notes, maps, and a glossary. (MSE)

****

* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *

****

Language Competencies
for
Peace Corps Volunteers
in the
Lao People's Democratic Republic

ລາວ

Lao

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

☑ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.
☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality

- Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
G. Wadsworth
TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

ອົງການອາສາສະໝັກ
ສັນຕິພາບ ອະເມລິກາ

PEACE CORPS

ສ.ປ.ປ.ລາວ

LAO PDR

LAO

Language Competencies
for
Peace Corps Volunteers
in the
Lao People's Democratic Republic

By

Kamini de Abrew and Thong Khamphasinovanh

Illustrated by

Anoulom Souvandouane

DRAFT

ອົງການ ອາສາສະໝັກ
ສັນຕິພາບ ອະເມລິກາ
ສ.ປ.ປ.ລ.
ໂທລ : ໔໖໗໘

United States Peace Corps
Lao People's Democratic Republic
Tel: 4678

December 7, 1991

TO ALL USERS OF THIS BOOK:

This Lao language text is a second draft (only 30 copies were printed) of a book designed for teaching Lao to U.S. Peace Corps Volunteers (PCVs), specifically PCV teachers who were scheduled to arrive in Lao PDR to teach English in Vientiane in the fall of 1991. It is also designed to be used with a Lao language instructor, familiar with Competency Based Curriculum. It is not designed for self-instruction. However, after numerous hours of use, students will be familiar with the book's format, the phonetics, and the explanation of sentence patterns and should find it useful for self study. The book is designed for approximately 150 hours of study.

The user should note that the brief dialogues used to illustrate each competency are written in phonetics and Lao. For those unfamiliar with the International Phonetic Alphabet the symbols are explained in Appendix I, page 278. Also, the English translations of the dialogues for each competency are located in Appendix IV page 284-302. Phonetics are sometimes used without the English translation in the book to encourage the student to analyze the sentences carefully using the vocabulary listed with each competency and to make the students more aware of what are perhaps the two most difficult aspects of Lao for the foreign learner: tones and word order. Correct pronunciation is, of course, always a challenge.

໑໓໑ ຖນົນອິນແປງ, ບ້ານວັດຈັນທ່າ, ຕູ້ ປ.ນ. ໔໒໒໕, ວຽງຈັນ
131 Inpeng Rd., Ban Wat Chan Tha, P.O. Box 4225, Vientiane

The U.S. Peace Corps would be most appreciative of any suggestions for the improvement of the book. This request includes identifying typographical errors and suggestions regarding a better format, better illustrations, additional vocabulary and ideas on how to make the book more useful for the self-learner. Those suggestions should be sent to U.S. Peace Corps, CHPTO/PACEM, 1990 K Street, Washington, D.C. 20026 U.S.A. Suggestions can also be given to Mr. Steve Epstein, SWEROAD, or Mr. Doran Butts, UNV/UNDP, who have volunteered to assist in collecting comments to forward to Peace Corps Headquarters.

Please note the book is designed to meet the needs of a foreign English teacher in Vientiane. If Peace Corps Volunteers come to Lao PDR in the future to assist in other fields, appropriate topics and vocabulary would be added. And, the draft is only a beginning. The test of its true value will be when it is used with students in an actual classroom.

Best wishes in your efforts to learn Lao. There is nothing more important and more useful for a foreigner to do to make their stay in Lao PDR as productive and enjoyable as possible than to learn the language of your colleagues and neighbors.

sòok dii

James D Lehman

James D. Lehman
Country Director

sv 12/3/91

PREFACE

The goal of Competency Based Adult Education is to provide an educational framework to train the adult to function successfully in his society. Thus, the basic principle of Competency Based Education in language teaching is the idea of acquiring a competence, i.e., at the end of instruction the learner should have acquired the ability to use the target language to do a specific task.

Learners of foreign languages will be better able to acquire this competence by using a curriculum that focuses on the specific life skills that are relevant to them in their new surroundings. Accordingly, for its Training Program for Peace Corps Volunteers (PCVs), PC/Lao PDR, has identified 87 language competencies (survival skills for which language is needed). The mastery of these will enable the volunteers to function in the Lao speaking communities where they will work.

The book consists of 15 Topics and 10 Appendices. Each topic consists of a brief culture note and a number of competencies. Furthermore, each competency consists of (1) a dialogue, (2) a list of vocabulary items, (3) a list of supplementary vocabulary items, (4) a summary of sentence patterns and grammar structures, and (5) a grammar and vocabulary explanation.

We wish to express our appreciation to many people who made this book possible: Mr. Jim Lehman, Country Director PC/Lao PDR who initiated the project and advised us on all aspects and at all stages of the writing, Mr. Souvanh Inthalusa and Mr. Phayvanh Vongsaly who spent many hours typing the manuscript and Mr. Anoulom Souvandouan whose illustrations provide perceptive insights into the Lao culture. We would also like to acknowledge the assistance of Mr. Steve Epstein, Mr. Doug Gilzow and Mr. Art Crisfield.

Mr. Thong Khampasinovanh
Language Coordinator,
Peace Corps, Lao PDR

Ms. Kamini de Abrew
Language Consultant,
Peace Corps Sri Lanka

Vientiane, Lao PDR
August 22, 1991

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page Number

Letter to Users of the Text........ i

Preface........ iii

Table of Contents........ v

Brief Introduction to the Lao Language........ xii

TOPIC 1: CLASSROOM ORIENTATION........ 01

CULTURE NOTE........ 02

1. To greet and respond to greeting........ 05
2. To say good bye........ 06
3. To respond to or request a need for repetition........ 07
4. To indicate lack of comprehension........ 08
5. To ask someone to speak slowly........ 09
6. To respond to instructions and questions........ 10
7. To ask for Lao equivalents of English words and toclarify meanings of Lao words..... 12
8. To respond to warm up questions........ 13
9. To state reasons for being late or absent........ 15

TOPIC 2: SHOPPING I........ 19

CULTURE NOTE........ 20

1. To describe one's shopping needs........ 22
2. To discuss the quality of food items........ 24
3. To taste an item of food........ 28
4. To try on an item of clothing for size........ 29
5. To compare clothing sizes........ 31
6. To refuse items........ 34

TOPIC 3: SHOPPING II 37

CULTURE NOTE 38

1. To ask for prices 40
2. To bargain 42
3. To ask for specific quantities and conclude the transaction 44
4. To pay for items and indicate that change is correct or incorrect 46

TOPIC 4: DIRECTION 49

CULTURE NOTE 50

1. To ask for and give locations of buildings 52
2. To ask for and give directions to a place 55

TOPIC 5: TRANSPORTATION 59

CULTURE NOTE 60

1. To hail a Jumbo 62
2. To find out distances and duration of journey 63
3. To ask for information or clarification about public transportation 65
4. To respond to questions about destination 68
5. To respond to bus conductor's instructions 70
6. To purchase bus tickets 72
7. To get off at the correct bus stop 74

TOPIC 6: FOOD 77

CULTURE NOTE 78

1. To describe food needs 81
2. To order food 84
3. To express food preferences 86
4. To ask for bill 88
5. To ask for the identity of food items 90
6. To refuse another helping of food 92

TOPIC 7: TIME 97

CULTURE NOTE 99

1. To find out what time it is and respond to questions about time 101
2. To identify the day and date 103
3. To discuss schedules 105

TOPIC 8: COMMUNICATION 109

CULTURE NOTE 110

1. To find out the business hours of the Post Office 112
2. To buy stamps 114
3. To mail a parcel 116
4. To send a telegram 119
5. To ask for permission to use the telephone 121
6. To get one's party on the line 123
7. To call someone to leave a message and to hang up politely 125
8. To ask the operator for assistance 127

TOPIC 9: COMMUNITY SERVICES 129

CULTURE NOTE 130

1. To ask to cash travellers checks and to provide proper identification 132
2. To follow instructions for cashing a check 135
3. To open a bank account 137
4. To report the loss of an item to the police 139
5. To have an item of clothing made 141
6. To pay water and electricity bills 144

TOPIC 10: THE FAMILY 147

CULTURE NOTE 148

1. To ask and respond to questions about one's family 150
2. To offer to show photographs of one's family 153
3. To answer questions about one's age, marital status 157

TOPIC 11: SOCIAL LIFE 161

CULTURE NOTE 163

1. To greet and respond to greeting 165
2. To offer and accept food and drink 167
3. To engage in small talk 169
4. To respond to questions about PCV's state or town 172
5. To give and respond to compliments 175
6. To extend or decline an invitation 177
7. To describe one's feelings 181
8. To describe people 184
9. To ask about the appropriateness of one's actions 187
10. To thank someone for assistance 190

11. To give or accept a gift 193
12. To indicate to unexpected visitor that one is busy 195
13. To relate an incident and report a conversation 197

TOPIC 12: MEDICAL 201

CULTURE NOTE 202

1. To respond to questions about illness 204
2. To purchase medicines 207

TOPIC 13: THE WAT 211

CULTURE NOTE 212

1. To address a Buddhist monk 215
2. To take leave of a Buddhist monk 216

TOPIC 14: HOUSING 221

CULTURE NOTE 222

1. To state one's housing needs 224
2. To set up an appointment to inspect housing 227
3. To assess suitability of housing 230
4. To discuss the rental arrangement 233
5. To turn down the offer of a house or put off a decision 236
6. To make complaints and request repairs 238
7. To identify and locate workmen 241

TOPIC 15: **WORK** 245

CULTURE NOTE 246

1. To identify oneself and describe the Peace Corps assignment 248
2. To respond to questions about employment experience 251
3. To ask questions about job related functions 254
4. To report problems encountered in completing a task 258
5. To report work progress and completion of task 261
6. To make appropriate excuses for absence or tardiness 264
7. To ask to be excused from work 267
8. To make appointments with receptionist or secretary in person 268
9. To change or cancel an appointment 271
10. To respond to questions about salary 273

APPENDICES

Page Number

i *The phonetic symbols representing the sounds of spoken Lao* 278
ii *The tones of Lao* 281
iii *The Lao alphabet* 282
iv *The Competencies - English* 284
v *Glossary of terms used in the text* 303
vi *Useful and common expressions* 306
vii *Map of Lao PDR* 308
viii *Map of Vientiane* 309
ix *Classified glossary* 310

- *Adjectives* 310
- *Animals/Birds/Fish* 313
- *Classifiers* 314
- *Countries* 316
- *Colors* 316
- *Fields of study* 317
- *Food - General* 318
- *Food - Lao* 319
- *Furniture and household articles* 319
- *Fruits* 320
- *The house* 321
- *Insects* 321
- *Items of clothing* 322
- *Kinship terms* 323
- *Languages* 324
- *Calendar* 324
- *Months* 325
- *Numbers - Cardinals* 325
- *Numbers - Ordinals* 326
- *Parts of body* 327
- *Prepositions* 328
- *Quantities* 328
- *Questions words* 329
- *Territorial and topographical terms* 329
- *Units of weight and measurement* 330
- *Vegetables* 331
- *Verb list* 331
- *Adverbials - Times* 335

X *Lao-English Glossary* 338

Brief Introduction to the Lao Language[1]

This introduction provides information on the Lao language and alphabet. Except when discussing the Lao alphabet, examples of Lao will be given using the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) ***bold type.*** For example, the name of the ethnic group and language, which is written ລາວ in the Lao alphabet, will be represented as ***laaw.*** The symbols and sounds will be explained in detail in the section on the sounds of Lao. The symbols ˈ ˜ ˜ ˖ above the syllables represent four of the six tones. The other tones are determined without the tone marker.

The Lao language is similar to the language spoken in Thailand. Lao is spoken as the first language of the majority of the four and half million people of Lao PDR, as the second language of the ethnic minorities and by more than ten million ethnic Lao living in Northeast Thailand.

The vocabulary of Lao contains many words borrowed from other languages. Notable sources of these words are Sanskrit and Pali, the languages of Theravada Buddhism (the religion of the Lao); Thai and Khmer, due to contact with Thailand and Cambodia; French, from the French colonial period; and English, first from contact with the British in Thailand, and later from contact with Americans.

Words borrowed from other languages are usually reshaped to conform to the shape of native words. The word for America, for example, is pronounced ***amẽelika***, with the long vowel in the second syllable and an .l. substituting for the English .ɹ. The word for English is pronounced ***aŋkit*** with the .l. dropped and the .t. substituting for the final .sh.. This reshaping of borrowed words is a standard occurrence among languages; Western pronunciation of the word Lao, for example, is an English-ized version of the native ***laaw***, which has a long vowel (which English doesn't have) and, of course, a tone.

---

[1] Abridged from "Teaching English to the Lao," Center for Applied Linguistics, General Information Series, No. 19.

The Sounds of Lao [2]

Native Lao words are of one syllable, with the syllable consisting of a vowel or diphthong, usually proceeded by a consonant. Lao is a tonal language, like Chinese and Vietnamese; each syllable has one of six tones associated with its pronunciation. The tone determines the syllable. Syllables with diphthongs, for example, are considered to be a single syllable because just one tone occurs across both the vowels. So the word **kua** (fear), a two syllabled word by our usual English definition is considered to be a single syllable because there's only one tone associated with it.

Lao has twenty consonants. Eleven of them are pronounced much like parallel consonants in English: "b," "d," "f," "s," "h," "m," "n," "ng" (as in English sing), "l," "y," and "w," (which is sometimes pronounced "v."). However, Lao has two different kinds of "p's," "t's" and "k's" : aspirated and unaspirated. The aspirated varieties are represented phonetically by adding an "h" and are pronounced with a puff of air. English also has aspirated "p's," "t's," and "k's." You can feel the puff of air if you hold your hand up to your mouth and say "pill," "tie," or "key."

The unaspirated are represented just by the letter and are pronounced without the puff of air. English has unaspirated "p's," "t's" and "k's" too, but only in consonant clusters like "spill," "still," and "skill." In English, the difference between aspirated and unaspirated consonant is often not noticed; but when we hear an unaspirated "p," "t," and "k," out of the consonant cluster context, they sound like "b," "d," or "g", respectively. Which is what the Lao unaspirated consonants will sound like until you get used to them. Here are some examples:

paa: fish; ***phaa:*** to lead
kam: penalty; ***kham:*** gold

---

[2] The International Phonetic System will be used in this text to represent Lao pronunciation. With a feifications it is used to keep the letters as close to their values in English as possible. There will be some unfamiliar symbols for vowels; for Lao has more vowels than English has vowel letters, so additional symbols are necessary.

ta: seal; ***thaa:*** spread

The aspirated "ph's," "th's" and "kh's" are represented in conventional spelling in the Roman alphabet as "ph," "th," and "kh," respectively. The middle consonant of the word ***Pathet*** as in ***Pathet Lao,*** for example, is an aspirated "t'," represented by the two letters "th."

The remaining consonants in Lao are glottal (represented by using the sort vowel), "nj", and "c" glottal stop are pronounced by closing the vocal cords briefly. English has many glottal stops-for example, in the uh-uh meaning 'no', the break between syllables is a glottal stop, Glottal stops in Lao will be difficult for English speakers to hear, however; here are some examples:

pá	abandon	***hɔ̌***	to wander
aap	to bathe	***caanhɔɔŋ***	saucer

"nj" is the sound in the Russian word "nyet" or English "canyon." The two letters "nj" are to remind you that the two represent a single sound, rather than an "n" followed by a "y"

The sound "c" is close to the English "ch" as in "church," or to the beginning sound in "tune" or "Tuesday" if you pronounce them "tyoon" and "Tyoozday," respectively.

All the consonants of Lao can occur at the beginnings of words. "w" can also occur as a second consonant at the beginning of the words, for example in words like ***kwaaŋ*** : deer, ***sǔaj*** : late.

At the ends of words, only some consonants occur, specifically "p," "t," "k", "m," "n," "ŋ," "w," and "j". This relative scarcity of consonants at the ends of words, and the lack of consonant clusters at both the beginnings and ends, explains the difficulty Lao speakers have with final and initial consonant clusters in English.

Lao has a total of 22 vowels. There is a series of nine short vowels, a series of their long counterparts, and four diphthongs:

The short vowels are as follows:

"i," like English "ee" as in "beet," sometimes like English "i" as in "bit."
"e," like English "ay" as in "play."
"ɛ," like English "e" as in "bet."
"i," like the vowel in the second syllable of English roses.
"ə," like English "u" as in "but."
"a," like English "a" as in "father."
"u," like English "oo" as in "boot."
"o," like English "o" as in "both."
"ɔ," like English "au" as in "caught "

Each of these short vowels has a long counterpart, i.e., a vowel pronounced just the same only lasting longer. In the phonetic system used in this text the long vowel is represented by repeating the vowel, indicates vowel length. Here are some examples of short and long vowels:

Short		Long
khɔ́ - to knock	:	***khɔɔ*** - neck
áj - to cough	:	***aaj*** - vapor
két - fish scale	:	***keet***- hair of the Buddha (poetic)
mýn - numb	:	***myyn*** - to open the eyes

The diphthongs in Lao are combinations of the vowels listed above, specifically:

"ia," like English "ia" as in "Tia Maria."
"yya," for which there is no counterpart in English.
"ua," like English "ua" as in "truant" or "fluent."
"aj," for which there is no counterpart in English.

Some examples of the diphthongs:

kàj - to be near
kuan - to bother
bǔaŋ - spoon
lỳaj - often

As mentioned before, every syllable in Lao has a tone associated with it. There are six tones in Lao. In this text the tones are indicated by the tone marks or lack thereof. The tones, however, are very difficult to hear unless you have a Lao informant to pronounce the words with you.

Tone/Description		Example	
low	ກອງ	***khɔɔŋ***	to wait for
mid level	ກ່ອງ	***khɔ̄ɔŋ***	harmonious
high falling	ກ້ອງ	***khɔ̀ɔŋ***	gong
low	ຂ້ອງ	***khɔ́ɔŋ***	fish basket
low rising	ຂອງ	***khɔ̌ɔŋ***	belongings
high	ເກັດ	***két***	fish scale

B. Words and Sentences in Lao

1. Words

When we were talking about syllables, we mentioned that words in Lao are generally of one syllable; all the examples in the previous section were one-syllabled. Lao also has compound words like blackboard, tinsmith, ballpoint, etc.

Some example:

hya bin-airplane, from ***hya***: boat, ***bin***:: fly
khón kaan : worker from ***khón*** person, ***ŋaan*** : work
hàan tát phǒm : barber shop, from ***hàan*** : shop, ***tát*** : cut, ***phǒm*** : hair
sýya sət : shirt, from ***sýya***:: upper garment and ***sət*** : shirt (***sət*** is English word shirt, restructured to fit Lao sounds and syllable structure.)

Many words for items of Western culture are compounds consisting of Lao words, rather than words borrowed from the relevant Western languages.

While words can freely be put together to form compounds, there are no native prefixes or suffixes in Lao; in other words, there are no elements like English "trans" (as in transport, translate, transition, etc.) which are attached to other elements with corresponding changes in meaning.

All this means that there are no suffixes like plurals, possessives, or case markers, either; a Lao word is always the same no matter how it is used in a sentence.

phuak haw toon:	We jump
phuak haw cá toon:	We will jump
phuak haw kamlaŋ toon:	We are jumping
phuak haw toon lɛ̀ɛw:	We have jumped.

Personal pronouns (words like "I", "you", "he", "they",) in Lao are different in several respects from English personal pronouns. First, they do not change form (there is no I-me-my-mine) as can be seen from the following examples:

phuak haw hěn laaw we see he	We see him.
laaw hěn phuak haw he see we	He sees us.

Second, there is no gender distinction expressed in the Lao pronouns. The pronoun "*laaw*," translated in the sentences above as 'he', is also used when referring to a woman; the sentences also mean "We see her" and "She sees us." On the other hand, different pronouns are used depending on the relative social status of the people involved in the conversation; in classic Lao usage, an adult male will use up to seven different words in referring to himself; which pronoun he will depend on whether he is talking to: 1) Buddha or a bonze; 2) a monarch; 3) mandarins; 4) high civil servant or military officers; 5) ordinary people on the street; 6) close friends; or 7) those to whom he wants to express hospitality. All seven of these terms translate into English as "I."

2. Sentences

The basic order of words in a Lao sentence is subject-verb-object, as it is in English. Subjects are often omitted in Lao sentences. Lao does not have a verb 'be' in sentences with predicate adjectives.

khɔ̌ɔŋ kin sɛɛp lǎaj The food is very good
food good very

Lao does have equivalents of be, however, in sentences with predicate nouns, for example, the word ***pen*** in:

thǎan phoŋ pen mɔ̌ɔ Mr. Phong is a doctor.
Mr. Phong be doctor

As mentioned before, the order of words in a Lao sentence is subject-verb-object. The order is always the same, whether the sentence is a statement or a question. In this respect, Lao differs from English: Note that the English and Lao word order are the same in the sentence Mr. Phong is a doctor, however, the word order in the corresponding question is different:

thǎan phoŋ pen mɔ̌ɔ bɔɔ Is Mr. Phong a doctor?
Mr. Phong be doctor (question word)

In English, the question is formed in part by moving the verb to the beginning, whereas in Lao the verb stays where it is. The same sort of thing goes on with questions involving words like .what, where,. and so on. Compare the following sentences:

laaw tɔ̀ɔŋ kaan màj khǐit fáj He need matches
he need match
laaw tɔ̀ɔŋ kaan ɲǎŋ What does he need?
he need what

in which the direct object .what. in the English version is at the beginning of the sentence, and the verb surrounds the subject "he ". In the Lao version, the word for "what" remains behind the verb, as all good direct objects should. All this makes it a lot easier for English speakers to learn to ask questions in Lao than for Lao speakers to ask questions in English.

Another way in which Lao differs remarkably from English is in the way noun phrases like, "the big red house on the corner" or "my three sons" are put together. Lao doesn't have articles like English does: there are no words which translate straight across as "the" or "a."

Like many of the languages of Eastern Asia, Lao has a system of "classifiers." We have something like "classifiers" in English: note that we can talk of "a stick of gum," but not "a gum," "a glass of water" but not "a water," "a grain of sand" but not "a sand," "an ear of corn" not "a corn," etc. The words stick, glass, and grain in these examples are parallel to classifiers in Lao. But in Lao every noun has a classifier, whereas in English only certain nouns do.

Lao classifiers are used in talking about particular numbers of things, as in the following examples:

máakkiàŋ hók nūaj orange six classifier	six oranges
kāj nȳŋ too chicken one classifier	one chicken
phūu ɲiŋ háa khón woman five classifier:	five women
năŋ sȳy laaŋ lém book some classifier:	some book

Each noun in Lao has a particular classifier associated with it. The same classifier will generally be used with nouns of roughly the same semantic category (although there are exceptions); here are some of the commoner classifiers, and the kinds of nouns they occur with:

too	used with animals, birds, fish
nūaj	used with fruits, eggs, and other round things, including the moon
khon	used with people
khūu	used with the things in pairs, like shoes
lém	used with book and boats
pɔ̄ɔŋ	used with anything with an opening in it, like

windows and doors

As you might have noticed in the examples with numbers given above, modifiers in Lao always follow the noun they modify. In the following sentence, for example, the words ***nìi***,: this, ***sɛɛp***, : good, and ***thɛ̀ɛ*** : really, each come after the word they modify, not before as in English:

hàan aahǎan nìi mii khɔ̌ɔŋ kin sɛɛp thɛ̀ɛ
restaurant this have food good really
This restaurant has really good food.

In sum, noun phrases in Lao differ from noun phrases in English. Verb phrases in the two languages differ as well.

Another differences is that Lao verbs have no suffixes to indicate tense, agreement with the subject, or any of the other irregularities of English verbs. The verb ***mii*** : to have, for example, is always ***mii***, whether the sentence is present or past or future; whether the subject is singular or plural.

Things like tenses, negatives and questions are expressed in Lao by words which parallel English modal and auxiliaries (words like must, can, will, etc.). some of these auxiliaries come before the verb, and some after.

phuak khǎw bɔ̄ɔ mii ŋən They don't have any money.
they not have silver

The Lao Alphabet

The Lao alphabet, which is very similar to the Thai alphabet, is ultimately derived from the alphabetic systems used to represent Sanskrit and other languages of Asia such as Khmer, Burmese, Hindi, Nepali and Singhala. There are almost none of the exceptions to the sound-symbol correspondences as there are in the English alphabet.

Probably the biggest difference between the Lao and English alphabets (besides the different characters) is that in the Lao alphabet, the order of letters in a word does not necessarily correspond to the order in which the represented sounds are pronounced. In particular, the symbols representing the vowels and diphthongs are written either to the right, to the left, above or below the symbol representing the initial consonant.

The choice of consonant symbol, and the occurrence or non-occurrence of the tone symbols, combine in several different ways to indicate the tone of syllable. There are many other combinations, some of them involving the choice of symbol for final consonants, whereby tones are indicated. The entire writing system cannot be discussed briefly; however, the UNICEF alphabet and tone poster available in local bookstores is a good place to start.

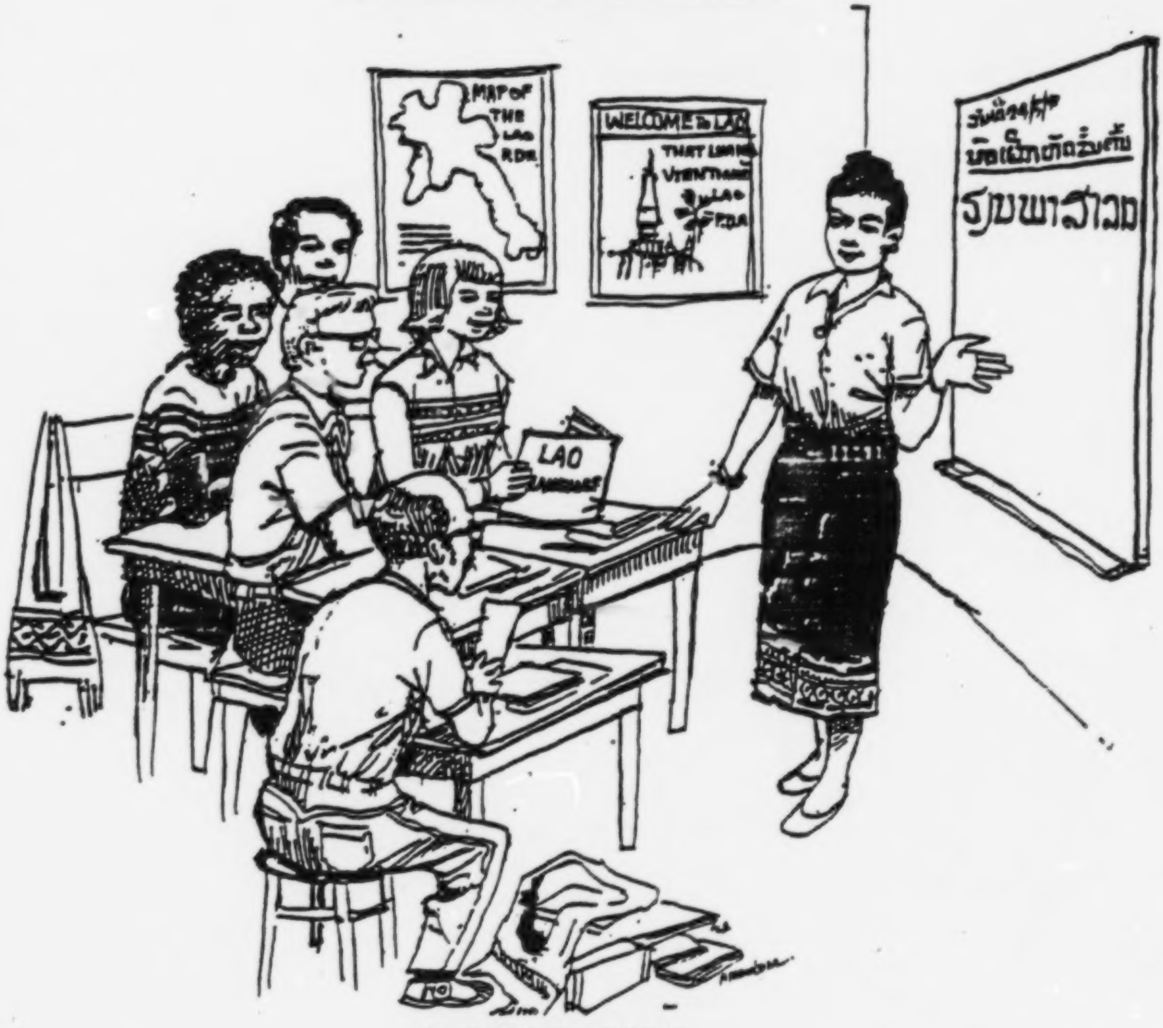
The basic rule; however, is that in the spelling of a syllable, the consonant symbols will be written in the order in which they are pronounced; choice of consonant symbols will often depend on the tone with which the syllable is pronounced and certain vowel symbols are written to the right, others to the left, other above the vowel and others above the first or second consonant.

Syllables and words are written from left to right on the page, and no spaces are left between them. The sentence ***khǎw bɔ̄ɔ mii ŋən***::T hey don't have any money. is written in the Lao alphabet as follows, with no spaces between the individual words : ເຂົາບໍ່ມີເງິນ

Also, there is no capital letter- small letter distinction made in the alphabet, and not much use is made of punctuation marks.

TOPIC 1

CLASSROOM ORIENTATION


MAP OF THE LAO PDR
WELCOME to LAO
THAT LUANG
VIENTIANE
LAO PDR
ຮຽນພາສາລາວ
LAO LANGUAGE

COMPETENCIES

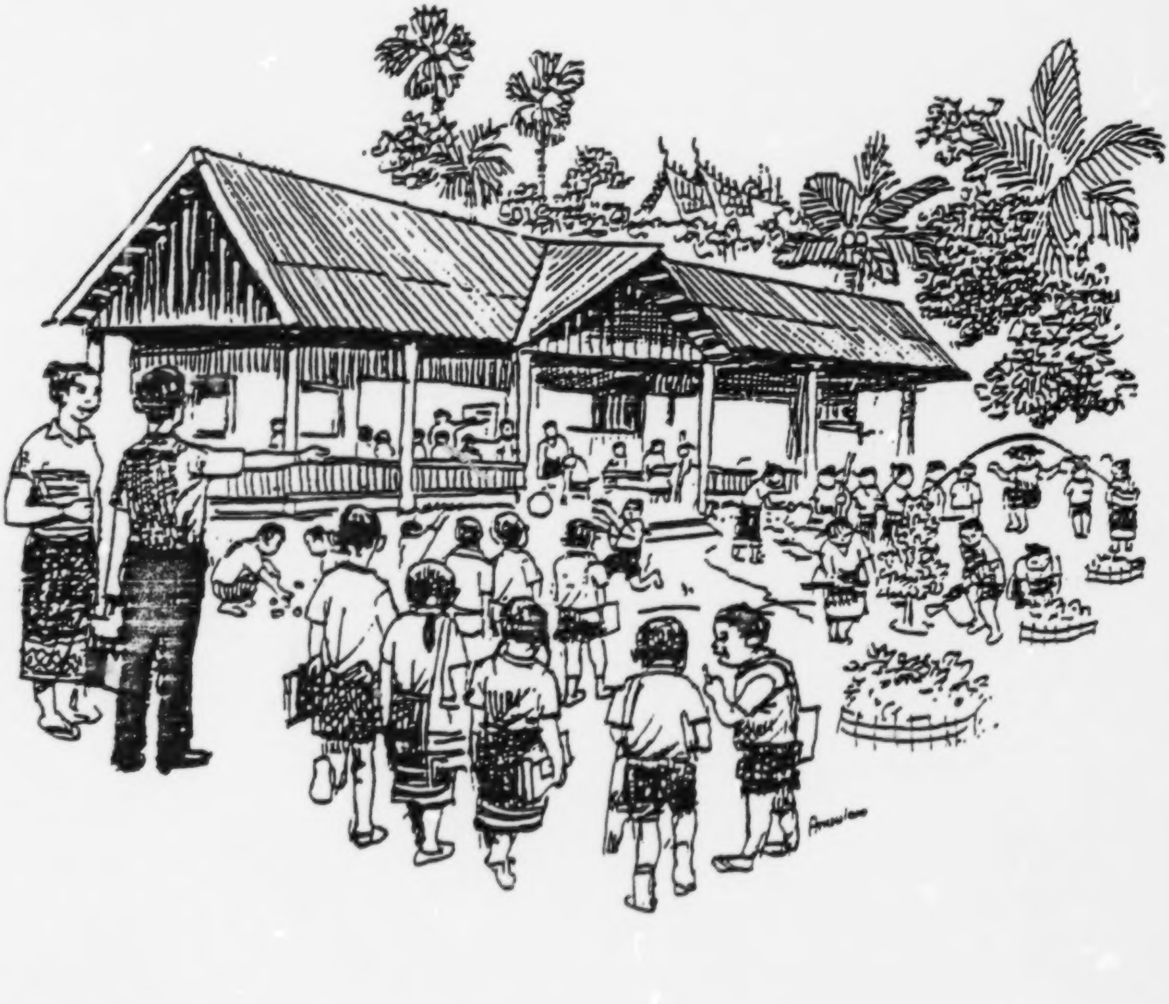
- TO GREET AND RESPOND TO GREETING
- TO SAY GOOD BYE
- TO RESPOND TO OR REQUEST REPETION
- TO INDICATE LACK OF COMPREHENSION
- TO REQUEST SOMEONE TO SPEAK SLOWLY

- TO RESPOND TO INSTRUCTIONS AND QUESTIONS
- TO ASK FOR LAO EQUIVALENT OF ENGLISH WORDS AND TO CLARIFY THE MEANING OF LAO WORDS

TO RESPOND TO WARM UP QUESTIONS

- TO STATE REASONS FOR BEING LATE OR ABSENT

CULTURE NOTE: Introduction to Lao Language and Education



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

THE LANGUAGE

Lao is a member of Thai Kadai family of languages that are closely related to languages spoken in Thailand, Northern Myanmar, and parts of Yunan Province in China. There are actually more Lao speakers in northeastern Thailand, i.e., ***Issan,*** than in the Lao People's Democratic Republic (PDR).

The Vientiane dialect of Lao is the official language of the Lao PDR and is the most widely understood of all the dialects and languages spoken within the country.

Lao is a tonal language. The relative pitch or tone at which a word is pronounced is one of the elements that determines its meaning. The tone of a Lao word is as important as its consonant and vowel sounds. The Vientiane dialect of Lao has six distinct tones. Although some Lao words and names may seem long, the language is basically monosyllabic. Nearly every syllable is a separate word and has a meaning.

The Lao language is blessed with a very regular system for writing. Devised in the 14th century during the reign of King Fa Ngum, the alphabet comprises some 32 consonants and 28 vowels, each identified with a single unvarying sound. Though similar to written Thai, the Lao script is easier to read and write. In 1975, the Lao government further simplified the script by eliminating the "r" that is, "ຣ." In Lao writing, there are no silent letters or letter combinations that make unpredictable sounds as in English. However, consonant/vowel combinations result in different tones.

THE SCHOOLS

The Lao Ministry of Education has established a system of nursery schools, kindergartens, primary schools, middle schools, and secondary schools, as well as vocational and tertiary institutions. Most children begin school at age five. Continuing education beyond the age of eighteen depends on passing exams for various institutions.

In primary and secondary schools, the official school day is 8 a.m. to noon and 2 to 5 p.m. The teachers and children usually go home for lunch. School children are required to wear uniforms, boys wearing trousers of the same color, and girls in the traditional ***pasin***. The different school affiliations are designated by patches on the sleeves.

The school calendar runs from early September to mid-June. The students study history, mathematics, geography, and a variety of other subjects. In rural areas, school children are organized in working groups to assist in harvesting and planting.

Teachers are accorded great respect in Lao society. An illustration of this is National Teachers Day, observed on November 20. On this day, students organize a special ***baci***, for their teachers and garland them with fragrant flowers. Primary school teachers are usually called by the Lao title, ***nai khuu***, and those teaching middle and secondary school students are referred to as ***aacaan***.

1. **COMPETENCY:** To greet and respond to greeting
SITUATION: Classroom
ROLES: PCV - Teacher

T: càw sábaaj dii bɔɔ? ອ.ຈ : ເຈົ້າສະບາຍດີບໍ?
PCV: sábaaj dii Khɔ̂ɔpcáj, aacaan dee? ອ.ຫມ : ສະບາຍດີ ຂອບໃຈ ອາຈານເດ?

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

càw	- you	ເຈົ້າ
sábaaj	- well, comfortable, healthy	ສະບາຍ
dii	- good, well	ດີ
bɔɔ	- question word	ບໍ
khɔ̂ɔpcáj	- thank you	ຂອບໃຈ
aacaan	- teacher	ອາຈານ
dee	- question word	ເດ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***bɔɔ*** is a question word, which is always placed at the end of a phrase or a sentence. It changes a sentence to the interrogative.
- ***dee*** is a particle used as a question word. It is also always at the end of the sentence.

2. COMPETENCY: To say 'goodbye'
SITUATION: Classroom
ROLES: PCV - Teacher

PCV:	laakɔ̄ɔn aacaan	ອ.ສມ :	ລາກ່ອນ ອາຈານ
T:	sook dii	ອ.ຈ :	ໂຊກດີ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

laakɔ̄ɔn	- goodbye	ລາກ່ອນ
aacaan	- teacher	ອາຈານ
sook dii	- good luck	ໂຊກດີ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***laakɔ̄ɔn*** is said by the person leaving.
- ***sookdii*** is said by the person who stays.
- ***aacaan*** is a title given to a senior teacher or a teacher at the university level.

3. COMPETENCY: To respond or to request repetition
SITUATION: Classroom
ROLES: PCV - Teacher

PCV:	aacaan, sūaj wàw panjǒok nìi iik	ອ.ໜມ :	ອາຈານ, ຊ່ວຍເວົ້າປະໂຫຍກນີ້ອີກ
T:	,khɔ̂j sáhaaj dii, ...Jim wàw khyyn	ອ.ຈ :	«ຂ້ອຍສະບາຍດີ» ...ຈິມ ເວົ້າຄືນ
PCV:	"khɔ̂j sáhaaj dii"	ອ.ໜມ :	«ຂ້ອຍສະບາຍດີ»

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

sūaj	- please, help	ຊ່ວຍ
wàw	- say	ເວົ້າ
pánjǒok	- sentence	ປະໂຫຍກ
nìi	- this	ນີ້
iik	- again, more	ອີກ
wàw khyyn	- repeat	ເວົ້າຄືນ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- In Lao there are no infinitive or gerund forms.
  sūaj means to help as in ***khɔ̂j jaak sūaj càw***.

  wàw means "to speak" or "to say." ***khɔ̂j wàw*** can mean "I speak" or "I am speaking."

4. COMPETENCY: To indicate lack of comprehension
SITUATION: Classroom
ROLES: PCV - Teacher

PCV:	aacaan nɔ̀ɔŋ bɔ̄ɔ khâw cáj	ອ.ໜມ :	ອາຈານ ນ້ອງບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈ
T:	bɔ̄ɔ khâw cáj án dáj?	ອ.ຈ :	ບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈອັນໃດ?
PCV:	"sook dii"	ອ.ໜມ :	« ໂຊກດີ »

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

nɔ̀ɔŋ saaj	- younger brother	ນ້ອງຊາຍ
bɔ̄ɔ	- don't	ບໍ່
khàw cáj	- understand	ເຂົ້າໃຈ
án dáj?	- which one	ອັນໃດ
sook dii	- good luck	ໂຊກດີ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- *bɔ̄ɔ* as a negative is always placed between the subject and the verb.

- In the phrase ***án dáj***, ***án*** is a general classifier of small objects, without specific shape.

5. COMPETENCY: To request someone to speak slowly
SITUATION: Classroom
ROLES: PCV - Teacher

PCV:	khɔ̌ɔthòot aacaan wàw sàa sàa	ອ.ໜມ :	ຂໍໂທດ, ອາຈານ ເວົ້າຊ້າ ໆ
T:	bɔ̄ɔ - khàw - cáj	ອ.ຈ :	ບໍ່ - ເຂົ້າ - ໃຈ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

khɔ̌ɔthòot	- excuse me	ຂໍໂທດ
sàa sàa	- slowly	ຊ້າ ໆ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***sàa*** can mean both slow or late depending on the situation

  For example: ***khɔ̂j maa sàa*** : I come late.

  khɔ̂j wàw sàa : I speak slowly.

6. COMPETENCY: To respond to instructions and questions

SITUATION: Classroom

ROLES: PCV - Teacher

T:	faŋ hâj dii, bɔ̄ɔ wàw nám dɘ	ອ.ຈ :	ຟັງໃຫ້ດີ ບໍ່ເວົ້ານຳເດີ
PCV:	càw	ອ.ຫມ :	ເຈົ້າ
T:	bát nìi, khǐan	ອ.ຈ :	ບັດນີ້, ຂຽນ
PCV:	càw	ອ.ຫມ :	ເຈົ້າ
T:	lèɛw bɔɔ?	ອ.ຈ :	ແລ້ວບໍ?
PCV:	njaŋ cák nɔ̄ɔj	ອ.ຫມ :	ຍັງ, ຈັກໜ່ອຍ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

faŋ	- listen	ຟັງ
hâj dii	- carefully	ໃຫ້ດີ
wàw nám	- say after	ເວົ້ານຳ
càw	- yes	ເຈົ້າ
khǐan	- write	ຂຽນ
bát nìi	- now	ບັດນີ້
lèɛw bɔɔ?	- finish	ແລ້ວບໍ
njaŋ	- not yet	ຍັງ
cák nɔ̄ɔj	- one moment	ຈັກໜ່ອຍ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***càw*** can mean either you or yes.

- ***càw*** is the more formal form of yes. The informal yes would be ***ɔɔ*** and is used only between friends.

- ***dɔ*** is a particle used after verbs both negative and affirmative, for emphasis. For example :

  khɔ̂ɔpcáj dɔ : Thank you!
  càw bɔ̄ɔ tɔ̀ɔŋ maa dɔ : You don't have to come!

7. COMPETENCY: To ask for Lao equivalent of English words and to clarify the meanings of Lao words

SITUATION: Classroom

ROLES: PCV - Teacher

PCV:	."yesterday" phaasǎa lao ə̀n wāa njǎŋ?	ອ.ໜມ :	"yesterday" ພາສາລາວ ເອີ້ນວ່າຫຍັງ?
T:	mȳy waan nìi	ອ.ຈ :	ມື້ວານນີ້
PCV:	khán sàn mȳy lɛɛŋ waan nìi mēɛn njǎŋ?	ອ.ໜມ :	ຄັນຊັ້ນ ມື້ແລງວານນີ້ ແມ່ນຫຍັງ?
T:	"yesterday evening"	ອ.ຈ :	"yesterday evening"

VOCABULARY

ຄຳສັບ

phaasǎa lao	- Lao language	ພາສາລາວ
ɔ̀ɔn wāa	- to call	ເອີ້ນວ່າ
njǎŋ	- what	ຫຍັງ
mȳy waan nìi	- yesterday	ມື້ວານນີ້
khán sàn	- in that case	ຄັນຊັ້ນ
mȳy lɛɛŋ waan nìi	- yesterday evening	ມື້ແລງວານນີ້
lɛ̀ɛw bɔɔ?	- finish	ແລ້ວບໍ
njǎŋ	- not yet	ຍັງ
cák nɔ̄ɔj	- one moment	ຈັກໜ່ອຍ

8. COMPETENCY: To respond to warm up questions
SITUATION: Classroom
ROLES: PCV - Teacher

T:	John, mỳy lɛɛŋ waan nìi	ຂ.ຈ :	ຈອນ
	hét wiak njǎŋ?		ມື້ແລງວານນີ້ເຮັດວຽກຫຍັງ?
PCV:	khɔ̂j āan pỳm phaasǎa lao	ຂ.ໜ :	ຂ້ອຍອ່ານປຶ້ມ ພາສາລາວ
	lɛ̀ɛw khɔ̂j páj bɔ̄ŋ sinee		ແລ້ວຂ້ອຍໄປເບິ່ງຊີເນ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

(càw) hét njǎŋ?	- what did you do?	ເຈົ້າເຮັດຫຍັງ?
mỳy lɛɛŋ waan nìi	- yesterday evening	ມື້ແລງວານນີ້
dàj	- a word used for past time	ໄດ້
hét	- do	ເຮັດ
wiak	- work	ວຽກ
āan pỳm	- read book	ອ່ານປຶ້ມ
phaasǎa lao	- Lao language	ພາສາລາວ
lɛ̀ɛw	- then	ແລ້ວ
páj	- go	ໄປ
bēŋ	- watch	ເບິ່ງ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

sák	- wash (clothes)	ຊັກ
khȳaŋ	- clothes	ເຄື່ອງ

khȳaŋ nūŋ khɔ̂j	- my clothes	ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງຂ້ອຍ
nǎŋ sy̌y	- letter	ຫນັງສື
sɔ̌ɔŋ sǎam	- two, three	ສອງ ສາມ
sábáp	- classifier for letters/newspapers	ສະບັບ / ນຳໃຊ້ກັບຫນັງສື / ຫນັງສືພິມ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- Word order in Lao is almost always subject/verb/object.

- Time expressions such as ***mỳy waan nìi*** may occur at the beginning or at the end of a sentence with little of no difference in meaning.

- To indicate past time the word ***dàj*** is placed before the verb. For example : ***khɔ̂j dàj páj.***

- Note that to indicate a place, usually no preposition or adverb is needed after a verb of motion. For example : ***khɔ̂j páj hooŋ hian.***

- The statement ***càw dàj páj sinee*** can be transformed into a yes/no question by the addition of ***bɔ̄ɔ*** at the end of the sentence.
  For example : ***mỳy waan nìi càw dàj páj sinee bɔɔ?***
  The affirmative response to this question would be to

repeat the verb, ***páj***. The negative would be ***bɔ̄ɔ dàj páj*** or ***bɔ̄ɔ páj***.

- Negatives are always formed by adding ***bɔ̄ɔ*** before the verb

9. COMPETENCY: To state reasons for being late or absent
SITUATION: Classroom
ROLES: PCV - Teacher

PCV:	khɔ̌ɔthɔ̄ot, aacaan nɔ̀ɔŋ maa sàa	ອ.ຫມ:	ຂໍໂທດ ອາຈານ ນ້ອງມາຊ້າ
T:	pén njǎŋ maa sàa	ອ.ຈ:	ເປັນຫັຍງ ນ້ອງມາຊ້າ?
PCV:	phɔ́wāa, lót Jumboo phee	ອ.ຫມ:	ເພາະວ່າລົດ "ລົດຈໍາໂບ" ເພ

VOCABULARY ຄໍາສັບ

maa sàa	- came late	ມາຊ້າ
pén njǎŋ	- what happened (why)	ເປັນຫຍັງ
phɔ́wāa	- because	ເພາະວ່າ
lót	- vehicle	ລົດ
Jumboo	- jumbo	ຈໍາໂບ
phee	- broke down	ເພ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄໍາສັບເພີ້ມ

lyym pỳm phaasǎa lao	- forgot the Lao book	ລືມປຶ້ມພາສາລາວ
bɔ̄ɔ hěn pỳm phaasǎa lao	- did not see the Lao book	ບໍ່ເຫັນປຶ້ມພາສາລາວ
tȳn sǔaj	- got up late	ຕື່ນສວາຍ
bɔ̄ɔ sábaaj	- not well	ບໍ່ສະບາຍ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

sentence one	+	connective conjunction	+	Sentence two
nɔ̀ɔŋ maa sàa		phɔ́wāa		lót "Jumboo" phee

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

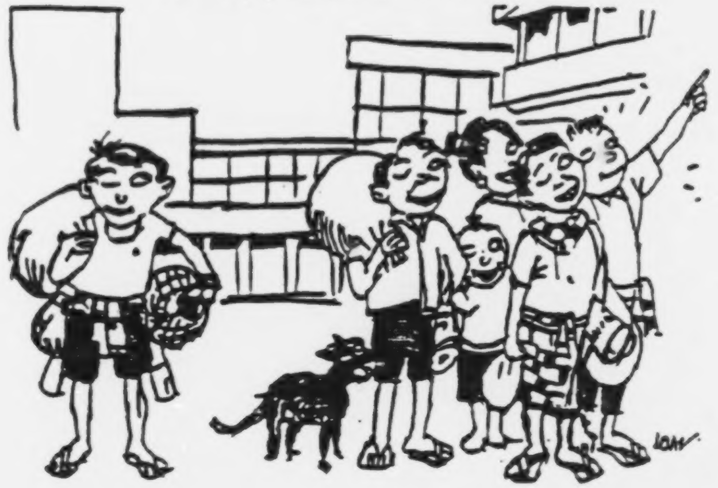
- *phɔ́wāa* means "because" and is a conjunction or sentence connective. The sentence following *phɔ́wāa* stands in causal relationship to the one that precedes it. Other conjuctions are as follows: *phɔ́wāa, thēewāa, thâawāa, conkūa*

PROVERB

ເຂົ້າເມືອງຕາຫລິ່ວ ຕ້ອງຫລິ່ວຕານຳ

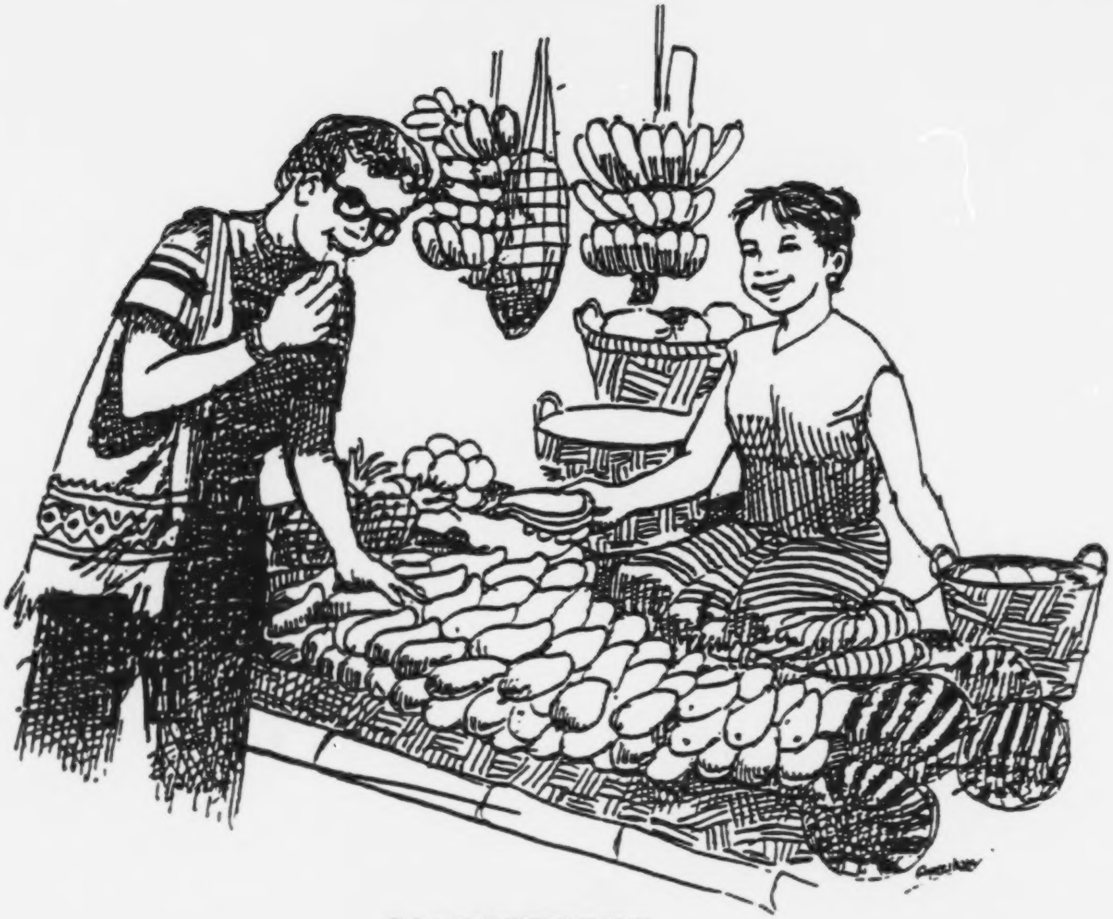
khâw myaŋ taa liūw tɔ̀ɔŋ liūw taa nám

. When you enter the city of people with one eye closed, you must also close one eye.



TOPIC 2

SHOPPING 1

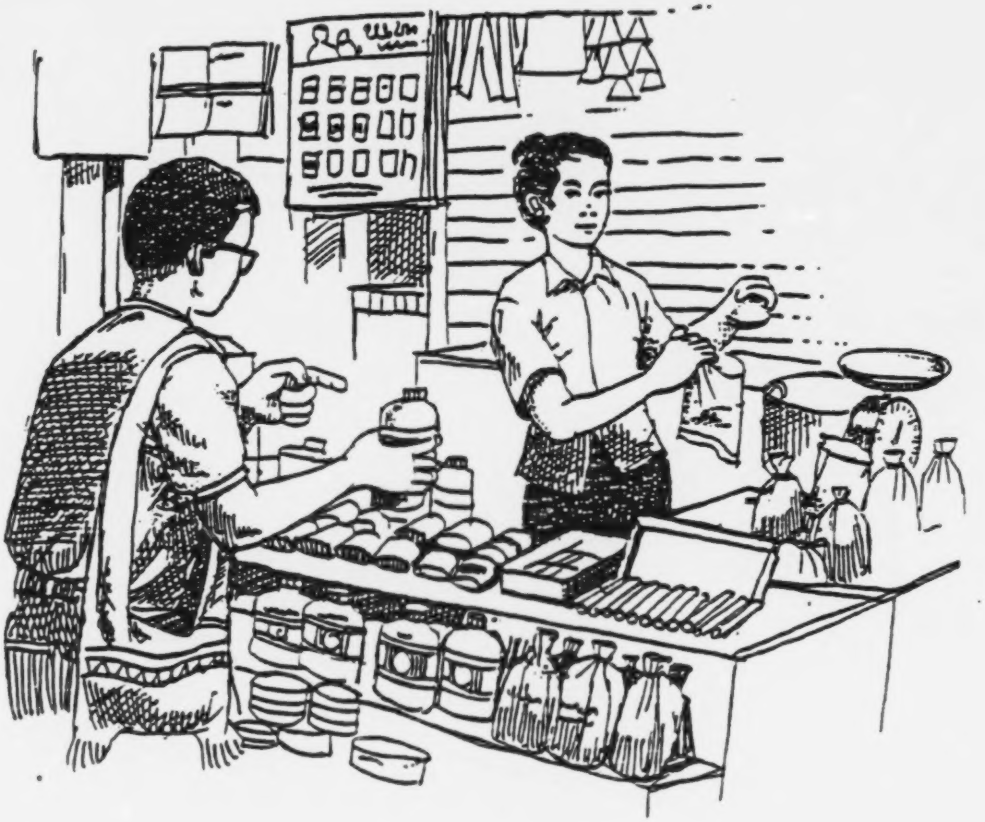


COMPETENCIES

- TO DESCRIBE ONE'S SHOPPING NEEDS
- TO DISCUSS THE QUALITY OF FOOD ITEMS
- TO TAST AN ITEM OF FOOD
- TO TRY AN ITEM OF CLOTHING FOR SIZE
- TO COMPARE CLOTHING SIZES
- TO REFUSE ITEMS

-

CULTURE NOTE: Shopping 1



The two biggest markets in Vientiane are the ***Talaat Sao***, the morning market, and the ***Talaat Thong Khan Kham***, the evening market, (which is open during the day as well). The evening market sells flowers, meat, fish, and other fresh produce. A wide variety of seasonal fruits and vegetables are available. Some say that Lao PDR has the sweetest mangoes in the world.

The morning market offers a wide variety of hardware, clothes, and canned goods. Here you can also shop for jewelry, have a shirt made, or buy a television set. The nearby ***Talaat Khua Din*** sells fruit, vegetables, and meat.

There are many tailor shops in Vientiane. In Lao PDR tailors make clothes for both men and women. Several are located near the fountain ***Nam Phu***, at the intersection of ***Thanon Setthathirath*** and ***Thanon Pang Kham***.

Although nearly everything one needs is available somewhere in Vientiane, some foreign items may prove difficult to find. Those who wear a size ten shoe, for example, will not have much luck at the local markets or shops.

1. COMPETENCY: To describe one's shopping needs
SITUATION: Store
ROLES: Salesman - PCV

SM:	thāan tɔ̀ɔŋ kaan njǎŋ?	ພ.ຂ :	ທ່ານຕ້ອງການຫຍັງ?
PCV:	mii sábuu "lux" bɔɔ?	ອ.ໜມ :	ມີສະບູ "ລັກ" ບໍ?
SM:	bɔ̄ɔ, bɔ̄ɔ mii, sábuu "nók kɛ̀ɛw" aw bɔɔ?	ພ.ຂ :	ບໍ່, ບໍ່ມີ, ສະບູ "ນົກແກ້ວ" ເອົາບໍ?
PCV:	aw	ອ.ໜມ :	ເອົາ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

thāan	- sir, Mr.	ທ່ານ
tɔ̀ɔŋ kaan	- want, need	ຕ້ອງການ
mii	- have	ມີ
lux	- .lux. soap	ສະບູ «ລັກ»
nók kɛ̀ɛw	- .parrot. soap	ສະບູ «ນົກແກ້ວ»
aw	- take	ເອົາ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ່ມ

nŷŋ	- cook (sticky rice)	ໜື້ງ
hǔŋ	- cook (ordinary rice)	ຫຸງ
khâwcīi	- bread	ເຂົ້າຈີ່
khâw nŷŋ	- cooked sticky rice	ເຂົ້າໜື້ງ
nàm taan	- sugar	ນ້ຳຕານ

nom fūn	- milk powder	ນົມຝຸ່ນ
sábuu fūn	- soap powder	ສະບູຝຸ່ນ
saa	- tea	ຊາ
nàm dȳm bɔɔlisût	- pure drinking water	ນໍ້າດື່ມບໍລິສຸດ
jaa thǔu khêɛw	- tooth paste	ຢາຖູແຂ້ວ
jaa sáphǒm	- shampoo	ຢາສະຜົມ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb phrase + question word
   thāan tɔ̀ɔŋ kaan njǎŋ

2. Noun phrase + verb phrase + noun + question word
   càw mii sábuu bɔɔ?

3. Noun phrase + negative + verb + noun
   khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ mii sábuu

4. Noun phase + verb + noun + question word
   càw tɔ̀ɔŋ kaan sábuu bɔɔ?

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***thāan*** means Mr. and is the formal form. Most foreigners are called ***thāan***. It is not commonly used with colleagues or friends.

- ***lux*** and ***nókkèew*** are names of different brands of soap.

- ***aw*** means "to take". ***aw bɔɔ?*** means, Do you want it?, literally it means ,want,?

2. COMPETENCY: To discuss the quality of food items

SITUATION: Fruit stall

ROLES: Vendor

PCV:	mǎak hūŋ nìi sûk dii boo?	ອ.ຫມ :	ຫມາກຫຸ່ງນີ້ສຸກດີບໍ?
V:	sǔk dii	ຜ.ຂ :	ສຸກດີ
PCV:	khɔ̂j khɔ̌ɔ bə̄ŋ dàj bɔɔ?	ອ.ຫມ :	ຂ້ອຍຂໍເບິ່ງໄດ້ບໍ?
	Oh! mán bɔ̄ɔ sûk dii		ໂອ!.ມັນບໍ່ສຸກດີ
V:	khán sàn bə̄ŋ nūaj nii dú	ຜ.ຂ :	ຄັນຊັ້ນເບິ່ງຫນ່ວຍນີ້ດຸ
PCV:	nūaj nìi sûk phoot	ອ.ຫມ :	ຫນ່ວຍນີ້ສຸກໂພດ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

mǎak hūŋ	- papaya	ຫມາກຫຸ່ງ
sǔk dii	- ripe well	ສຸກດີ
khɔ̂j bə̄ŋ dàj bɔɔ?	- Can I see it?	ຂໍເບິ່ງໄດ້ບໍ?
khán sàn	- in that case	ຄັນຊັ້ນ
njáŋ bɔ̄ɔ sûk	- not ripe yet	ຍັງບໍ່ສຸກ
bə̄ŋ nūaj nìi dú	- look at this one	ເບິ່ງຫນ່ວຍນີ້ດຸ
nūaj	- classifier for fruit	ຫນ່ວຍ
sûk phoot	- over ripe	ສຸກໂພດ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

dip	- raw, green (unripe)	ດິບ

khěɛŋ	- hard, strong	ແຂງ
lé phoot	- over ripe	ເຫລະໂພດ
nāw lɛ̀ɛw	- already gone bad	ເນົ່າແລ້ວ
hǒm	- fragrant	ຫອມ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1 Noun phrase + adjective
mǎak hūŋ nìi sûk

2. Noun phrase + negative + adjective
mǎak hūŋ nìi bɔ̄ɔ sûk

3. Adjective + intensifier
sûk phɔɔt

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- Adjectives, especially ones like "good" and "tall describe the state or condition of something or someone. In Lao they occur in the patterns noun phrase (NP) plus adjective and do not require a verb as they do in English. ***phūu sǎaw sǔuŋ :*** The girl is tall, literally it means ,girl tall.

- ***khɔ̌ɔ*** means to let. It is placed between the subject and the verb. ***khɔ̂j khɔ̌ɔ bɔ̄ŋ :*** Let me see.

- ***khɔ̌ɔ*** is placed before a noun means to ask for something.

  laaw khɔ̌ɔ cià : He asks for paper.

3. COMPETENCY:	To taste an item of food	
SITUATION:	Fruit stall	
ROLES:	Vendor - PCV	

V: siim bə̄ŋ — ຜ.ຂ : ຊີມເບິ່ງ

PCV: Oh! sôm phoot — ອ.ສມ : ໂອ! ສົ້ມໂພດ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

siim bə̄ŋ	- try one	ຊີມເບິ່ງ
sôm phoot	- too sour	ສົ້ມໂພດ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

wǎan	- sweet	ຫວານ
khǒm	- bitter	ຂົມ
sɛɛp	- tasty	ແຊບ
phét	- hot (food), spicy	ເຜັດ
khém	- salty	ເຄັມ
hɔ̀ɔn	- hot (temperature)	ຮ້ອນ
cóp	- nice	ຈົບ

4. COMPETENCY: To try an item of clothing for sizes
SITUATION: Store
ROLES: PCV - Salesgirl

PCV:	khɔ̂j lɔɔŋ sāj bə̄ŋ dàj bɔɔ?	ອ.ໜ :	ຂ້ອຍລອງໃສ່ເບິ່ງໄດ້ບໍ?
Sg:	dàj dàj bɔ̄ɔ pén njăŋ	ພ.ຂ :	ໄດ້, ໄດ້ ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ
PCV:	njāj phoot	ອ.ໜ :	ໃຫຍ່ໂພດ
	khɔ̂j khɔ̌ɔ bə̄ŋ too māj dàj bɔɔ?		ຂ້ອຍຂໍເບິ່ງໂຕໃໝ່ໄດ້ບໍ?

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

lɔɔŋ sāj	- try on	ລອງໃສ່
bə̄ŋ	- look	ເບິ່ງ
bɔ̄ɔ pén njăŋ	- no matter	ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

nɔ̀ɔj	- small	ນ້ອຍ
njaaw	- long	ຍາວ
sân	- short	ສັ້ນ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1 Noun phrase + verb phrase + question word

khɔ̂j   lɔɔŋ sāj bə̄ŋ   dàj bɔɔ?

2. Noun phrase + verb phrase + noun + question word

khɔ̂j   khɔ̆ɔ bə̄ŋ   too māj   dàj bɔɔ?

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***dàj*** means to be able to or to be possible. It is also used to indicate past tense as mentioned in Topic One. ***khɔ̂j khâp lót dàj :*** I can drive a car.

- Negation of this type of sentence requires placing ***bɔ̄ɔ dàj*** at the end of the sentence. ***khɔ̂j khâp lót bɔ̄ɔ dàj :*** I can't drive a car

- The question form of this sentence has ***dàj bɔɔ?*** (can you?) at the end. ***càw khâp lót dàj bɔɔ?***

- The affirmative response is ***dàj*** and the negative response is ***bɔɔ dàj***.

5. COMPETENCY: To compare clothing sizes
SITUATION: Store
ROLES: PCV - Salesgirl

PCV:	khɔ̂j mák sŷya too sǐi deɛŋ, mán njāj kwāa too sǐi fàa	ຂ.ຫນ :	ຂ້ອຍມັກເສື້ອສີແດງ ມັນໃຫຍ່ ກ່ວາໂຕສີຟ້າ
SG:	mēɛn, mán mēɛn khánǎat njāj sût náj hàan háw	ຜ.ຂ :	ແມ່ນ, ມັນແມ່ນຂະຫນາດ ໃຫຍ່ສຸດໃນຮ້ານເຮົາ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

mák	- like	ມັກ
sŷya	- shirt	ເສື້ອ
too	- classifier for clothes	ໂຕ
sǐi deɛŋ	- red	ສີແດງ
sǐi fàa	- blue	ສີຟ້າ
mēɛn	- right / yes	ແມ່ນ
mán mēɛn	- It is	ມັນແມ່ນ
khánǎat	- size	ຂະຫນາດ
njāj sût	- biggest	ໃຫຍ່ສຸດ
náj	- in	ໃນ
hàan háw	- our store	ຮ້ານເຮົາ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

sìi lyǎŋ	- yellow	ສີເຫລືອງ
sìi khǎaw	- white	ສີຂາວ
sìi dam	- black	ສີດຳ
sìi nàm taan	- brown	ສີນ້ຳຕານ
sìi muāŋ	- purple	ສີມ່ວງ
sìi bua	- pink	ສີບົວ
pheeŋ	- expensive	ແພງ
thy̌yk	- cheap	ຖືກ
kɔɔp	- shoes	ເກີບ
sôoŋ	- trousers	ສົ້ງ
kɔɔp tɛ́	- slippers	ເກີບແຕ໊ະ
sìi fàa ɔ̄ɔn	- light blue	ສີຟ້າອ່ອນ
sìi fàa kɛ̄ɛ	- dark blue	ສີຟ້າແກ່

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb + noun + adjective

khɔ̂j mák sŷya (sìi dɛɛŋ)

2. Noun phrase + adjective

mán njāj kwāa too sìi fàa

3. Noun phrase + linking verb + comparation of adjective

mán mēen njāj thīi sût

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- The comparative form and superlative forms of adjectives are formed by placing ***kwāa*** and ***thīisût*** after the adjective; ***nɔ̀ɔj kwāa***, (smaller); ***nɔ̀ɔj thīisût*** (smallest).

6. COMPETENCY: To refuse items
SITUATION: Store
R0LES: PCV - Salegirl

SG:	càw jaak dàj sŷya sǐi dɛɛŋ hɔɔ?	ຊ.ຂ :	ເຈົ້າຢາກໄດ້ເສື້ອ ສີແດງບໍ?
PCV:	bɔ̄ɔ,khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ jaak dàj	ອ.ສມ :	ບໍ່, ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ຢາກໄດ້

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

jaak dàj	- want	ຢາກໄດ້
bɔ̄ɔ jaak dàj	- don't want	ບໍ່ຢາກໄດ້

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + negative + verb phrase + noun phrase two

Noun phrase	negative	verb phrase	noun phrase two
khɔ̂j	bɔ̄ɔ	jaak dàj	sŷya sǐi dɛɛŋ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

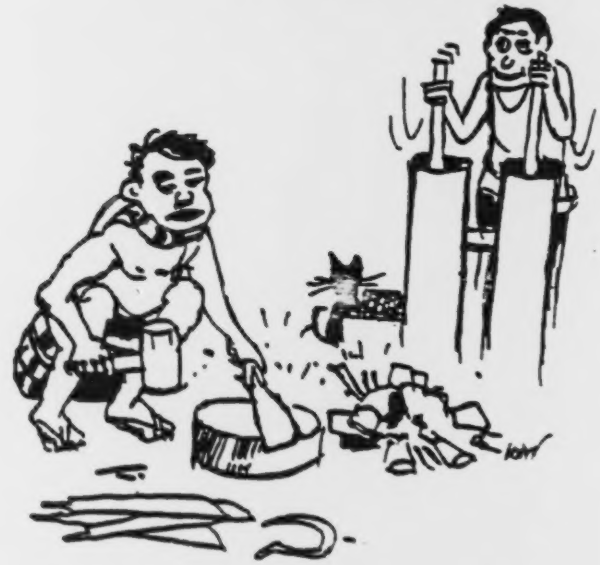
- *jaak*, which means want can be placed before any verb ***jaak paj, jaak kin, jaak bɔɔ.***

PROVERB

ຕີຊ້າ ໆ ໄດ້ພ້າດວງງາມ

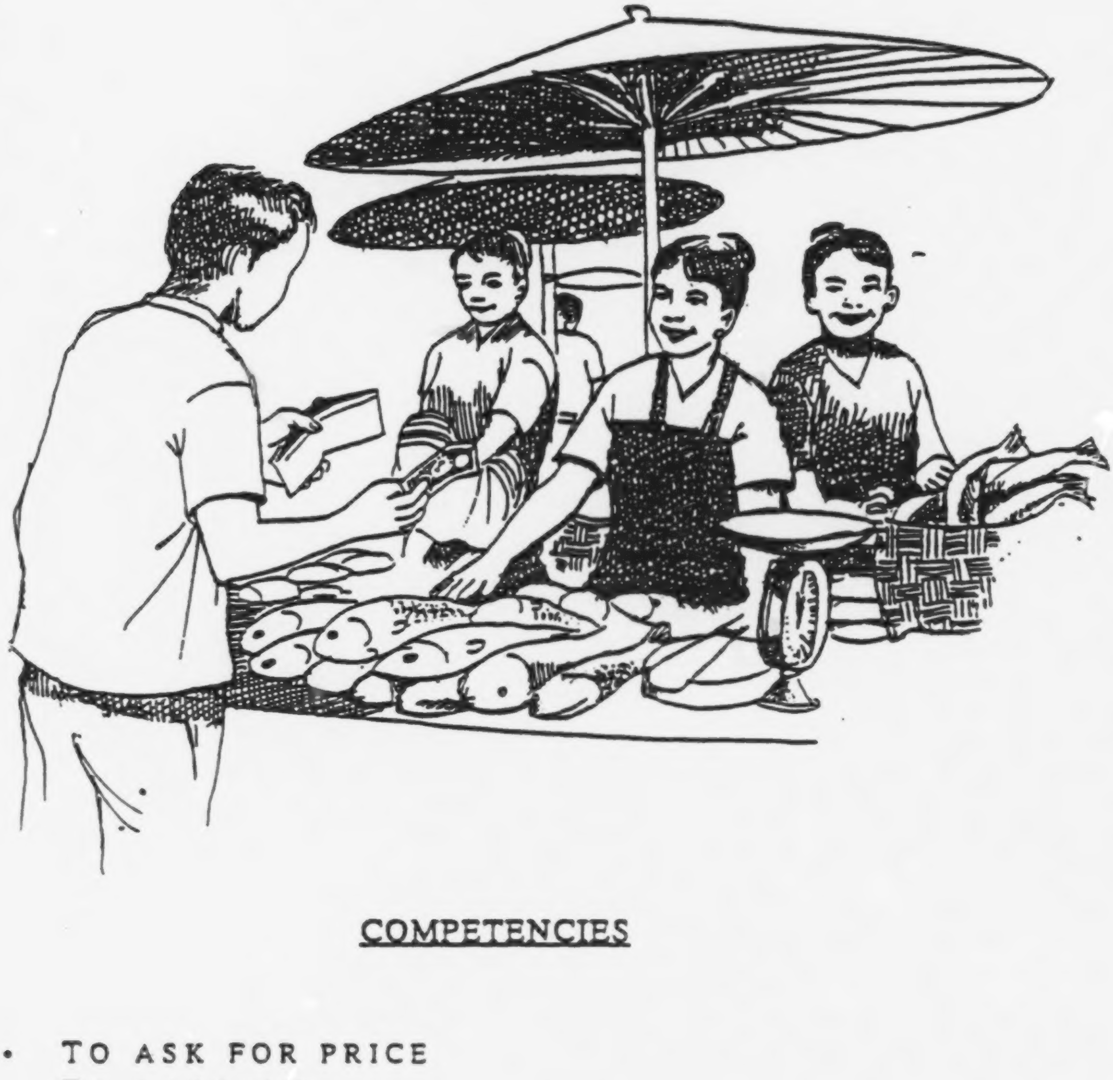
tii sàa sàa dàj phàa duaŋ njaam

Hit slowly to make a good knife.



TOPIC 3

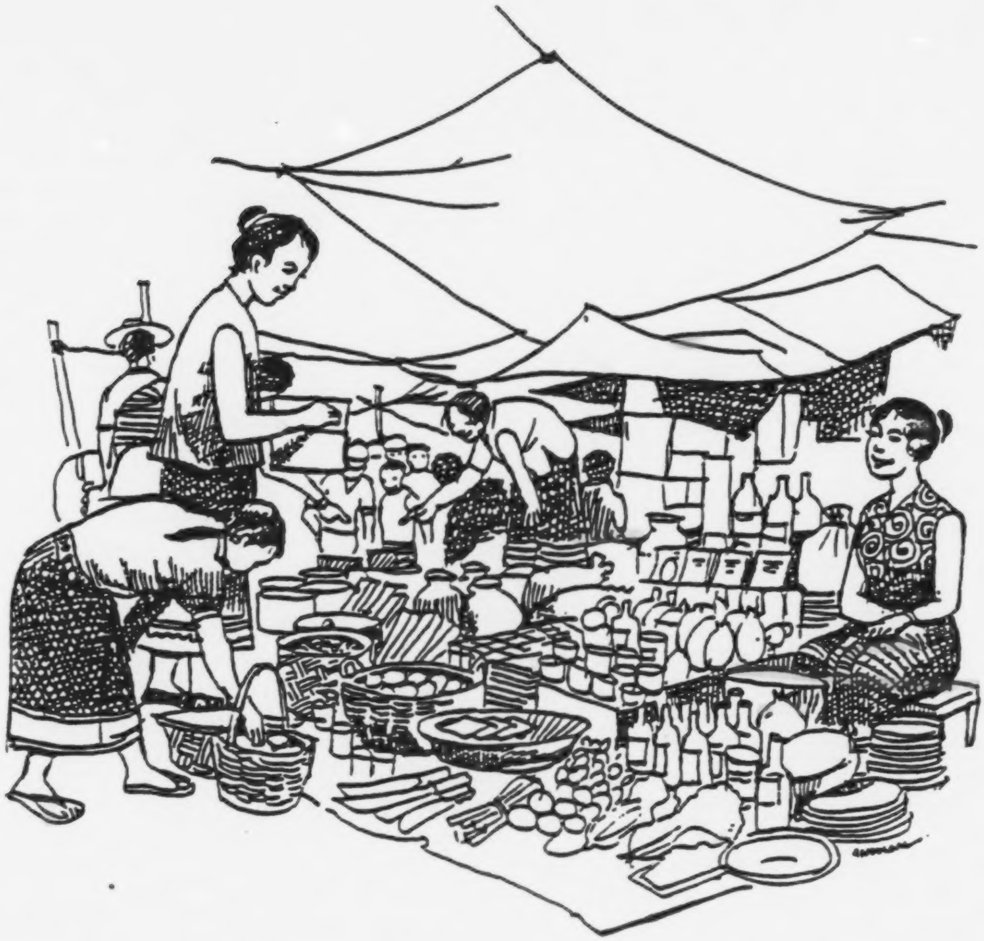
SHOPPING 2



COMPETENCIES

- TO ASK FOR PRICE
- TO BARGAIN
- TO ASK FOR SPECIFIC QUANTITIES AND CONCLUDE THE TRANSACTION
- TO PAY FOR ITEMS AND INDICATE THAT CHANGE IS CORRECT OR INCORRECT

CULTURE NOTE: Shopping 2



The official currency in the Lao PDR is the *kip*. At present, in day-to-day commerce, the Thai baht and American dollar are also used. The government is encouraging wider use of the *kip*. For example, Lao Aviation requires *kip* for the purchase of plane tickets. Common *kip* note denominations are 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500. Bargaining is common in the markets and for taxis and *jumbos*. Shops, such as restaurants, photo shops, printers and bookstores have fixed prices.

There are two banks in Vientiane which will open accounts in Lao PDR ***kip***, Thai ***baht*** or US dollars. They are the Joint Development Bank and the Foreign Commercial Bank (Banque Pour Le Commerce Exterieur Lao). Both banks will cash travellers checks. Personal checking accounts can be opened in ***kip***, however, most local shops will not accept personal checks.

The official system of weights and measures is the metric system.

1. COMPETENCY: To ask for prices
SITUATION: Fruit stall
ROLES: PCV - fruit vendor

PCV:	mǎak mūaŋ càw khǎaj kilo thāw dáj?	ອ.ຫມ :	ຫມາກມ່ວງ ເຈົ້າຂາຍກີໂລ ເທົ່າໃດ?
V:	phán kip madam. sỳy bɔɔ?	ຜ.ຂ :	ພັນ ກີບ ມາດາມຊື້ບໍ?

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

càw khǎaj	- you sell	ເຈົ້າຂາຍ
kilo	- kilo	ກີໂລ
thāw dáj	- how much	ເທົ່າໃດ
phán kip	- thousand kip	ພັນ ກີບ
sỳy	- buy	ຊື້

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

mǎak kiàŋ nɔ̀ɔj	- mandarin	ຫມາກກ້ຽງນ້ອຍ
mǎak hūŋ	- papaya	ຫມາກຫຸ່ງ
mǎak phàaw	- coconut	ຫມາກພ້າວ
mǎak nàt	- pineapple	ຫມາກນັດ
mǎak sīdáa	- guava	ຫມາກສີດາ
mǎak ŋ́ɔ	- rambutan	ຫມາກເງາະ
mǎak kùaj	- banana	ຫມາກກ້ວຍ
mǎak máŋ khût	- mangosteen	ຫມາກມັງຄຸດ

mǎak mòo	- water melon	ຫມາກໂມ
nȳŋ	1	ນຶ່ງ
sɔ̌ɔŋ	2	ສອງ
sǎam	3	ສາມ
sīi	4	ສີ່
hâa	5	ຫ້າ
hók	6	ຫົກ
cét	7	ເຈັດ
pɛɛt	8	ແປດ
kàw	9	ເກົ້າ
sîp	10	ສິບ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb + noun phrase + question word
   càw khǎaj mǎak mūaŋ kilo thāw dáj?
2. Noun phrase + verb + noun phrase + numeral
   khɔ̂j khǎaj mǎak mūaŋ kilo phán kip

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- *mǎak màj* refers to all kinds of fruits. Most fruits are named by placing ***mǎak*** before the name of the fruit: ***mǎak kùaj, mǎak būŋ , mǎak nát.***

2. COMPETENCY: To bargain

SITUATION: Fruit stall

ROLES: PCV - fruit vendor

PCV:	mǎak mūaŋ nìi kilo thāw dáj?	ອ.ຫມ :	ຫມາກມ່ວງນີ້ກິໂລເທົ່າໃດ?
SG:	kilo phán kip	ສ.ຂ :	ກິໂລ ພັນ ກີບ
PCV:	thoo! pheeŋ thèɛ lût bɔ̄ɔ dàj bɔɔ?	ອ.ຫມ :	ໂທ! ແພງແທ້ ຫລຸດບໍ່ໄດ້ບໍ?
SG:	aw kàw hɔ̀ɔj hâa sîp saa	ສ.ຂ :	ເອົາ ເກົ້າຮ້ອຍຫ້າສິບສາ
PCV:	aw peɛt hɔ̀ɔj nɔ́	ອ.ຫມ :	ເອົາ ແປດຮ້ອຍບໍ
SG:	bɔ̄ɔ dàj	ສ.ຂ :	ບໍ່ໄດ້

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

pheɛŋ thèɛ	- too expensive	ແພງແທ້
lût	- reduce	ຫລຸດ
càw lût bɔ̄ɔ dàj bɔɔ?	- can't you reduce the price?	ເຈົ້າຫລຸດບໍ່ໄດ້ບໍ?
aw...nɔɔ	- OK	ເອົາ...ບໍ
bɔ̄ɔ dàj	- cannot	ບໍ່ໄດ້

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

sîp ét	11	ສິບເອັດ
saaw	20	ຊາວ
saaw ét	21	ຊາວເອັດ
sǎam sîp	30	ສາມສິບ

sɔ̌ɔŋ hɔ̀ɔj	200	ສອງຮ້ອຍ
sǎam phán	3000	ສາມພັນ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + question word
   mǎak mũaŋ nìi kilo thāw dáj?
2. Noun phrase + verb phrase + question word
   càw lût bɔ̄ɔ dàj bɔɔ?

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***thèɛ*** means "really" or "sure" and is used for emphasis. To be more emphatic it is repeated. It is placed after the verb, adjective or adverb : ***páj thèɛ thèɛ, dii thèɛ thèɛ, hɔ̀ɔn thèɛ thèɛ.***

3. COMPETENCY: To ask for specific quantities and conclude the transaction

SITUATION: Fruit stall

ROLES: PCV - fruit vendor

PCV:	aw măak mūaŋ hâj khɔ̂j sɔ̆ɔŋ kilo lɛ́ măak sĭi daa sɔ̆ɔŋ kilo	ອ.ໜມ :	ເອົາໝາກມ່ວງໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍ ສອງ ກິໂລ ແລະ ໝາກສີດາ ສອງກິໂລ
V:	nìi Madame, bɔ̄ɔ aw njăŋ iik bɔɔ?	ຜ.2 :	ນີ້ ມາດາມ ບໍ່ເອົາຫຍັງອີກບໍ່?
PCV:	bɔ̄ɔ, môt lɛ̀ɛw	ອ.ໜມ :	ບໍ່ ໝົດແລ້ວ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

aw hâj	- give	ເອົາໃຫ້
aw hâj khɔ̂j	- give me	ເອົາໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍ
nìi Mme.	- here you are Mme.,	ນີ້ ມາດາມ
bɔ̄ɔ aw njăŋ iik bɔɔ?	You don't want anything else?	ບໍ່ເອົາຫຍັງອີກບໍ່?

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

hɔ̄ɔ	- packet	ຫໍ່
káp	- box	ກັບ
khūu	- a pair	ຄູ່
sút	- a set	ຊຸດ

pɔ́ŋ - a can ປ໋ອງ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- Kilo is a metric measurement used in Lao PDR since the days of the French.

- The French term Madame is often used for foreign women and married Lao women. Mademoiselle is used for unmarried women. However, both these terms would not be used in rural areas, except, perhaps with school teachers or the wives of government officials.

- ***aw...hâj*** means "to give." The item (the object) given is placed between the two words. ***aw māak nát hàj khɔ̂j*** : Give me the pineapple.

4. COMPETENCY: To pay for items and indicate that change is correct or incorrect

SITUATION: Fruit stall

ROLES: PCV - fruit vendor

PCV:	nìi dɔ ŋən Madame	ອ.ໜມ :	ນີ້ ເດີເງີນ ມາດາມ
V:	aw ŋən thɔɔn də	ພ.ຂ :	ເອົາເງິນທອນເດີ
PCV:	Oh! khǎat hɔ̀ɔj kip	ຈ.ໜມ :	ໂອ! ຂາດ ຮ້ອຍກີບ
V:	náp bə̄ŋ māj dú?	ພ.ຂ :	ນັບເບິ່ງໃໝ່ດຸ
PCV:	thỳyk lèɛw khɔ̌ɔ thɔɔt	ອ.ໜມ :	ຖືກແລ້ວ ຂໍໂທດ
V:	bɔ̄ɔ pén njǎŋ	ພ.ຂ :	ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

nìi də ŋən	- here you are	ນີ້ເດີເງີນ
aw ŋən thɔɔn də	- take the change	ເອົາເງິນທອນເດີ
khǎat	- miss	ຂາດ
náp	- count	ນັບ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

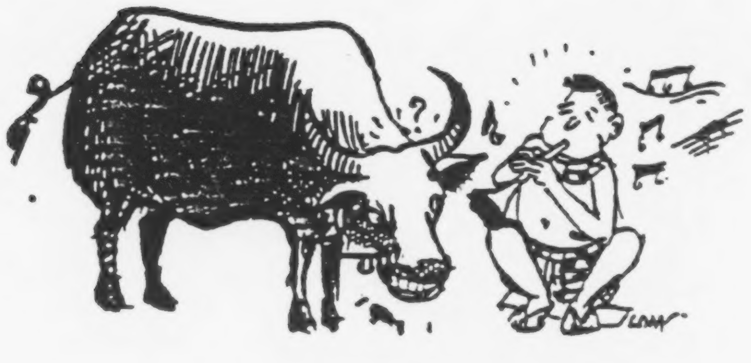
- *də* is a particle at the end of the sentence or phrase used to give emphasis to the action verb. Example,
  nìi də : Here you are! (When you are handing someone an item.)
  mỳy ȳyn maa də : Come over tomorrow!

khɔ̂j si páj tálǎat dɔ : I am going to the market.

bɔ̄ɔ pén ŋjǎŋ is most often translated as "never mind." It could also be translated as ,don't worry, or "forget it." It can be used in many different social situations and when it is used in serious situations, many Westerners find its use puzzling.

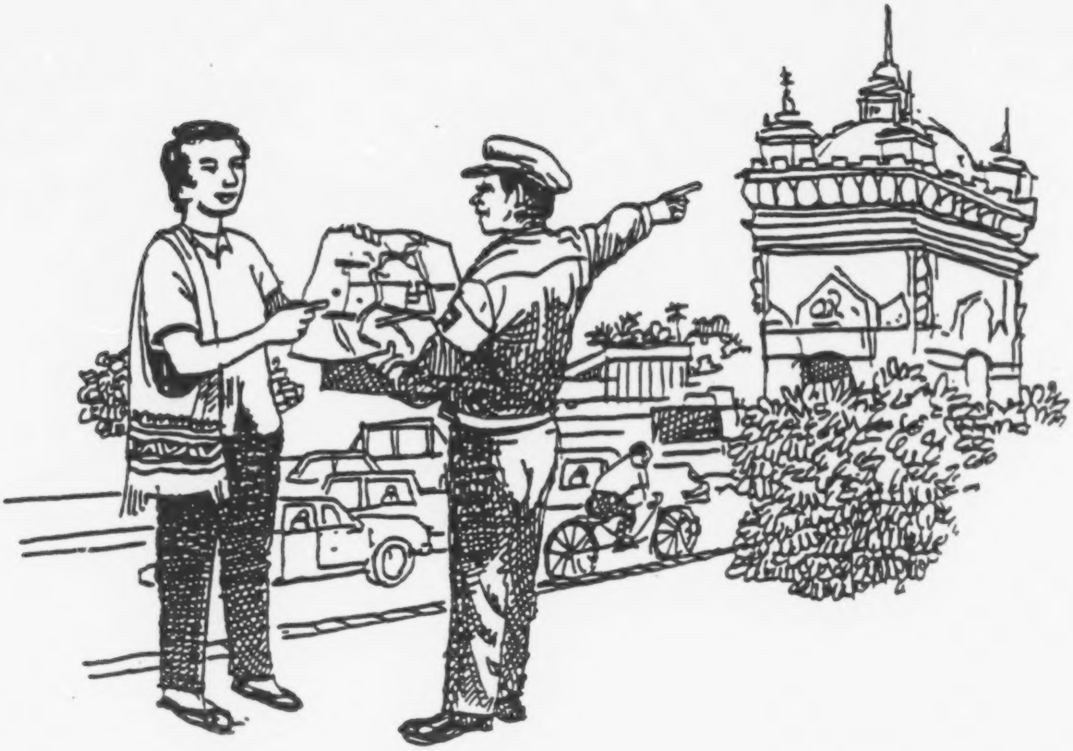
PROVERB

ເປົ່າປີ່ໃສ່ຫູຄວາຍ
pāw pīi sāj hǔu khuaj
Blow a flute in a buffalo's ear.



TOPIC 4

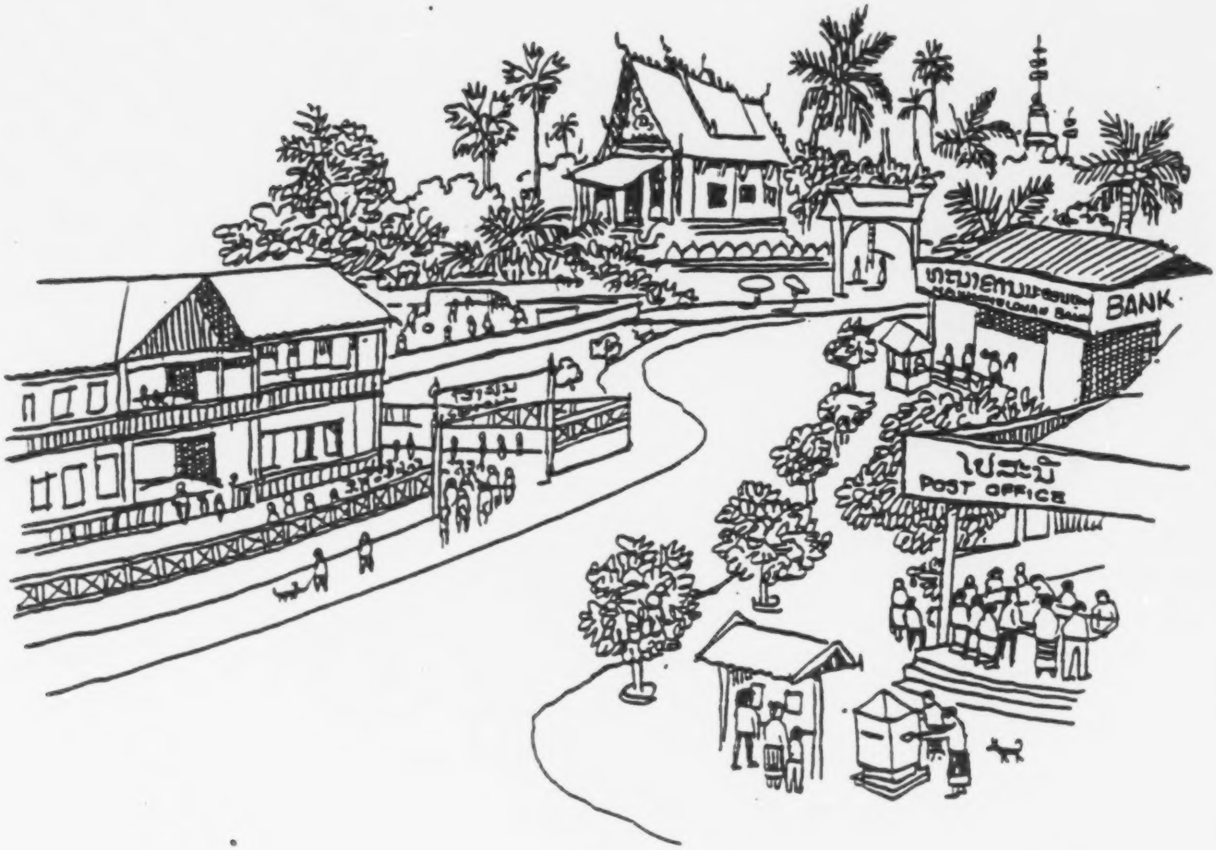
DIRECTIONS



COMPETENCIES

- TO ASK FOR AND GIVE LOCATIONS OF BUILDINGS
- TO ASK FOR AND GIVE DIRECTIONS TO A PLACE

CULTURE NOTE: Directions



Vientiane is the name given to both the capital city (prefecture) of Lao PDR and to the Province or *kwaeng*, in which the city is located. Derived from the ancient Pali language the name is composed of the words for city, *vieng*, and moon, *chan*. Located on the bank of the Mekong River, Vientiane is the center of the Lao PDR government and commerce. The population of Vientiane in 1990 was estimated at 120,000 people.

Vientiane is divided into four main districts, or *muang: Sisattanak, Sikhottabong, Xaysettha* and *Chanthabury*, the city center. These districts are further divided into villages, or ***ban***, which are named after the temples or ***wat***, in the area. These village or temple names are the ones which are usually used when giving directions or explaining locations.

Street signs, though not numerous, are written in Lao script. Each street has its own name, usually preceded by the word, ***thanon***. The widest street in Vientiane is ***Thanon Lane Xang***, which leads to the majestic Victory Monument, or ***Anusavali***. There are many shops and restaurants on ***Thanon Samsenthai*** and ***Thanon Setthathirath***.

A walk down a major street in Vientiane is a stroll through history, with buildings from different periods standing side by side. Beautiful ***Wat Sisaket*** is the oldest temple in the city, the only temple that survived the 1828 Thai invasion. The French period is represented by the buildings which now house the National Library and the Revolutionary Museum. The office of the KPL daily news bulletin is in a building erected during the era of American influence. The newest structures, such as the Lao-Soviet Hospital and the Supreme People's Assembly, are in the socialist realist style.

1. COMPETENCY: To ask for and give locations of buildings
SITUATION: On the street
ROLES: PCV - Passerby

PCV:	khɔ̆ɔthɔɔt sáthăanthùut Thai jūu săj ?	ອ.ສມ :	ຂໍໂທດ ສະຖານທູດ ໄທຢູ່ໃສ?
P1:	khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ hùu	ຕ.ຫລ ໑:	ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ຮູ້
P2:	jūu thaaŋ khâaŋ hɔ̂ŋ kaan sáháapásaasàat hân nāa	ຕ.ຫລ ໒:	ຢູ່ທາງຂ້າງຫ້ອງການ ສະຫະປະຊາຊາດຫັ້ນນາ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

sáháapásaasàat	- UN	ສະຫະປະຊາຊາດ
hɔ̂ŋ kaan	- office	ຫ້ອງການ
bɔ̄ɔ húu	- don't know	ບໍ່ຮູ້
thaaŋ khâaŋ	- by	ທາງຂ້າງ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

kàj	- near	ໃກ້
thaaŋ lăŋ	- behind	ທາງຫລັງ
thaaŋ nâa	- in front of	ທາງຫນ້າ
láwāaŋ	- between	ລະຫວ່າງ
aanúsăawály	- monument	ອານຸສາວະລີ
tálăat sàw	- morning market	ຕະຫລາດເຊົ້າ
tálăat leeŋ	- evening market	ຕະຫລາດແລງ

wát	- temple	ວັດ
hàan aahǎan Thai	- Thai restaurant	ຮ້ານອາຫານໄທ
hàan aahǎan India	- Indian restaurant	ຮ້ານອາຫານອິນເດັຍ
hɔ̂ŋ kaan kaan	- Lao aviation	ຫ້ອງການ
bin Lao		ການບິນລາວ
kásuaŋ sỳksǎa	- Ministry of Education	ກະຊວງສຶກສາ
thànaakhaan	- bank	ທະນາຄານ
màhǎavithànjaaláj	- Medical University	ມະຫາວິທະຍາໄລ
pheetsǎat		ແພດສາດ
hooŋ mɔ̌ɔ	- hospital	ໂຮງໝໍ
hàankhǎajjaa	- drugstore	ຮ້ານຂາຍຢາ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Sentence one + sentence two + question word
 càw hùu sáthǎanthùut Thai jūu sáj?
2. Noun phrase one + preposition + noun phrase two
 sáthǎanthùut Thai jūu thaaŋ khâaŋ hɔ̂ŋkaan sáháapásaasàat

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- *jūu* means "to be located at" : ***hɔ̂ŋkaan Peace Corps jūu bàan wát cánthǎa***

- *thaaŋ* means "way" as in *bɔ̄ɔ mii thaaŋ* : There is no way to do it. It can also mean "side" as in ***thaaŋ nâa***, which literally, means "face side" and is best translated as "in front of."

For example :

càw jūu sǎj? : Where is he?

laaw jūu thaaŋ nâa bàan : He's in front of the house.

2. COMPETENCY: To ask for and give directions to a place

SITUATION: On the street

ROLES: PCV - Policeman

PCV:	páj hooŋ mɔ̌ɔ máhǒosôt páj	ອ.ຫມ :	ໄປໂຮງຫມໍ ມະໂຫສົດ
	thaaŋ dáj?		ໄປທາງໃດ?
P:	càw nám thaaŋ nìi hɔ̀ɔt cɛɛ	ຕ.ຫລ :	ເຈົ້ານຳທາງນີ້ໄປຮອດແຈຫັ້ນ
	hân lɛ̀ɛw liàw sàaj njāaŋ taam		ແລ້ວລ້ຽວຊ້າຍ
	thánǒn Fàŋūm lóŋ páj kaaj		ຍ່າງຕາມຖະຫນົນ ຟ້າງຸ່ມ
	hooŋ hɛɛm làanxàŋ lɛ̀ɛw kaaj		ລົງໄປກາຍດ້ານຫລັງ
	thaaŋ lǎŋ wát phakɛ̀ɛw.. hooŋ		ວັດພະແກ້ວ.ໂຮງຫມໍມະໂຫສົດ
	mɔ̌ɔ máhǒosôt tàŋ jūu cɛɛ		ຕັ້ງຢູ່ແຈ ຖະຫນົນ
	thaánǒn tóŋ kán khâam káp		ກົງກັນຂ້າມ
	wát phákɛ̀ɛw - khɛɛm mɛ̄ɛnàm		ກັບວັດພະແກ້ວ
	khɔ̌ɔŋ hânlá		ແຄມແມ່ນ້ຳຂອງຫັ້ນລະ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

hooŋ mɔ̌ɔ máhǒosôt	- Mahosot hospital	ໂຮງຫມໍ ມະໂຫສົດ
páj	- go	ໄປ
thaaŋ dáj	- which way	ທາງໃດ
nám thaaŋ	- walk along	ນຳທາງ
pámaan	- about, approximately	ປະມານ
khə̄ŋ	- half	ເຄິ່ງ
lɛ̀ɛw	- then	ແລ້ວ
liàw	- turn	ລ້ຽວ

thaaŋ lăŋ	- at the back	ທາງຫລັງ
hooŋ hɛɛm	- hotel	ໂຮງແຮມ
thánŏn	- road	ຖະໜົນ
cɛɛ	- corner	ແຈ
khɛɛm	- by	ແຄມ
khwăa	- right	ຂວາ
phāan	- past	ຜ່ານ
si	- will	ຊິ
hén	- see	ເຫັນ
wát phákèɛw	- Wat Phakeo	ວັດພະແກ້ວ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

liàw	- turn left	ລ້ຽວ
hâa sîp mét	- fifty meters	ຫ້າສິບ ແມັດ
khə̄ŋ kilomét	- half a kilometer	ເຄິ່ງກິໂລແມັດ
mɛ̄ɛ nàm	- river	ແມ່ນ້ຳ
nàm phú	- fountain	ນ້ຳພຸ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***cá*** and ***si*** are placed before verbs used to indicate the future tense or action.

- ***páj*** means go; however, in the phrase ***páj thaaŋ dáj?*** it means "which way?"

páj hɔ̂ŋ kaan Peace Corps páj thaaŋ dáj which literally means, Go office Peace Corps go way which?, or, How do I go to the Peace Corps office?

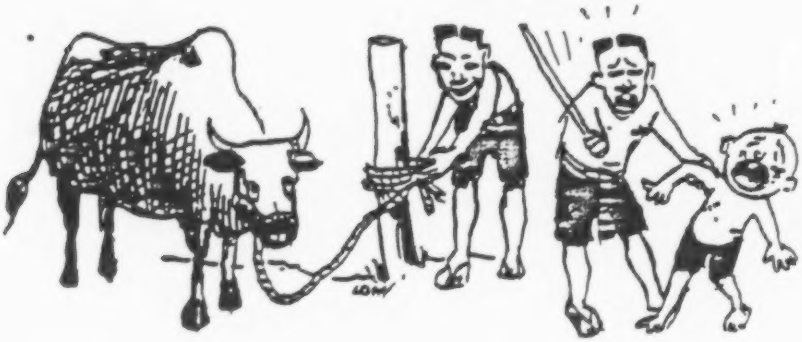
- *jūu* means to locate; however, *tàŋ jūu* is used for something located in one place permanently or for a long time *pátheet Lao tàŋ jūu láwāaŋ pátheet Vietnam lɛ̀ pátheet Thai; Sáthǎan thùut America tàŋ jūu thàat Dam.* Translate these sentences with your teacher.

PROVERB

ຮັກງົວໃຫ້ຜູກ ຮັກລູກໃຫ້ຕີ

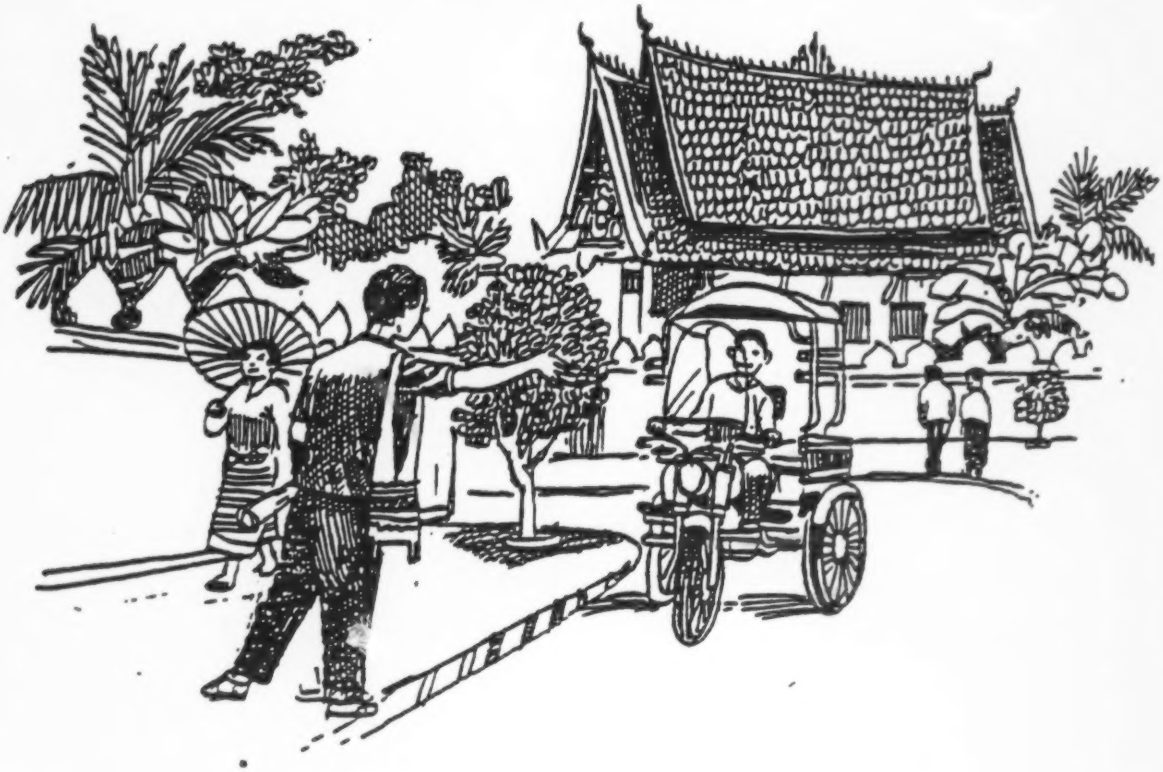
hāk ŋua hâj phûuk; hāk lùk hâj tii

To love a cow keep it tied; to love a child hit him.



TOPIC 5

TRANSPORTATION

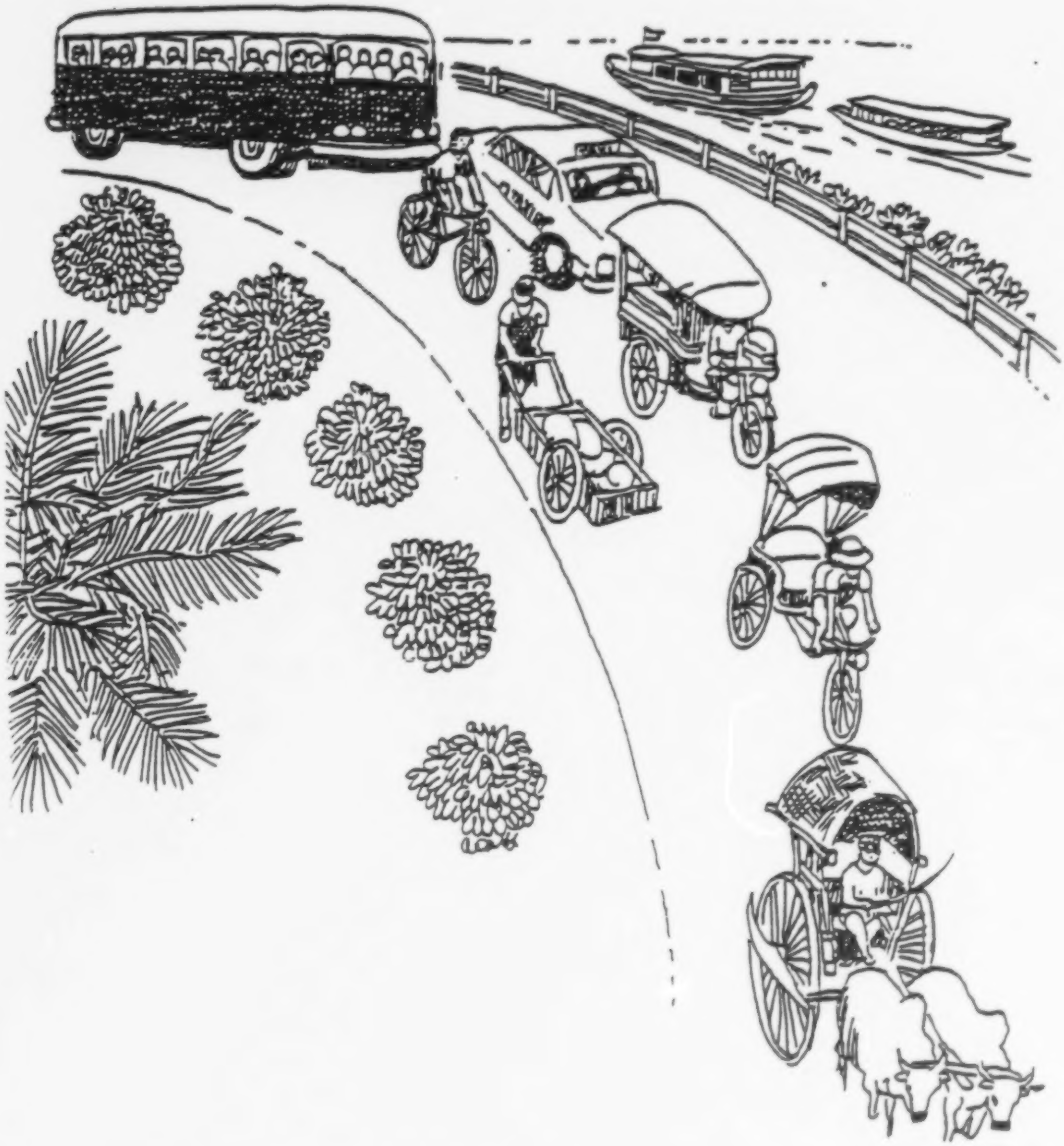


COMPETENCIES

- TO HAIL A JUMBO
- TO FIND OUT DISTANCES AND DURATION OF JOURNEY
- TO ASK FOR INFORMATION/CLARIFICATION ABOUT PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION
- TO RESPOND TO QUESITONS ABOUT DESTINATION
- TO RESPOND TO THE BUS CONDUCTOR'S INSTRUCTIONS

- TO PURCHASE BUS TICKETS
- TO GET OFF AT THE CORRECT BUS STOP

CULTURE NOTES: **Transportation**



Public transportation in Lao PDR ranges from putting one foot in front of the other to reserving a seat on Lao Aviation. Boats, bicycles,

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

bicycle rickshaws, buses and trucks all play a role in moving people from one place to another throughout the country.

In Vientiane, there is a municipal bus system which serves many parts of the city, from ***Dong Dok*** University, to the river port of ***Tha Deua***, to ***Wattay*** International Airport. The buses operate on fixed routes from 6 a.m. to 6 p.m., the fare varying from route to route. For example, a trip from the morning market bus station toward Wattay International Airport is 100 ***kip***, no matter where the passenger gets off along the way.

Another popular means of transportation within the city is the three-wheeled motorcycle taxi called ***jumbo***. These operate within a 20 kilometer radius of the city center. Fares are negotiated, but should average about 200 ***kip*** per kilometer. Automobile taxis are used for longer trips, and there are bicycle rickshaws,i.e., ***samlaw***, available for short distances.

For travel outside the city, there is also a range of options. Lao Aviation flies to Savannakhet, Pakse, Sam Neua, Luang Phrabang, Houei Sai, and other cities. Buses and trucks are a less expensive way to travel. Trucks deliver commodities between provinces and also take passengers. For shorter inter-city travel there are .***song thaew***., pick-up trucks with roofs and bench seats installed in the rear. These passenger trucks are identified by their license plates, which are black with yellow numbers.

Most roads outside the city centers are unpaved, so ground transportation can be difficult during the rainy season. This is when the Lao take to the water, using ferry boats, rowboats, and river taxis, especially on the Mekong River.

Note: For all travel between provinces, it is necessary for both Lao and non-Lao to secure a travel permit, ***baaj deun thang***.

1. **COMPETENCY:** To hail a Jumbo
SITUATION: On the street
ROLES: PCV - Driver

DV:	càw jaak páj sǎj?	ຄ.ຂ :	ເຈົ້າຢາກໄປໃສ?
PCV:	càw hùu sáthǎanthúut THAI bɔɔ?	ອ.ທນ :	ເຈົ້າຮູ້ສະຖານທູດໄທບໍ?
DV:	hùu, càw si páj bɔɔ?	ຄ.ຂ :	ຮູ້, ເຈົ້າຊິໄປບໍ?
PCV:	páj thāw dáj?	ອ.ທນ :	ໄປ ເທົ່າໃດ?
DV:	sǎam hɔ̀ɔj kip	ຄ.ຂ :	ສາມຮ້ອຍກີບ
PCV:	sɔ̌ɔŋ hɔ̀ɔj kip saa páj bɔɔ?	ອ.ທນ :	ສອງຮ້ອຍກີບ ສາ ໄປບໍ?
DV:	páj, khŷn	ຄ.ຂ :	ໄປ, ຂຶ້ນ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

jaak	- want	ຢາກ
thāw dáj	- how much	ເທົ່າໃດ
hɔ̀ɔj	- hundred	ຮ້ອຍ
phán	- thousand	ພັນ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb + question word
   càw jaak páj sǎj?
2. Noun phrase + pre-verb + verb + question
   càw si páj bɔɔ?

2. COMPETENCY: To find out distances and duration of journey

SITUATION: Bus station

ROLES: PCV - Transport Manager

PCV:	caak nìi hǎa Savannakhet káj paan dáj ?	ອ.ໜມ :	ຈາກນີ້ຫາສະຫວັນນະເຂດ ໄກປານໃດ?
TM:	pánmaan sǎam hɔ̀ɔj kwāa kilomét	ອ.ຂ :	ປະມານ ສາມຮ້ອຍກ່ວາກິໂລແມັດ
PCV:	mɛ̄ɛn bɔɔ? kin weelaa cák sūa mɔoŋ?	ອ.ໜມ :	ແມ່ນບໍ? ກິນເວລາຈັກຊົ່ວໂມງ?
TM:	ɔɔ nám lót mee pámaan sîp sɔ̌ɔŋ sūamooŋ tɛ̄ɛ wāa náj láduu fǒn aat cá kin weelaa lǎaj kwāa	ອ.ຂ :	ເອີ ນຳລົດເມ ປະມານ ໑໒ ຊົ່ວໂມງ ແຕ່ວ່າ ໃນລະດູຝົນ ອາດຈະກິນເວລາ ຫລາຍກ່ວາ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

hǎa	- to	ຫາ
páan dáj	- how (question word)	ປານໃດ
pámaan	- about, apporximately	ປະມານ
mɛ̄ɛn bɔɔ?	- is that right?	ແມ່ນບໍ
weelaa	- time	ເວລາ
kwāa	- more	ກ່ວາ
kilomét	- kilometers	ກິໂລແມັດ
cák	- how many (question word)	ຈັກ

sūa mooŋ	- hours	ຊົ່ວໂມງ
aat cá	- might be	ອາດຈະ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Adjective + question word
káj paandáj?

2. Quantifier + Number + Noun
pámaan hâa sūa mooŋ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- If one wishes to find out precisely how many units of time, i.e., years, months, weeks, days, hours and minutes were used in a particular activity ***cák*** plus the time unit is used, ***cák aathit*** (How many weeks?), ***cák sūamooŋ, cák naathii***

- The question can be put in a more general and less precise way by saying, ***dón paandáj*** literally, "long, to what extent?" ***dón paandáj*** is always used in situations in which the speaker has no idea how long a time was involved and does not expect a percise answer.

3. COMPETENCY: To ask for information or clarification about public transportation

SITUATION: Bus station

ROLES: PCV - Transport Manager

PCV:	àaj mii lót páj Vang Vieng bɔɔ mỳy ȳyn?	ຂ.ໜມ :	ອ້າຍມີລົດໄປວັງວຽງບໍ ມື້ອື່ນ?
TM:	mỳy sàw bɔ̄ɔ mii, mỳy lɛɛŋ mii	ຂ.ຂ :	ມື້ເຊົ້າບໍ່ມີ, ມື້ແລງມີ
PCV:	khɔ̂j tòoŋ páj hɔ̀ɔt Vang Vieng kɔ̄ɔn khām	ຂ.ໜມ :	ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງໄປຮອດວັງວຽງ ກ່ອນຄ່ຳ
TM:	khán sán càw si páj nám lót lám liaŋ bɔɔ?	ຂ.ຂ :	ກັບຊັ້ນ ເຈົ້າຊິໄປນຳ ລົດລຳລຽງບໍ?

VOCABULARY		ຄຳສັບ
lót	- vehicle	ລົດ
Vang Vieng	- a province	ວັງວຽງ
mỳy ȳyn	- tomorrow	ມື້ອື່ນ
mỳy sàw	- in the morning	ມື້ເຊົ້າ
mỳy sŭaj/lɛɛŋ	- in the afternoon	ມື້ສວາຍ/ແລງ
lèɛw	- already	ແລ້ວ
tɔ̀ɔŋ	- must	ຕ້ອງ
páj hɔ̀ɔt	- get	ໄປຮອດ
kɔ̄ɔn	- before	ກ່ອນ
lót lám liaŋ	- convoy	ລົດລຳລຽງ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

mỳy nìi	- today	ມື້ນີ້
mỳy wáan nìi	- yesterday	ມື້ວານນີ້
mỳy hyy	- day after tomorrow	ມື້ຮື
mỳy sŭaj/lɛɛŋ	- afternoon	ມື້ສວາຍ/ແລງ
tɔɔn kaaŋ khyn	- at night	ຕອນກາງຄືນ
tɔɔn khām	- evening	ຕອນຄ່ຳ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Modal	+	Verb
tɔ̀ɔŋ		páj
2. Main verb	+	verb phrase
páj		nám lót lám liaŋ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- Verbs which occur in the position between NP (subject) and MV (main verb) are called auxiliary verbs. One of the most important group of auxililary verbs are the modals, i.e., ***tɔ̀ɔŋ, khuan, campén,*** etc. Each of these is used in a wide range of situations and there is often overlap in their usage in Lao.
khɔ̂j tɔ̀ɔŋ páj hɔ̀ɔt Vang Vieng : I have to get to Vang

Vieng.

- Sometimes ***nám*** will mean "with" as in the sentence ***khɔ̂j si páj Nongkaaj nám càw***

4. COMPETENCY: To respond to questions about destination
SITUATION: In the convoy
ROLES: PCV - Driver

D:	si páj sǎj?	ຄ.2 :	ຊິໄປໃສ?
PCV:	càw si phāan Savannakhet bɔ̄ɔ?	ອ.ທນ :	ເຈົ້າຊິໄປຜ່ານ ສະຫວັນນະເຂດບໍ?
D:	bɔ̄ɔ mūu haw si páj hɔ̀ɔt tēɛ paksan. caak nàn càw aw lót taxi tɔ̄ɔ páj kɔ̄ɔ dàj	ຄ.2 :	ບໍ່, ຫມູ່ເຮົາຊິໄປຮອດແຕ່ ປາກຊັນ ຈາກນັ້ນ ເຈົ້າເອົາລົດ ຕັກຊີຕໍ່ໄປກໍໄດ້

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

mūu haw	- we	ຫມູ່ເຮົາ
paksan	- name of a district	ປາກຊັນ
phāan	- through	ຜ່ານ
tēɛ	- just, only	ແຕ່
caak nàn	- from there	ຈາກນັ້ນ
aw....kɔ̄ɔ dàj	- can (also)	ເອົາ...ກໍໄດ້

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

bàan	- village	ບ້ານ
myyaŋ	- district	ເມືອງ
taasěɛŋ	- sub-district	ຕາແສງ
khùm	- quarter	ຄຸ້ມ

nūaj	- unit	ໜ່ວຍ
khwěεŋ	- province	ແຂວງ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb phrase + question word
   - càw si páj sǎj?
2. Noun phrase + verb phrase + locative + question word
   - càw si páj phāan Savannakhet bɔɔ?
3. Noun phrase + Verb + locative
   - mūu haw páj paksan
4. Verb + adverb + locative
   - hɔ̀ɔt tēε paksan
5. Noun phrase + verb phrase + dàj (can)
   - càw aw dàj

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***hɔ̀ɔt tēε*** is an adverb phrase which means "arrive" or, literally, "reach only." ***sîp mooŋ sàw khɔ̂j hɔ̀ɔt tēε Nongkaaj*** : By 10:00 o'clock I had only reached Nong Kai. ***càw āan hɔ̀ɔt tēε bothian thii hâa*** Translate this sentence with your teacher.

5.	COMPETENCY:	To respond to the bus conductor's instructions
	SITUATION:	In a bus
	ROLES:	PCV - Conductor

C:	khŷn thaaŋ lăŋ	ກ.ປ :	ຂຶ້ນທາງຫລັງ
	njăp pái		ຫຍັບໄປ
	jāa aw kápaw wàj kàj pátuu		ຢ່າເອົາກະເປົາໄວ້ໃກ້ປະຕູ
	jāa lóŋ kɔ̄ɔn lót cɔɔt		ຢ່າລົງກ່ອນລົດຈອດ
	āa dēe khĕɛn ɔɔk		ຢ່າເດ່ແຂນອອກ
	nāŋ lóŋ		ນັ່ງລົງ
	lóŋ dàj		ລົງໄດ້
	aw kápaw càw maa		ເອົາກະເປົາເຈົ້າມາ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

khŷn lót	- get on (bus)	ຂຶ້ນລົດ
thaaŋ lăŋ	- the rear	ທາງຫລັງ
njâp khâw	- get closer	ຫຍັບເຂົ້າ
jāa	- don't	ຢ່າ
kápaw	- bag	ກະເປົາ
jāa aw wàj/páwàj	- don't put/leave (something)	ຢ່າເອົາໄວ້ /ປະໄວ້
pátuu	- door	ປະຕູ
lóŋ kɔ̄ɔn	- get off before	ລົງກ່ອນ
dēe khĕɛn	- put...out	ເດ່ອອກ

aw... maa	- hand over/bring	ເອົາ...ມາ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***jāa*** means "Don't do it!" It is used to command someone not to do something.

- ***aw...maa***, which means "bring" or "hand over," is in the same verb category as ***aw...hâj*** : to give.
  aw pỳm maa hâj khɔ̂j : Bring me the book.

6. COMPETENCY: To purchase bus tickets
SITUATION: Bus station
ROLES: PCV - Conductor

PCV:	páj Doŋ Dok thāw dáj?	ອ.ໝ :	ໄປດົງໂດກເທົ່າໃດ?
C:	sɔ̆ɔŋ hɔ̀ɔj kip.	ກ.ປ :	ສອງຮ້ອຍກີບ
	...aw cák pìi		...ເອົາຈັກປີ້
PCV:	aw sɔ̆ɔŋ pìi	ອ.ໝ :	ເອົາ ສອງປີ້
	...ŋən thɔɔn		...ເງິນທອນ
C:	caàw aw haàj khɔ̂j thāw dáj?	ກ.ປ :	ເຈົ້າເອົາໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍເທົ່າໃດ?
PCV:	hâa hɔ̀ɔj kip	ອ.ໝ :	ຫ້າຮ້ອຍກີບ
C:	Oh! khɔ̆ɔthɔɔt	ກ.ປ :	ໂອ! ຂໍໂທດ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

aw cák pìi	- How many tickets do you want?	ເອົາຈັກປີ້
ŋən thɔɔn	- the change	ເງິນທອນ
aw hàj khɔ̂j	- give me	ເອົາໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase	+	verb	+	question word	+	noun
càw		aw		cák		pìi?

2. Noun phrase	+	verb phrase	+	question word
càw		aw hâj khɔ̂j		thāw dáj?

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***cák*** means "how many?" and is placed after a noun or before a classifier.

cák mỳy : How many days?

khuaj cák too? : How many buffaloes?

tó cák nūaj : How many tables?.

thāw dáj? : How much?

njāj thāw dáj?: How big?

càw mii ŋən thāw dáj? : How much money do you have?

7. COMPETENCY: To get off at the correct bus stop

SITUATION: Bus convoy

ROLES: PCV - Conductor/Driver

PCV:	khɔ̂j jaak páj hooŋ	ອ.ໜມ :	ຂ້ອຍຢາກໄປໂຮງງານເບັຽ
	ŋaan beer khɔ̂j si tɔ̀ɔŋ lóŋ sǎj?		ຂ້ອຍຊິລົງໃສ?
C:	lóŋ kàj kàj táläat kɔɔ dàj	ກ.ປ :	ລົງໃກ້ ໆ ຕະຫລາດກໍໄດ້
PCV:	sũaj bɔɔk khɔ̂j dɛ̃ɛ dɔ	ອ.ໜມ :	ຊ່ວຍບອກແດ່ເດີ
	weelaa hɔ̀ɔt táläat lɛ̀ɛw		ເວລາຮອດຕະຫລາດແລ້ວ
C:	càw	ກ.ປ :	ເຈົ້າ

VOCABULARY ຄໍາສັບ

hooŋ ŋaạn	- factory	ໂຮງງານ
kàj kàj	- near	ໃກ້ ໆ
táläat	- market	ຕະຫລາດ
weelaa	- when	ເວລາ
sũaj bɔɔk	- please tell me	ຊ່ວຍບອກ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase	+	verb one	+	verb two	+	locative
khɔ̂j		jaak		páj		hooŋ ŋaan Beer

2. Noun phrase + verb phrase + question word

càw si lóŋ sǎj?

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- *sūaj* means "help." When followed by *dēɛ* it means "please help." *sūaj khɔ̂j dēɛ :* Please help me.
sūaj laaw dēɛ : Please help him/her.

- *lóŋ* means "to get off" or "come down." *khɔ̂j lóŋ lót mée jūu tálǎat sàw khɔ̂j lóŋ maacaak sàn thɔŋ* Translate these sentences with your teacher.

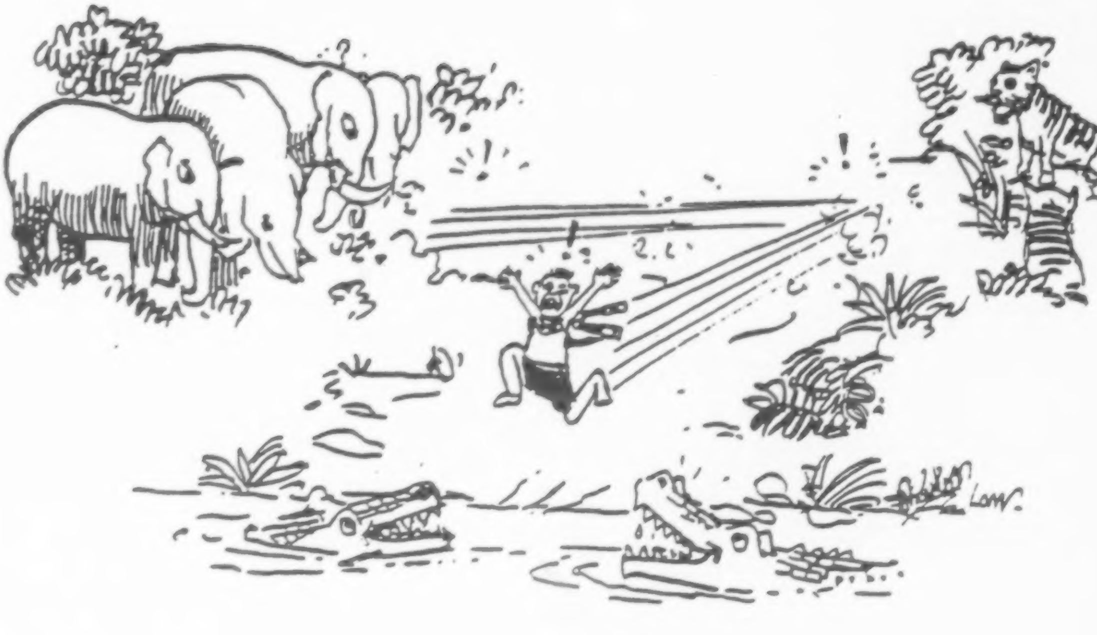
PROVERB

ຫນີຊ້າງໄປພໍ້ເສືອ ຫນີເສືອໄປພໍ້ແຂ້

nǐi sàaŋ páj phɔ̀ɔ sy̌ya, nǐi sy̌ya páj phɔ̀ɔ khêe

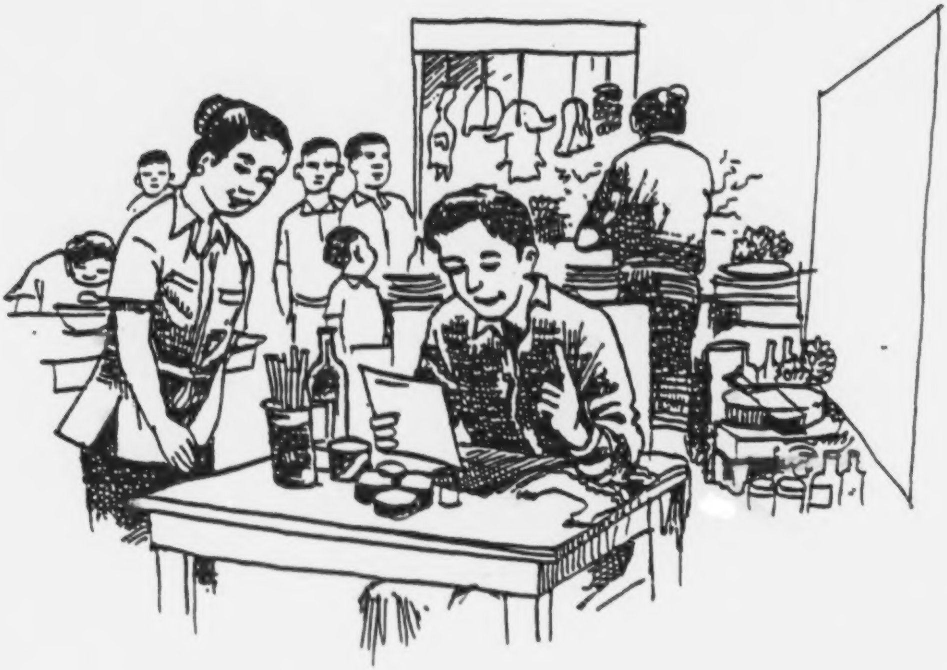
Escape from the elephant then meet the tiger;

Leave the tiger then meet the crocodile.



TOPIC 6

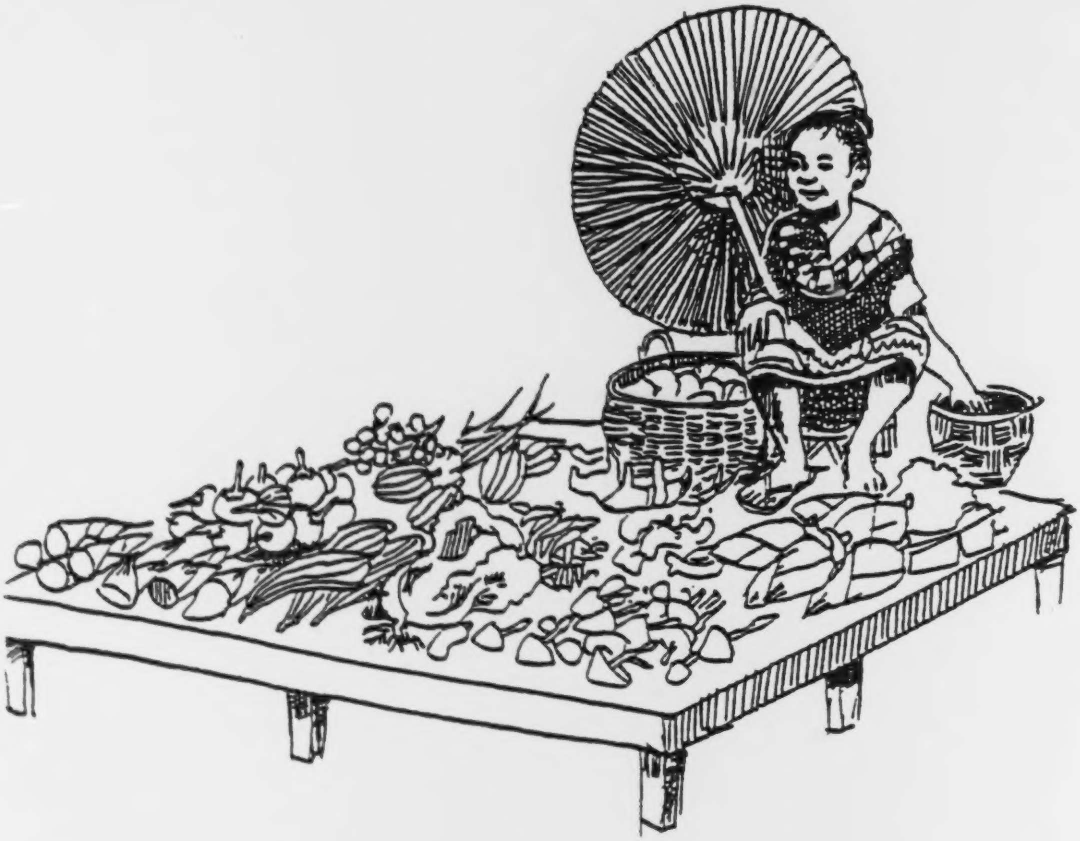
FOOD



COMPETENCIES

- TO DESCRIBE FOOD NEEDS
- TO ORDER FOOD
- TO EXPRESS FOOD PREFERENCES
- TO ASK FOR BILL
- TO ASK FOR IDENTITY OF FOOD ITEMS
- TO REFUSE ANOTHER HELPING OF FOOD

CULTURE NOTE: Food



It is often said of the Lao that when they are not eating, they are planning their next meal. The Lao cuisine is quite sophisticated, incorporating spices and foods that most Westerners have never heard of, much less tasted.

The Lao people eat three meals a day. The cooking is done by the women of the household, though many men know the rudiments of cooking as well. Electricity or gas is used for cooking in Vientiane, but firewood or charcoal is used in more rural areas. It often takes several hours to prepare a Lao meal. However, cooking is thought of as an enjoyable activity, not as a chore.

The best Lao food is prepared in the home. Dishes are served on traditionally a low round table and people sit on mats, each person with an ample supply of sticky rice in a covered basket called a ***tip khaw***. The rice is rolled into a ball and dipped into the soup and meat and vegetable dishes. All dishes are served together and may be eaten in any order. The rice is handy for dulling the fires of some of the spicier items. Salt and pepper are not served with Lao food, but there are often side dishes or bottles of hot sauce, fish sauce, and occasionally soy sauce. Caution: Do not forget to close your rice basket at the conclusion of your meal. The Lao say that forgetting to do so can lead to divorce!

Lao food gets its characteristic flavors from lime juice, lemon juice and fresh coriander leaf. The food is seasoned with fermented fish preparations, including the strongly flavored ***padek*** and milder fish sauce ***nam̊ pa***. Hot peppers, ginger root ***khaa***, ground peanuts, tamarind juice and coconut milk also figure prominently in Lao cuisine.

The Lao meal always includes soup which is eaten along with all the other dishes. These dishes are likely to be a combination of vegetables garnished with thin slices of meats such as freshwater fish, chicken, duck, beef, pork, or water buffalo. Water or hot tea is customarily served at the end of the meal.

In rural villages, Lao people customarily eat dried fish or smoked meat with their rice for breakfast. The most popular traditional lunch dishes are barbecued chicken, ***kai yang***, unripe papaya salad, ***tam mak hung***, and ***laap***, a dish made of ground meat or chicken with plenty of mint, chopped peanuts, cilantro, and hot peppers. Traditionally ***laap*** may be served nearly raw, but many Lao are now aware of the health dangers of this practice and cook the dish thoroughly.

Two important concepts of Lao culture are ***piep*** (prestige) and ***lieng*** (giving nourishment). The concept of ***lieng*** often results in what might be referred to as contractual obligations, which is similar to the Western practice of taking turns having people over to dinner. "Dutch treat" (known as ***chay bep America*** among the Lao) is rarely practiced. ***Piep*** is gained by picking up the tab at a restaurant.

Guests in a Lao home are offered first helpings of all the dishes and receive many reminders to eat heartily. "Don't be shy like a new son-in-law," is a common Lao saying. When no guests are present, the grandparents take the first mouthfuls, followed by the rest of the family in descending order of age. Guests should follow the lead of their hosts and finish eating when others do. To continue eating would obligate the hosts to continue also. At the end of the meal, guests also make sure that a bit of food remains on the plate to signify that the host has provided more than enough. For similar reasons, the host usually prepares food for three people for every two people invited.

1. COMPETENCY: To describe food needs
SITUATION: Noodle shop
ROLES: PCV - Waitress

W:	àaj aw njǎŋ?	ພ.ຂ :	ອ້າຍເອົາຫຍັງ?
PCV:	aw fə̌ə nyŋ̄ thûaj	ອ.ໜມ :	ເອົາເຝີນຶ່ງຖ້ວຍ
W:	sên nɔ̀ɔj lỹy sên njāj	ພ.ຂ :	ເສັ້ນນ້ອຍ ຫລືເສັ້ນໃຫຍ່
PCV:	əə. . . sên njāj	ອ.ໜມ :	ເອີ...ເສັ້ນໃຫຍ່
W:	hêɛŋ lỹy sāj nàm	ພ.ຂ :	ແຫ້ງ ຫລືໃສ່ນ້ຳ
PCV:	hêɛŋ	ອ.ໜມ :	ແຫ້ງ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

àaj	- brother	ອ້າຍ
aw	- take	ເອົາ
sên njāj	- large tape	ເສັ້ນໃຫຍ່
sên nɔ̀ɔj	- small tape	ເສັ້ນນ້ອຍ
hêɛŋ	- dry	ແຫ້ງ
sāj nàm	- wet	ໃສ່ນ້ຳ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

khâw làa	- plain rice	ເຂົ້າລ້າ
khâw mǔu dɛɛŋ	- roast pork with rice	ເຂົ້າໝູແດງ
khâw khûa	- fried rice	ເຂົ້າຂົ້ວ

sĭin cyyn	- fried meat	ຊີ້ນຈືນ
paa cyyn	- fried fish	ປາຈືນ
khûa phăakkaat	- fried vegetables	ຂົ້ວຜັກກາດ
măak màj	- fruit	ໝາກໄມ້
khâw nĭaw	- sticky rice	ເຂົ້າໜຽວ
saa hɔ̀ɔn	- hot tea	ຊາຮ້ອນ
saa jen	- tea with ice	ຊາເຢັນ
nàm kɔ̀ɔn	- ice	ນ້ຳກ້ອນ
pepsi	- pepsi	ເປັບຊີ
saa bɔ̄ɔ sāj nàm taan	- tea without sugar	ຊາບໍ່ໃສ່ນ້ຳຕານ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb phrase + question word
   àaj aw njăŋ?
2. Noun phrase + verb phrase + noun phrase two
   khɔ̂j aw fɔ̄ɔ nȳŋ thûaj
3. Adjective + connective + adjective
   sên nɔ̄ɔj lўy sên njāj

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***aw*** alone means "to take." ***khɔ̂j si aw pўm sĭi hŭa*** **:** I will takes four books.

- Used with other verbs ***aw*** takes on new meaning. The object of the sentence is placed between the two verbs.

aw pỳm thǐm : Throw the book away.
aw pỳm mìan : Put the book away
aw pỳm wàj : Keep the book away.
aw pỳm ɔɔk : Take out the book

- ***aw iik bɔɔ?*** is often used when eating to express, "Do you want more?"
  aw páj denotes you will take out the food and not eat at the restaurant.

- ***aw phǔa*** and ***aw mia*** mean to get married, i.e., to take a husband or to take a wife.

2. COMPETENCY: To order food
SITUATION: Noodle shop
ROLES: PCV - Waitress

PCV: khɔ̂j jaak kin paa cyyn　ອ.ໜມ :　ຂ້ອຍຢາກກິນປາຈືນ
W: mūu haw bɔ̄ɔ mii paa cyyn tɛ̄ɛ wāa mii paa nŷŋ　ສ.2 :　ໝູ່ເຮົາບ່ມີປາຈືນ ແຕ່ວ່າ ມີປາໜຶ້ງ
PCV: khán sàn aw caan nȳŋ lɛ́ saa hɔ̀ɔn nȳŋ cɔɔk　ອ.ໜມ :　ກັນຊັ້ນ ເອົາຈານນຶ່ງ ແລະ ຊາຮ້ອນນຶ່ງຈອກ

VOCABULARY　ຄຳສັບ

jaak kin	- want to eat	ຢາກກິນ
paan cyyn	- fried fish	ປາຈືນ
mūu haw	- we	ໝູ່ເຮົາ
tɛ̄ɛ wāa	- but	ແຕ່ວ່າ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY　ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

khâw tȳym cák nɔ̄ɔj	- Add a little more rice	ເຂົ້າຕື່ມຈັກໜ່ອຍ
nàm saa	- tea	ນ້ຳຊາ
Cola nȳŋ kèɛw	- one can of Cola	ໂກລານຶ່ງແກ້ວ
Beer nȳŋ pɔ́ŋ	- one can of beer	ເບັຍນຶ່ງປ່ອງ
nom sôt nȳŋ kɔ̄ŋ	- one carton of fresh milk	ນົມສົດນຶ່ງກ່ອງ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb phrase one + verb phrase two
khɔ̂j jaak kin nŷŋ paa

2. Noun phrase + negative + noun
mūu haw hɔ̄ɔ mii paa cyyn

3. Noun phrase + verb + noun + preposition + noun
càw aw paa nŷŋ hàj khɔ̂j

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***cyyn*** means "fry" and it can be both a verb or an adjective, depending on whether it follows or preceeds the noun. ***kāj cyyn*** means fried chicken. ***cyyn kāj*** means to fry the chicken.

3. COMPETENCY: To express food preferences
SITUATION: Restaurant
ROLES: PCV - Waitress

PCV:	án nìi mēen njǎŋ	ຂ.ຫມ :	ອັນນີ້ແມ່ນຫຍັງ?
W:	án nìi keeŋ kāj	ຜ.ຂ :	ອັນນີ້ແກງໄກ່
PCV:	khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ dàj sāŋ án nìi	ອ.ຫມ :	ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ໄດ້ສັ່ງອັນນີ້
	khɔ̂j kin tɛ̄ɛ aahǎanphâak		ຂ້ອຍກິນແຕ່ອາຫານຜັກ
W:	Oh! khɔ̌ɔthòot	ຜ.ຂ :	ໂອ! ຂໍໂທດ
PCV:	aw án nìi páj lèew aw khûa	ອ.ຫມ :	ເອົາອັນນີ້ໄປ ແລ້ວເອົາ
	phǎak maa jāa sāj mǎak phêt		ຂົ້ວຜັກມາຢ່າໃສ່ຫມາກເຜັດ
	dəə khɔ̂j kin bɔ̄ɔ dàj		ເດີ ຂ້ອຍກິນບໍ່ໄດ້

VOCABULARY ຄໍາສັບ

án nìi	- this	ອັນນີ້
keeŋ kǎj	- chicken soup	ແກງໄກ່
tɛ̄ɛ	- only	ແຕ່
aahǎanphâak	- vegetarian food	ອາຫານຜັກ
khûaphaâk	- fried vegetables	ຂົ້ວຜັກ
jāa sāj	- don't put	ຢ່າໃສ່
mǎakphêt	- chilli	ຫມາກເຜັດ
lǎaj	- much	ຫລາຍ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + link verb + question word
án nìi mēɛn njǎŋ

2. Noun phrase + link verb + noun phrase
án nìi mēɛn keɛŋ kāj

3. Noun phrase + negative (bɔ̄ɔ) + verb phrase
khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ dàj sāŋ án nìi

4. Verb + adjective + noun phrase
kin tēɛ aa hǎan phǎak

5. Noun phrase + verb phrase negative + adverb
khɔ̂j njáŋ kin bɔ̄ɔ dàj thȳya

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- *njáŋ thȳya* means "not yet;" however for added emphasis the phrase *njáŋ bɔ̄ɔ dàj thȳya* is often used. This negative phrase can be placed after the verb. *khɔ̂j kin khàw njáŋ bɔ̄ɔ dàj thȳya* or the verb can be placed in the phrase. *khɔ̂j njáŋ bɔ̄ɔ kin khàw dàj thȳya*

4. COMPETENCY: To ask for bill
SITUATION: Restaurant
ROLES: PCV - Waitress

PCV: nɔ̀ɔŋ khit ŋən dəə thãw dáj — ອ.ໜມ : ນ້ອງຄິດເງິນເດີ ເທົ່າໃດ?
W: nìi àaj, săamphán 3000 kip — ພ.2 : ນີ້ອ້າຍ, ສາມພັນກີບ
PCV: khɔ̂ɔpcáj — ອ.ໜມ : ຂອບໃຈ

VOCABULARY — ຄຳສັບ

nɔ̀ɔŋ	- younger brother/ sister	ນ້ອງ
khit ŋən	- bill	ຄິດເງິນ
nìi àaj	- here you are	ນີ້ອ້າຍ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY — ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

1 nȳŋ phán	- 1000	ນຶ່ງພັນ
2 sɔ̆ɔŋ phán	- 2000	ສອງພັນ
3 săamphán	- 3000	ສາມພັນ
4 sĭiphán	- 4000	ສີພັນ
5 hâaphán	- 5000	ຫ້າພັນ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***khit*** means "to think" : however to ***khit ŋən,*** literally means "to think of money" and denotes the bill or check at a restaurant. ***khit ŋən dəə, khit ŋən dēe*** are also used and have slightly different meanings.

- ***khit thə̌ŋ*** literally, "to think of or to miss a person,"
khit thə̌ŋ bàan : homesick.

- ***khit bə̄ŋ***, literally, "to think see," means "to consider" or "to think about."

5. COMPETENCY: To ask for identity of food items
SITUATION: Lao home
ROLES: PCV - Lao friend

PCV:	án nìi mɛ̄ɛn njǎŋ	ອ.ຫມ :	ອັນນີ້ແມ່ນຫຍັງ?
LF:	mán mɛ̄ɛn paa sánît nȳŋ	ພ.ລ :	ມັນແມ່ນປາສະນິດນຶ່ງ
PCV:	khɔ̂j khit wāa khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ dàj kin	ອ.ຫມ :	ຂ້ອຍຄິດວ່າ
	mán thȳya...		ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ໄດ້ກິນມັນເທື່ອ
	mán sȳy njǎŋ		ມັນຊື່ຫຍັງ?
LF:	paa dúk	ພ.ລ :	ປາດຸກ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

paa	- fish	ປາ
sánît nȳŋ	- a kind of fish	ສະນິດນຶ່ງ
khit wāa	- think that	ຄິດວ່າ
kin lɛ̀ɛw	- have eaten	ກິນແລ້ວ
sȳy njǎŋ	- what's the name	ຊື່ຫຍັງ?
paa dúk	- catfish	ປາດຸກ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

mǎak thūa	- beans	ຫມາກຖົ່ວ
kálamdɔɔk	- cauliflower	ກະລ່ຳດອກ
mǎak lēn	- tomato	ຫມາກເລັ່ນ
mǎak khy̌ya	- eggplant	ຫມາກເຂືອ

mán fálāŋ	- potato	ມັນຝະລັ່ງ
mán dàaŋ	- sweet potato	ມັນດ້າງ
mǎak tōon	- gourd	ໝາກໂຕ່ນ
mǎak ý	- pumpkin	ໝາກອຶ
mǎak phêt	- chilli	ໝາກເຜັດ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***kɔ̂j khit wāa*** means "I wonder" or "I think that." ***khɔ̂j khit wāa laaw si páj bàan mỳy nìi*** : I think that he will go home today.

- ***Sánît*** means type, model, make and is placed after a noun.
  càw aw sɔ̂ɔŋ sanit dáj? : What kind of trousers do you want?

- ***laaw khón sánît dáj?*** : What kind of person is he?
  laaw mák sôoŋ sánît dáj? : khǎa sǎn? khǎa njaaw?

- ***njǎŋ*** can be placed after verbs and nouns and is a question word meaning what.
  laaw hét njǎ ? : What's he doing?
  laaw kin njǎ ? : What's he eating?
  laaw sỳy njǎŋ ? : What does he buy?
  laaw mɛ̄ɛn khón njǎŋ ? : What's his nationality?

6. **COMPETENCY:** To refuse another helping of food
SITUATION: Lao home
ROLES: PCV - Lao friend

LF:	kin iik kin iik	ພ.ລ :	ກິນອີກ ກິນອີກ
PCV:	khɔ̂ɔpcáj	ອ.ຫນ :	ຂອບໃຈ ອີ່ມແລ້ວ
LF:	tȳym iik nɔ̄ɔj nȳyŋ	ພ.ລ :	ຕື່ມອີກນ້ອຍນຶ່ງ
PCV:	khɔ̂ɔpcáj lǎaj lǎaj baat lɛ̀ɛw si kin iik	ອ.ຫນ :	ຂອບໃຈຫລາຍ ໆ ບາດແລ້ວຊິກິນອີກ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

kin iik	- take more	ກິນອີກ
tȳym iik nɔ̄ɔj nȳŋ	- a little bit more	ຕື່ມອີກນ້ອຍນຶ່ງ
baat lɛ̀ɛw	- afterwards	ບາດແລ້ວ
si kin iik	- I'll eat more	ຊິກິນອີກ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

...lǎaj lɛ̀ɛw	- much already	ຫລາຍ ແລ້ວ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase +	verb phrase +	noun phrase
càw	awtȳym iik	nɔ̄ɔj nȳŋ

2. Noun phrase + pre-verb + verb + noun phrase + adverb
khɔ̂j si kin iik baat lɛ̀ɛw

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

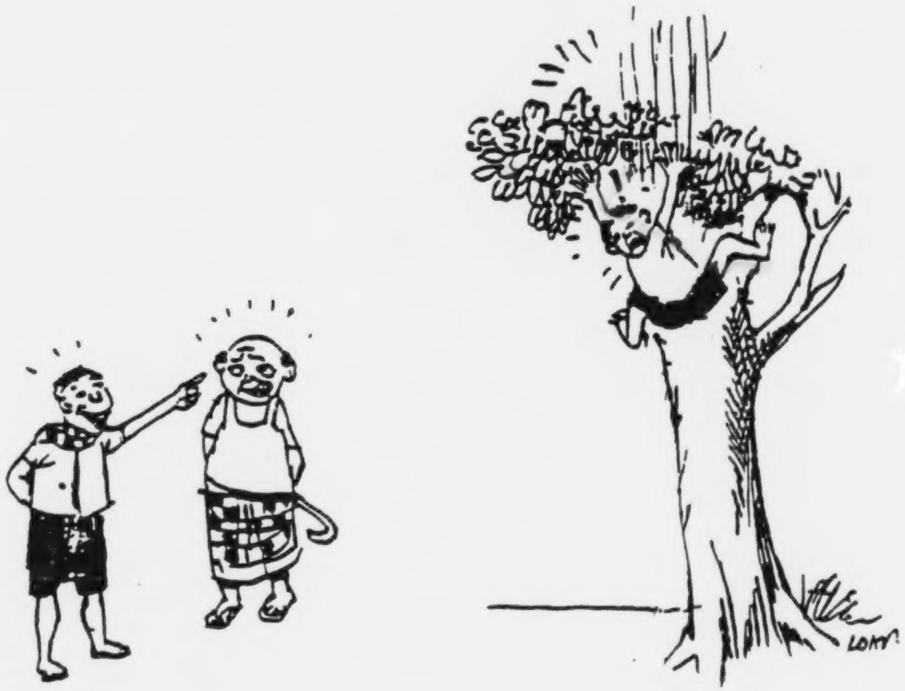
- *iik* means "some more or again," and can be placed beside or separate from the verb.
  sūaj wàw iik thȳya nȳŋ dàj bɔ ? Please say again one more time.
  kin iik : Eat some more.
  kin tȳym iik : Eat until you're full.
  tȳym nàmmǎn lót iik : Fill up the car with gas.

PROVERB

ໄວປາກເສັຽສິນ ໄວຕີນຕົກກົກໄມ້

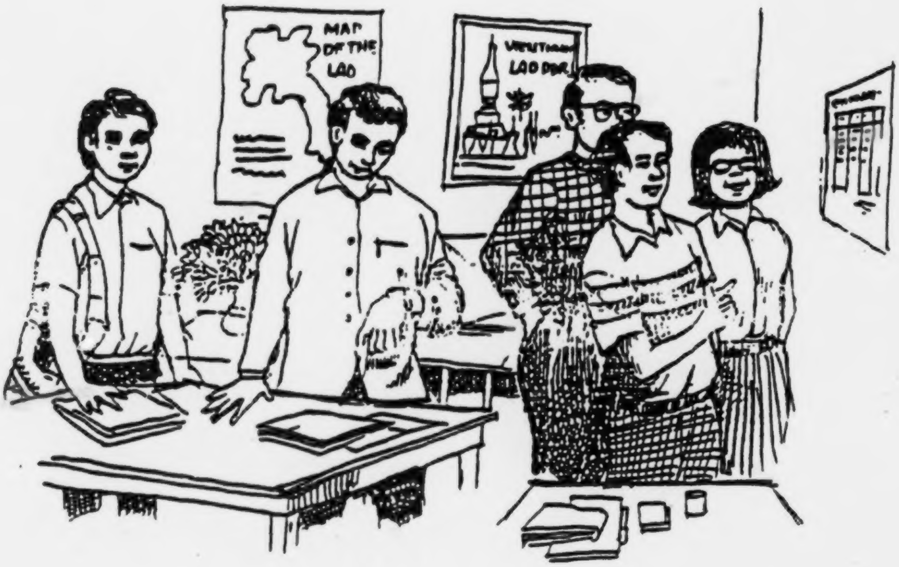
wáj paak sǐa sǐn wáj tiin tók kók màj

Quick speech lose precepts; quick feet fall down from the tree.



TOPIC 7

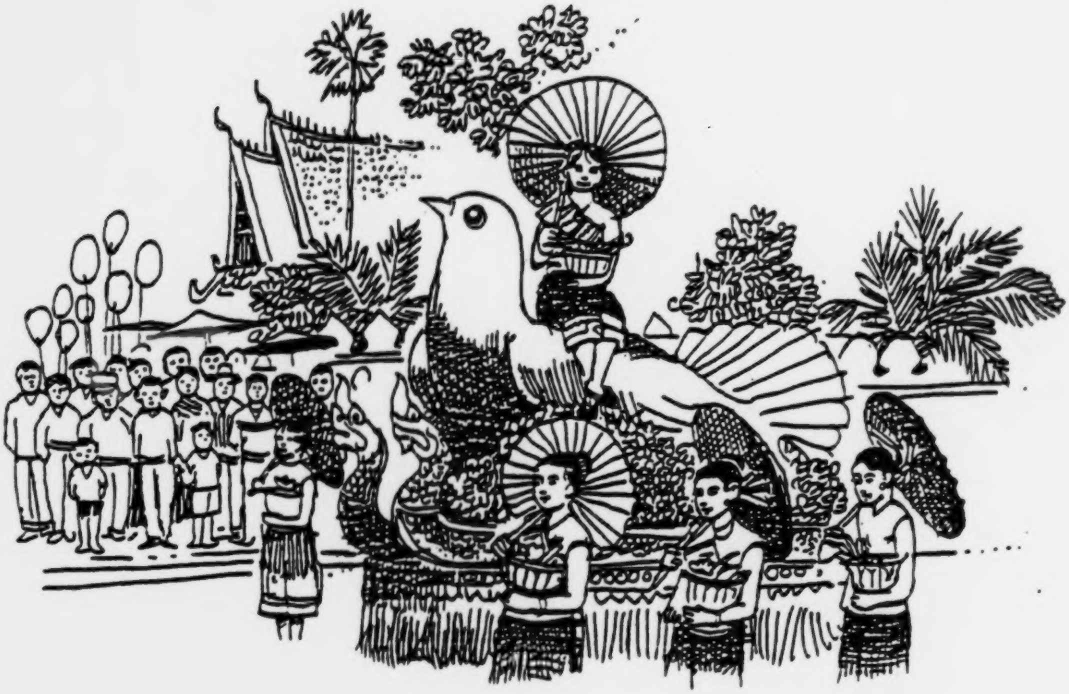
TIME


MAP OF THE LAO
VIENTIANE LAO PDR

COMPETENCIES

- TO FIND OUT WHAT TIME IT IS AND RESPOND TO QUESTIONS ABOUT TIME
- TO IDENTIFY THE DAY AND DATE
- TO DISCUSS SCHEDULES

CULTURE NOTE: Time



The Lao are clearly not a nation of clock watchers. Deadlines, business hours, and appointments are sometimes open to individual interpretation. The many social and family obligations that are part of Lao culture also mitigate against adherence to Western notions of punctuality. Talking with an old friend, after all, is a matter of maintaining an important social relationship, while keeping an appointment with a near-stranger is relatively unimportant in the scheme of things.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

CALENDAR

The Lao are familiar with the Western calendar, but many of their holidays are based on the lunar calendar. This can make exact dates a bit difficult to pinpoint from year to year. Traditional and religious holidays usually coincide with the full moon. Most holidays are related to important national events, Buddhist holy days, or the agricultural cycle.

The Lao New Year, ***Pi Mai***, is celebrated at the end of the hot season around the middle of April. The biggest holiday of all, the New Year celebration lasts four or five days. There is drinking and general revelry, but the distinctive aspect is the throwing of water. No one is spared, and the dousing may be from a bucket or even a hose, so one is advised to keep non-waterproof valuables safely stowed away in plastic bags when venturing out during the days of Lao New Year. The holiday has a more serious side as well. This is a time to give the house a thorough cleaning and to purchase new clothes to signify a fresh beginning. In the temples, Buddha images are cleansed with lustral waters, and the grounds are beautified.

The Lao PDR observes May 1 as International Labor Day to honor all workers. Banks, schools and government buildings are closed.

Visaka Bu Saa is a serious festival in mid-May commemorating Buddha's birth, enlightenment and death. People gather at the temple for chanting, alms giving, and a candle-lit procession around the chapel building, or ***sim***.

Boon Bang Fai is a secular fertility festival celebrated at the end of the dry season in late May. Perhaps the most uninhibited of Lao festivals, this is a chance for farming folk to relax and celebrate the end of their months of hard work preparing the rice fields for planting. During the colorful revelry, young men chant provocative calls to young women. Middle-aged and older women wear funny clothes and say outrageous things to the men. Later in the day, homemade rockets are fired to figuratively pierce the sky, bringing the rains that are needed for rice planting to begin. Since it is basically an agricultural festival, ***Boon Bang Fai*** is mainly celebrated in the rural areas of the country.

The beginning of the Buddhist Lent or ***Khao Phansa***, falls at the beginning of the rainy season. During the months of ***Khao Phansa***, Lao monks are required to stay at their home temples, and some Lao men enter the temple to be ordained as novices.

Haw Khàw Padapdin and ***Haw Khaw Salaak*** are Buddhist holidays observed in mid-September and mid-October, respectively. On these two days, Lao families prepare food and take it to the temple in the morning or afternoon to honor relatives who have passed away. Although not official holidays, these occasions are celebrated by most Lao people.

Ouk Phansaa, which falls in late October, is the end of Buddhist Lent. In the evening, small candles are placed on fences, houses, and trees throughout the village for a beautiful starry effect. In communities along the Mekong, this is also the occasion for popular long boat races.

That Luang Festival is a week-long carnival held in Vientiane in November to honor its most celebrated shrine. The ***That Luang*** monument is the site of dancing, carnival rides, fireworks, and an impressive early morning procession of hundreds of monks.

December 2 is ***National Day***, which commemorates the Revolution of 1975. Schools, banks, and government offices are closed and there are parades in Vientiane.

Makha Busaa, which falls in mid-February, commemorates the Great Sermon given by the Buddha. Chanting and beautiful candlelight processions are an important part of this festival.

1. COMPETENCY: To find out what time it is and respond to questions about time

SITUATION: Classroom

ROLES: PCV - Teacher

PCV:	khɔ̆ɔthòot diaw nìi cák mooŋ lɛ̀ɛw	ອ.ໜມ :	ຂໍໂທດ ດຽວນີ້ ຈັກໂມງແລ້ວ
T:	pɛɛt mooŋ lɛ̀ɛw	ອ.ຈ :	ແປດໂມງແລ້ວ
PCV:	Oh! mooŋ khɔ̂j pɛɛt mooŋ sìp	ອ.ໜມ :	ໂອ! ໂມງຂ້ອຍແປດໂມງສິບ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

cák mooŋ	- what's the time	ຈັກໂມງ
mooŋ	- watch, clock	ໂມງ
mooŋ khɔ̂j	- my watch	ໂມງຂ້ອຍ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

naathii	- minute	ນາທີ
vínaathii	- second	ວິນາທີ
khɔ̄ŋ	- half	ເຄິ່ງ
sìp hâa	- quarter	ສິບຫ້າ
sūa mooŋ	- hour	ຊົ່ວໂມງ
mooŋ khɔ̂j sàa	- my watch is slow	ໂມງຂ້ອຍຊ້າ
mooŋ khɔ̂j wáj	- my watch is fast	ໂມງຂ້ອຍໄວ

mooŋ khɔ̂j phee - my watch is broken ໂມງຂ້ອຍເພ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***mooŋ*** means "o'clock" and is used in asking and telling the time.

  Q : diaw nii cak mooŋ lɛ̀ɛw?

  A : diaw nìi pɛɛt mooŋ sǐp

- If it is after the half hour, the number of minutes remaining before the hour is indicated by putting ***njáŋ*** "not yet," after the hour.

  sǐp mooŋ njáŋ sǐp is 10 minutes to 10:00 or 9:50, literally "ten o'clock not yet ten."

2. COMPETENCY: To identify the day and date
SITUATION: Ministry of Education
ROLES: PCV - Receptionist

PCV:	khɔ̌ɔthòot mỳy nìi mēen wán njǎŋ ?	ອ.ໜມ :	ຂໍໂທດ ມື້ນີ້ແມ່ນວັນຫຍັງ?
RC:	mỳy nìi mēen wán áŋ khaan	ຣ.ດ :	ມື້ນີ້ແມ່ນວັນອັງຄານ
PCV:	mēen lèew, wánthii thāw dáj ?	ອ.ໜມ :	ແມ່ນແລ້ວ, ວັນທີເທົ່າໃດ?
RC:	wánthii sìp meesǎa	ຣ.ດ :	ວັນທີ ສິບ ເມສາ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

mỳy	- day	ມື້
wán njǎŋ	- what day is it?	ວັນຫຍັງ
mỳy nìi	- today	ມື້ນີ້
wán áŋ khaan	- Tuesday	ວັນອັງຄານ
wán thii	- date	ວັນທີ
meesǎa	- April	ເມສາ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb + day + question word
mỳy nìi mēen wán njǎŋ?

2. Noun phrase + verb + day + name of day
mỳy nìi mēen wán áŋ khaan

3. Noun phrase + verb + noun phrase
mỳy nìi mɛ̄ɛn wánthii sìphâa meesǎa

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***mỳy*** means "day" and is used in constructions indicating relative time;
  mỳy nìi : today; ***mỳy ȳyn :*** tomorrow
  mỳy is also used when referring to a period of time;
  sɔ̌ɔŋ mỳy : two days; ***khə̄ŋ mỳy :*** half a day.

- ***wán*** also means "day" and is used when giving the names of the days of the week: ***wán aathit :*** Sunday.

- When asking the day of the week ***mỳy nìi mɛ̄ɛn wán njǎŋ?*** is used; which means, "What day is today?"

- ***kɔ̄ɔn*** "before" or "ago" is used to refer to a specific time in the past; ***sīi mỳy kɔ̄ɔn :*** Four days ago.

- Ordinal numbers, i.e., first, second, third, are formed by placing ***thíi*** before the cardinal numbers.
  thíi nȳŋ : first; ***thíi sǎam*** : third

3. COMPETENCY: To discuss the schedule

SITUATION: Training Center

ROLES: PCV - Teacher

PCV:	cák mooŋ mūu haw si lɔ̀ɔm hian mỳy ȳyn	ອ.ໜມ: ຈັກໂມງໝູ່ເຮົາຊິເລີ້ມຮຽນ ມື້ອື່ນ
T:	pɛɛt mooŋ	ອ.ຈ : ແປດໂມງ
PCV:	cák mooŋ mūu haw si ɔɔk páj wát sisáket	ອ.ໜມ: ຈັກໂມງໝູ່ເຮົາຊິອອກໄປວັດສີສະເກດ?
T:	sǐp mooŋ	ອ.ຈ : ສິບໂມງ
PCV:	mūu haw si jūu hân cák sūa mooŋ	ອ.ໜມ: ໝູ່ເຮົາຊິຢູ່ຫັ້ນຈັກຊົ່ວໂມງ?
T:	côn hɔ̀ɔt sǐp sɔ̌ɔŋ mooŋ	ອ.ຈ : ຈົນຮອດສິບສອງໂມງ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

si lɔ̀ɔm	- will start	ຊິເລີ້ມ
hian	- study	ຮຽນ
pɛɛt mooŋ	- 8 o'clock	ແປດໂມງ
ɔɔk páj	- leave for	ອອກໄປ
jūu hân	- stay there	ຢູ່ຫັ້ນ
sūa mooŋ	- hour	ຊົ່ວໂມງ
cón hɔ̀ɔt	- until	ຈົນຮອດ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

film lɔ̀ɔm	- film starts	ຟີມເລີ້ມ
phūu hánlánjaaj	- lecturer	ຜູ້ບັນລະຍາຍ
maa	comes	ມາ
kin khàw sŭaj	- lunch	ກິນເຂົ້າສວາຍ
kaan sádeeŋ	- performance	ການສະແດງ
lɔ̀ɔm	- starts	ເລີ້ມ
phóp káp	- meet with	ພົບກັບ
láthámóntii	- minister	ລັດຖະມົນຕີ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb phrase + question word
caw páj wát cák mooŋ
2. Noun phrase + verb phrase + time adverb
khɔ̂j páj sìp mooŋ
3. Noun phrase + verb + (adverb) + question word
mūu haw jūu hân dón paan dáj?
4. Preposition + noun phrase + preposition + noun phrase
caak sìp mooŋ cón hɔ̀ɔt sìp sɔ̌ɔŋ mooŋ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***cák*** means "how many?" and ***thāw dáj*** means "how much?"
cák mooŋ*? :* What time is it? literally, "How many hours?"
cák mỳy? : How many days?

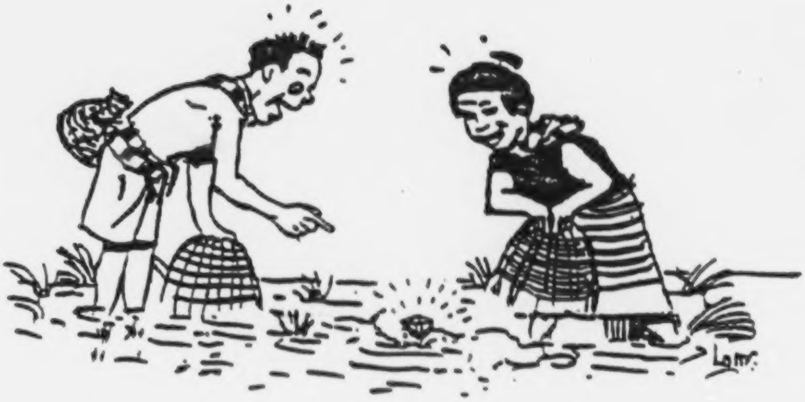
sŷya nìi thāw dáj? : How much is this shirt?

PROVERB

ເພັດໃນຕົມ

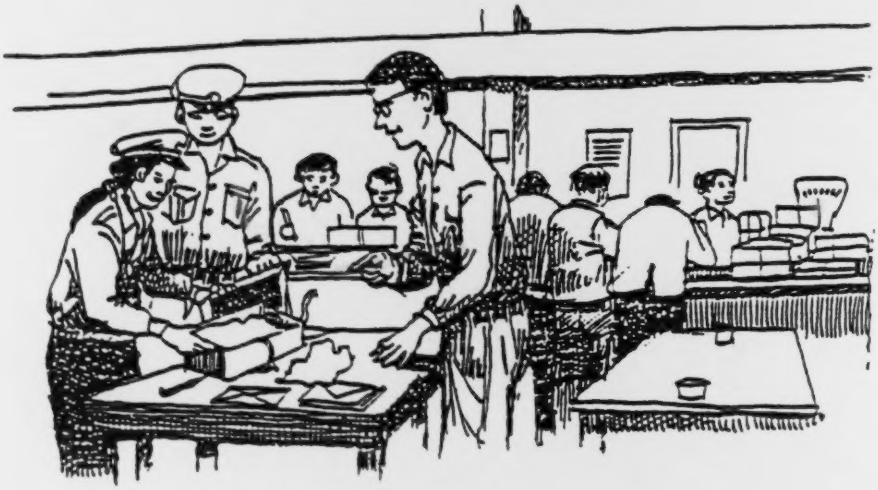
phét náj tóm

A diamond in the mud



TOPIC 8

COMMUNICATIONS



COMPETENCIES

- TO FIND OUT THE BUSINESS HOURS OF THE POST OFFICE
- TO BUY STAMPS
- TO MAIL A PARCEL
- TO SEND A TELEGRAM
- TO ASK FOR PERMISSION TO USE THE TELEPHONE
- TO GET YOUR PARTY ON THE LINE
- TO CALL SOMEONE AND LEAVE A MESSAGE AND TO HANG UP POLITELY
- TO ASK THE OPERATOR FOR ASSISATANCE

CULTURE NOTE: Communication

POST OFFICE

The Vientiane Post Office is across from the Morning Market and is open from 8:00 a.m. to 12:00 noon and 2:00 p.m. to 5:00 p.m. in the afternoon, Monday through Friday. The best times to go are between 9:00 a.m. and 11:00 a.m. in the morning and between 2:30 p.m. and 4:00 p.m. in the afternoon. All mail must be picked up at the Vientiane Post Office. A post office box can be rented for an annual charge of 1,000 kip. Similarly, the Vientiane Post Office does not send any notification of arriving packages. When expecting a parcel from overseas, it is advisable to inquire about its arrival. Packages to be mailed should not be completely sealed until the contents have been inspected by postal authorities.

Lao stamps, which are printed in Cuba, are notable for their beauty. They are sold only in the Vientiane Post Office and post office substations. When pasting the stamps on an envelope or package, using the cans of paste is preferrable to licking. Licking stamps in public view is considered to be in bad taste (even if the glue has a nice flavor).

TELEPHONE

Calls within the country can be made from the Vientiane Post Office on ***Thanon Lane Xang.*** Overseas calls and faxes can be made from the International Telephone Office on ***Thanon Setthathirath***. It is possible to make domestic long distance and international phone calls from a home telephone; however, these calls must go through the Vientiane overseas operator.

THE NEWS

The Lao government issues the daily mimeographed Lao PDR News Bulletin, news bulletin in English and French. Televisions in Vientiane receive the one Lao and several Thai channels. Lao TV is broadcast every evening from 7:30 p.m. to 10:00 p.m.

On the radio there are two Vientiane AM stations. Other cities with radio stations include Luang Phrabang and Savannakhet. On shortwave, the Voice of America, the BBC World Service, Radio Moscow, Radio Australia and Radio Beijing have English language programming.

1. COMPETENCY:	To find out the business hours in the Post Office
SITUATION:	At the Post Office
ROLES:	PCV - Guard

PCV:	hooŋ sǎaj pəət cák mooŋ ?	ອ.ໝ :	ໂຮງສາຍເປີດຈັກໂມງ?
G:	pəət peet mooŋ	ກ.ບ :	ເປີດແປດໂມງ
PCV:	át cák mooŋ	ອ.ໝ :	ອັດຈັກໂມງ
G:	át hâa mooŋ	ກ.ບ :	ອັດຫ້າໂມງ

VOCABULARY — ຄຳສັບ

hooŋ sǎaj	- post-office	ໂຮງສາຍ
pəət	- open	ເປີດ
njáŋ thȳya	- not yet	ຍັງເທື່ອ
át	- close	ອັດ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY — ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

hɔ̂ŋ kaan	- office	ຫ້ອງການ
kásuaŋ	- ministry	ກະຊວງ
thánaakhaan	- bank	ທະນາຄານ
hàan khǎaj khȳaŋ	- department store	ຮ້ານຂາຍເຄື່ອງ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phase + adjective + adverb
   hooŋ sǎaj pɛɛt lɛ̀ɛw bɔɔ?
2. Noun phase + negative + adjective + adverb
   mán njǎŋ bɔ̄ɔ pɔɔt thȳa
3. Noun phrase + adjective + question word
   hooŋ sǎaj pɔɔt hɔ̀ɔt cák mooŋ?

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- There are two meanings for ***pɔɔt*** : to open. For example : ***pɔɔt pỳm*** : open the book; ***pɔɔt pátuu*** : open the door.

- The other meaning is "to be bored," ***khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ jaak kin laap, khɔ̂j pɔɔt lɛ̀ɛw*** : I don't want to eat "laap," I'm bored of it.

2. **COMPETENCY:** To buy stamps
SITUATION: At the Post Office
ROLES: PCV - Post Office Clerk

PCV:	sỳy sáteem báj 50 kip 4 báj báj lá 20 kip 5 báj lɛ́ hùup sɔ̌ɔŋ báj thăŋ mōt thāw dáj?	ອ.ໜມ :	ຊື້ສະແຕມໃບລະ ໕໐ ກີບ ໔ ໃບ ໃບລະ ໒໐ ກີບ ໕ ໃບ ແລະ ຮູບ ໒ ໃບ ທັງໝົດເທົ່າໃດ?

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

sáteem	- stamp	ສະແຕມ
hùup	- photo	ຮູບ
báj	- sheet	ໃບ (ແຜ່ນ)

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

sɔɔŋ năŋ sỳy	- envelope	ຊອງໜັງສື

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Numeral +	noun phrase +	classifier
sĩi	sáteem	báj lá hâa sîp

2. Noun phrase +	question word
tháŋ mōt	thāw dáj?

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***tɛ̄ɛ lá*** is a particle meaning "each" and is placed between the noun and its classifier ***lót tɛ̄ɛ lá khán mii air*** : Each car has an air conditioner.
  nák hian tɛ̄ɛ lá khón tɔ̀ɔŋ mii pỳm : Each student must have a book.

- ***thúk thúk*** is a particle that means "every" and is used in the same way as ***tɛ̄ɛ lá***.
  lót thúk thúk khán mii air
  nák hian thúk thúk khón tɔ̀ɔŋ mii pỳm

- ***báj*** is a classifier for leaves and other items of similar shape; i.e., flat and thin. For example, photos, stamps, currency and paper. ***khɔ̂j jaak sỳy sátɛɛm pɛɛt sǐp kip sɔ̌ɔŋ báj :*** I want to buy two 80 kip stamps.

- ***lá*** is also used after the classifier ***báj*** to denote "each one." ***khɔ̂j jaak sỳy sátɛɛm sɔ̌ɔŋ báj; báj lá pɛɛt sǐp*** : I want to buy two stamps, each one 80 kip.
  hùup báj lá thāw dáj? : How much does each photo cost?

3. COMPETENCY: To mail a parcel
SITUATION: In the Post Office
ROLES: PCV - Post Office Clerk

PCV:	khɔ̂j jaak sōŋ hɔ̄ɔ nìi	ອ.ຫມ :	ຂ້ອຍຢາກສົ່ງຫໍ່ນີ້
C:	[sōŋ] páj sǎj	ພ.ງ :	(ສົ່ງ) ໄປໃສ?
PCV	[páj] Aameelikaa	ອ.ຫມ :	(ໄປ) ອະເມລິກາ
C:	sǎj bēŋ ...mii njǎŋ jūu náj	ພ.ງ :	ໃສເບິ່ງ ມີຫຍັງຢູ່ໃນ?
PCV:	kápōoŋ mǎj phy̌yn nȳŋ	ອ.ຫມ :	ກະໂປ່ງໄຫມ ຜືນນຶ່ງ
C:	Khǐan tȳym sāj cià nìi dɔ...khɔ̂j cá sāŋ bɔ̄ŋ nàm nâk hɔ̄ɔ nìi thāw dáj?	ພ.ງ :	ຂຽນຕື່ມໃສ່ເຈ້ຍນີ້ເດີກໍ ຂ້ອຍຈະຊັ່ງ ເບິ່ງນ້າຫນັກຫໍ່ນີ້ເທົ່າໃດ?

VOCABULARY		ຄໍາສັບ
sōŋ	- send	ສົ່ງ
hɔ̄ɔ	- parcel/package	ຫໍ່
páj sǎj	- where to	ໄປໃສ
sǎj bɔ̄ŋ	- let me see	ໃສເບິ່ງ
jūu náj	- inside	ຢູ່ໃນ
kápōoŋ	- skirt	ກະໂປ່ງ
mǎj	- silk	ໄຫມ
phy̌yn	- clasifier for clothes	ຜືນ
khǐan tȳym	- fill out	ຂຽນຕື່ມ
cià	- paper	ເຈ້ຍ

nìi	- this	ນີ້
sāŋ bə̄ŋ	- weigh	ຊັ່ງເບິ່ງ
nàm nâk	- the weight	ນ້ຳໜັກ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

páj India	- India	ໄປອິນເດັຽ
. Aŋkit	- England	ໄປອັງກິດ
. Fálāŋ	- France	ໄປຝະລັ່ງ
. Njéclamán	- Germany	ໄປເຢັຽລະມັນ
. Australia	- Australia	ໄປອິດສະຕາລີ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb phrase one + verb phrase two

khɔ̂j jaak sɔ̄ŋ hɔ̄ɔ nìi

2. Noun phrase + verb phrase one + verb phrase two + question word

càw jaak sɔ̄ŋ hɔ̄ɔ nìi páj sǎj

3. Adverb + verb + question word

náj hɔ̄ɔ nìi mii njǎŋ?

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- A list of unit clasifiers and the nouns they are used with can be found in Appendix IX, p. 314.

- *páj* can be a verb and a preposition.

  khɔ̂j páj tálǎat : I go to the market.

  khɔ̂j sōŋ cót mǎaj páj Aameelikaa : I send the letter to America

- *hɔ̄ɔ* as a noun means "package" or "parcel," while as a verb it means "to wrap."

  càw hɔ̄ɔ hàj khɔ̂j dɛ̄ɛ : Please wrap it for me.

  càw jaak dàj hɔ̄ɔ dáj? : Which package do you want?

4. COMPETENCY: To send a telegram
SITUATION: Post Office
ROLES: PCV - Post Office Clerk

PCV:	khɔ̂j jaak sōŋ thoolálék páj Savannakhet hét neɛw dáj?	ອ.ໜມ :	ຂ້ອຍຢາກສົ່ງໂທລະເລກ ໄປສະຫວັນນະເຂດ ເຮັດແນວໃດ?
C:	tȳym hāaŋ cia nìi, khìan thìi jūu, sȳy lé sén sȳy sāj nìi	ພ.ງ :	ຕື່ມຮ່າງເຈ້ຍນີ້ ຂຽນທີ່ຢູ່ ຊື່ ແລະ ເຊັນຊື່ໃສ່ນີ້
PCV	si hɔ̀ɔt Savaanakhet weelaa dáj ?	ອ.ໜມ :	ຊິຮອດສະຫວັນນະເຂດ ເວລາໃດ?
C:	nìi kɔɔ bɔɔk njaak jūu	ພ.ງ :	ນີ້ກໍບອກຍາກຢູ່

VOCABULARY: ຄຳສັບ

thoolálék	- telegram	ໂທລະເລກ
tȳym sāj	- fill out	ຕື່ມໃສ່
thìi jūu	- address	ທີ່ຢູ່

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

myaŋ Pakse	- Pakse	ເມືອງປາກເຊ
. Lǔaŋ phábaaŋ	- Luang Phabang	ເມືອງຫລວງພະບາງ
. Sam Nȳaa	- Sam Neua	ເມືອງຊຳເໜືອ
. Hǔaphán	- Huaphan	ເມືອງຫົວພັນ

. Lŭaŋ nàmthaa - Luang Namtha ເມືອງຫລວງນ້ຳທາ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb phrase
khɔ̂j jaak sɔ̄ŋ
2. Noun phrase + noun phrase + question word
thooláléek si hɔ̀ɔt weelaa dáj?

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***nɛɛw dáj*** or ***cāŋ dáj*** are question words which mean "how." Placed after any action verb the meaning is "how to do the action" of the verb.
  páj cāŋ dáj : How to go?; ***khǐan nɛɛw dáj***, How to write?; ***hét nɛɛw dáj***? : How to do it?

- ***weelaa dáj*** means "when" or "at what time;" ***laaw si maa weelaa dáj?*** : When will he come? or What time will he come?

- The meaning ***jūu*** is similar to "quite" or "enough" and is placed after the verb in response to a question:
  Q : càw bɔ̄ɔ jaak kin khâw bɔɔ? : Don't you want to eat?
  A : càw, jaak kin jūu. : Yes quite enough.
  Q : càw wàw lao dàj bɔɔ? : Do you speak Lao?
  A : wàw dàj jūu : Yes, just enough.

5. COMPETENCY: To ask for permission to use a telephone

SITUATION: A government office

ROLES: PCV - Receptionist

PCV:	khɔ̆ɔthòot, khɔ̂j khɔ̆ɔ sàj thoolásáp dáj bɔɔ?	ອ.ໜມ :	ຂໍໂທດ, ຂ້ອຍຂໍໃຊ້ໂທລະສັບ ໄດ້ບໍ?
R:	dàj sɔɔn lɔɔj, si thoo páj sǎj phaaj náj lýy tāaŋ pátheet	ພ.ງ :	ໄດ້ ເຊີນເລີຍ,ຊິໂທໄປໃສ ພາຍໃນ ຫລືຕ່າງປະເທດ
PCV	phaaj náj	ອ.ໜມ :	ພາຍໃນ
R:	léek njǎŋ?	ພ.ງ :	ເລກຫຍັງ?
PCV:	3481 (sǎam sīi peet nȳŋ)	ອ.ໜມ :	໓໔໘໑ (ສາມສີ່ແປດນຶ່ງ)

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

khɔ̆ɔ sàj	- may I use	ຂໍໃຊ້
thoolásáp	- telephone	ໂທລະສັບ
sɔɔn lɔɔj	- please	ເຊີນເລີຍ
thoo páj	- phone to	ໂທໄປ
phaaj náj	- local	ພາຍໃນ
tāŋ páthcet	- foreign country	ຕ່າງປະເທດ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase +	verb phrase +	question phrase
khɔ̂j	khɔ̆ɔ sàj	dàj bɔɔ?

2. Noun phrase + connective + noun

phaaj náj ly̌y tāŋ pátheet

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- *ləəj* is used following a verb to denote continuation of the action as in ***páj ləəj*** which means "keep going, go on ahead" or "go on."

- ***səən ləəj*** is an idiom meaning "please continue" and is often used in response to a question.
  khɔ̂j khâw dàj bɔɔʔ : May I enter? ***səən ləəj***
  khɔ̂j khâw bə̄ŋ pỳm dàj bɔɔʔ : May I look at the books? ***bə̄ŋ ləəj.***
  khɔ̂j páj dàj bɔɔʔ : May I go? ***páj ləəj***

- ***páj*** and ***maa*** mean "go" and "come." Used with ***thoo***, to telephone, they change the meaning either "to call" or "to call back."
  khɔ̂j si thoo páj hǎa Jim : I will call Jim.
  khɔ̂j si thoo maa hǎa laaw cák nɔ̄ɔj : I will call him back later.

6. COMPETENCY: To get one's party on the line

SITUATION: Receptionist

ROLES: PCV - Receptionist

PCV:	Hallo! nàn mēēn 3481?	ອ.ຫມ :	ຮາໂລ! ນັ້ນແມ່ນ ໓໔໘໑ ບໍ?
R:	càw mēēn lèɛw, jaak wàw káp phǎj nɔɔ?	ພ.ງ :	ເຈົ້າ ແມ່ນແລ້ວ, ຢາກເວົ້າກັບໃຜບໍ?
PCV:	jaak wàw káp Souvanh dàj hɔɔ?	ອ.ຫມ :	ຢາກເວົ້າກັບ ສຸວັນ ໄດ້ບໍ?
R:	càw, lɔɔ thàa být nȳŋ dɔɔ	ພ.ງ :	ເຈົ້າ, ລໍຖ້າບຶດນຶ່ງເດີ
PCV:	khɔ̌ɔp cáj	ອ.ຫມ :	ຂອບໃຈ
SOU:	Hallo! Souvanh - wàw	ສ.ວ :	ຮາໂລ! ສຸວັນ ເວົ້າ
PCV:	sáhaaj dii Souvanh nìi John wàw nāa	ອ.ຫມ :	ສະບາຍດີ ສຸວັນ ນີ້ຈອນເວົ້ານ່າ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

wàw káp phǎj	- speak to whom	ເວົ້າກັບໃຜ
nɔɔ	- polite form word	ບໍ
lɔɔ thâa	- wait	ລໍຖ້າ
být nȳŋ	- a moment	ບຶດນຶ່ງ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb phrase one
khɔ̂j jaak wàw
2. Noun phrase + link verb + noun phrase
nìi mɛ̄en Souvanh
3. Noun phrase + verb + dáj + question word
khɔ̂j wàw dàj bɔɔ?

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- *být nȳŋ* or *cák nɔ̄ɔj* mean "a small amount of time." They could also be translated as, "In a minute! Moment please! Just a moment! Wait one minute!"

càw thâa khɔ̂j být nȳŋ, dàj bɔɔ? : Can you wait for me just a minute?

Q: weelaa dáj laaw si maa : What time will he/she come?

A: cák nɔ̄ɔj or *být nȳŋ :* In a minute!

7. COMPETENCY: To call someone and leave a message and to hang up politely

SITUATION: On the telephone

ROLES: PCV - Receptionist

RC:	laaw bɔ̄ɔ jūu	ພ.ງ :	ລາວບໍ່ຢູ່
PCV:	khánsàn khɔ̂j sāŋ khuam wàj dàj bɔɔ?	ອ.ຫນ :	ກັນຊັ້ນຂ້ອຍສັ່ງຄວາມ ໄວ້ໄດ້ບໍ?
RC:	càw bɔ̄ɔ pén njăŋ wàw maa lɔɔj àaj	ພ.ງ :	ເຈົ້າ ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ ເວົ້າມາເລີຍ ອ້າຍ
PCV:	sūaj bɔɔk Souvanh wāa kɔɔŋ pásúm dàj lȳan páj mỳy māj lèɛw	ອ.ຫນ :	ຊ່ວຍບອກສຸວັນ ວ່າ ກອງປະຊຸມໄດ້ເລື່ອນໄປ ມື້ໃໝ່ແລ້ວ
RC:	càw, nɔ̀ɔŋ si bɔɔk laaw hàj weelaa laaw káp maa	ພ.ງ :	ເຈົ້າ, ນ້ອງຊິບອກ ລາວໃຫ້ ເວລາ ລາວມາ
PCV:	khɔ̆ɔp cáj, laa dɔɔ	ອ.ຫນ :	ຂອບໃຈ ລາເດີ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

bɔ̄ɔ jūu	- not in	ບໍ່ຢູ່
khɔ̆ɔ sāŋ khuam wàj	- may I leave a message	ຂໍສັ່ງຄວາມໄວ້
bɔ̄ɔ pén njăŋ	- it doesn't matter	ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ
wàw maa lɔɔj	- go ahead	ເວົ້າມາເລີຍ
sūaj bɔɔk	- please help	ຊ່ວຍບອກ
wāa	- that	ວ່າ

kɔɔŋ pásúm	- meeting	ກອງປະຊຸມ
lȳan páj	- postpone for	ເລື່ອນໄປ
mỳy māj	- next day	ມື້ ໃໝ່
bɔɔk	- tell	ບອກ
kápmaa	- return	ກັບມາ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + negative + jūu + prepositional pharase

laaw	bɔ̄ɔ	jūu	náj hɔ̀ɔŋ kaan

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***khán sàn*** means ,in that case, and is used in response to a new situation.

  Jim: *khɔ̂j tɔ̀ɔŋ páj kúŋ theep.*
  Joe: *khán sàn haw páj nàm ŋȳym bɔ̄ɔ dàj.*

  Sak: *Késone thoo maa bɔɔk wāa Margaret bɔ̄ɔ jūu.*
  Noi: *Khán sàn khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ tɔ̀ɔŋ páj hǎa laaw*
  Translate the above sentences with the assistance of your teacher.

8. COMPETENCY: To ask the operator for assistance

SITUATION: On the telephone

ROLES: PCV - Receptionist

PCV:	Hallo! sábaaj dii	ອ.ໜມ :	ຮາໂລ! ສະບາຍດີ
R:	càw, sábaajdii	ພ.ງ :	ເຈົ້າ,ສະບາຍດີ
PCV:	jūu ǹi mēen 3481, sūaj tit tɔ̄ɔ páj Lǔaŋ Phabaaŋ léek 488, hâj dēɛ dɔ khɔ̌ɔp cáj	ອ.ໜມ :	ຢູ່ນີ້ ແມ່ນ ໓໔໘໑, ຊ່ວຍ ຕິດຕໍ່ໄປ ຫລວງພະບາງ ເລກ ໔໘໘, ໃຫ້ແດ່ເດີ ຂອບໃຈ
R:	488, càw	ພ.ງ :	໔໘໘, ເຈົ້າ
PCV:	khɔ̂j tɔ̂ɔŋ lɔɔ thâa dón bɔɔ?	ອ.ໜມ :	ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງລໍຖ້າດົນບໍ່?
R:	càw, pámaan sɔ̌ɔŋ súa móoŋ	ພ.ງ :	ເຈົ້າ,ປະມານສອງຊົ່ວໂມງ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

leekthoolasáp	- telephone number	ເລກໂທລະສັບ
tit tɔ̄ɔ	- contact	ຕິດຕໍ່
hâj dēɛ dɔ	- for me please	ໃຫ້ແດ່ເດີ
lɔɔ thâa	- wait	ລໍຖ້າ
dón bɔɔ?	- is it long?	ດົນບໍ່?
sɔ̌ɔŋ sūa móoŋ	- two hours	ສອງຊົ່ວໂມງ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase +	verb phrase +	question word
khɔ̂j	tɔ̂ɔŋ lɔɔ thâa	dón bɔɔ?

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- *hâj dēe*, "for me please" is placed at the end of a sentence in politely requesting a favor. It is informal usage.

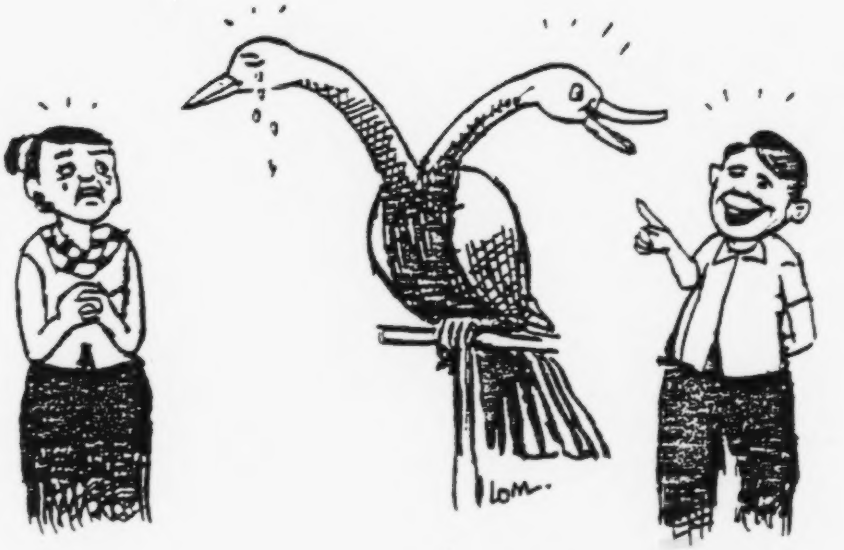
  sỳy paak kaa hâj khɔ̂j dēe : Buy a pen for me, please.

  bɔɔk thāan Steve hâj dēe : Tell Steve for me please.

PROVERB

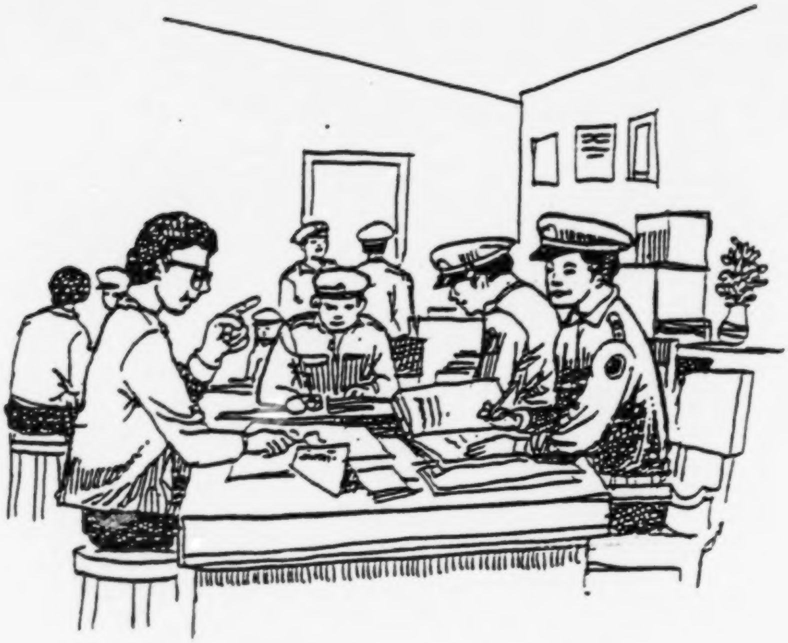
ນົກສອງຫົວ

nók sɔ̌ɔŋ hûa



TOPIC 9

COMMUNITY SERVICES



COMPETENCIES

- TO ASK TO CASH TRAVELLERS' CHECKS AND PROVIDE PROPER IDENTIFICATION
- TO FOLLOW INSTRUCTIONS FOR CASHING A CHECK
- TO OPEN A BANK ACCOUNT
- TO REPORT THE LOSS OF AN ITEM TO THE POLICE
- TO HAVE AN ITEM OF CLOTHING MADE
- TO PAY THE WATER AND ELECTRICITY BILLS

CULTURE NOTE: Community Services

There is a police station in each district of Vientiane. In an emergency, the police office on ***Thanon Setthathirath*** is the one to contact. There is little crime in Vientiane.

Water and electricity companies do not send out bills each month. Instead, collectors pay personal visits to each house. Payment is in cash. If the occupant is out when the collector stops by, a bill will be left which the occupant must carry along with the payment to the company offices.

The Lao People's Democratic Republic (***sǎthaalánalát pásaathipáttáj pásaasón lao***)is a centralized democracy. The country is governed by the President, National Assembly and the Council of Ministers. Presently the national government of Lao PDR has fifteen ministries. The President is Mr. Kaysone Phomvihane. The Prime Minister is Mr. Khamtai Siphandone

The National Assembly is the elected representative body. All Laotians over the age of eighteen are eligible to vote for their assemblyperson. Each district in Lao PDR has assemblypersons. The first national elections were held in 1988.

The Fifth Party Congress which was held in February of 1991 adopted "Peace Independence Unity Prosperity" ***sántiphaap, ekálaat, ekaphaap, watánaathawɔɔn*** as the national creedo The Congress reconfirmed the "New Economic Mechanism," i.e., ***kón káj sethǎakit māj*** as a vehicle for developing the economy.

In each ***baan*** there is a local government office or village authority called the ***hongkan pok kong baan*** that represents the government. -- This office takes care of much of the official paper work, reports births, marriages, and deaths, and is responsible for the welfare of the ***baan***.

1. COMPETENCY To ask to cash travellers' checks and provide proper identification.

SITUATION In the Bank

ROLES PCV - Bank clerk

PCV:	khɔ̂j bɔɔk check dàj jūu sǎj ?	ອ.ໜມ :	ຂ້ອຍເບີກເຊັກໄດ້ຢູ່ໃສ?
BC:	jūu nìi lèɛw, khɔ̌ɔ hɔ̄ŋ nǎŋ sy̌y phāan deen dēɛ	ພ.ງ :	ຢູ່ນີ້ແລ້ວ, ຂໍເບິ່ງໜັງສືຜ່ານແດນແດ່
PCV:	Oh! mán hɔ̄ɔ mii jūu nám khɔ̂j.	ອ.ໜມ :	ໂອ! ມັນບໍ່ມີຢູ່ນຳຂ້ອຍ
BC:	càw mii bát pácámtua án dáj án nȳŋ hɔɔ ?	ພ.ງ :	ເຈົ້າມີບັດປະຈຳຕົວອັນໃດອັນນຶ່ງບໍ?
PCV:	mii, bát caak hɔ̂ŋ kaan khùm khɔɔŋ siāw saan tāaŋ páthet	ອ.ໜມ :	ມີບັດຈາກ ຫ້ອງການຄຸ້ມຄອງຊ່ຽວຊານຕ່າງປະເທດ
BC:	càw! dàj khyy kán	ພ.ງ :	ເຈົ້າ,ໄດ້ຄືກັນ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

bɔɔk	- cash	ເບີກ
khɔ̌ɔhɔ̄ŋ	- may I see	ຂໍເບິ່ງ
nǎŋsy̌y phāan deen	- passport	ໜັງສືຜ່ານແດນ
jūu nám	- be with	ຢູ່ນຳ
bát pácámtua	- I.D. card	ບັດປະຈຳຕົວ
án dáj án nȳŋ	- any	ອັນໃດ ອັນນຶ່ງ
dàj khyy kán	- (that's) OK too	ໄດ້ຄືກັນ
hɔ̂ɔŋ kaan	- office	ຫ້ອງການ

khùmkhɔɔŋ siāw saan	**- foreign experts**	**ຄຸ້ມຄອງຊ່ຽວຊານຕ່າງ**
tāaŋ páthet	**protection**	**ປະເທດ**

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb phrase + "can" + question word
khɔ̂j bɔɔk check dàj jūu sǎj

2. Noun phrase + verb phrase + noun
khɔ̂j khɔ̌ɔ bɔ̄ŋ nǎŋsy̌yphāandeen dēɛ

3. Noun phrase + negative + verb phras + verb + noun
khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ mii jūu nám khɔ̂j

4. Noun phrase + negative + verb phrase + question word
càw bɔ̄ɔ mii bátpácámtua bɔɔ?

5. Noun phrase + verb + noun
khɔ̂j mii bátpácámtua

6. Noun + possessive adjective
bápácámtua khɔɔŋ khɔ̂j

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- *bɔ̄ɔk* is "to draw" or "to cash" in dealing with money. It can also mean "to pay" or "to distribute."

  khɔ̂j si páj bɔɔk ŋɔn jūu thánaakhaan : I will go to draw money from the bank.

  khɔ̂j si páj bɔɔk check thɔ̄ɔŋ thiǎw jūu thánaakhaan : I will go to cash the traveller's check at the bank.

khɔ̂j si aw ŋən páj bəək hâj kámmákɔɔn : I will take the money to pay the workers.
àaj khuu si bəək pỳm hâj nákhian : The teacher will distribute (hand out) the books to the students.

- ***án dáj*** means "which one;" ***án nȳŋ*** means "one thing." However put together they mean "anything" or "anyone."
khɔ̂j hǐuw khâw lǎaj, khɔ̂j jaak kin án dáj án nýŋ :
I am very hungry. I want to eat something.

Substituting ***án*** with a noun such as ***mỳy, khón, jumbòo*** also changes the meaning.
mỳy dáj mỳy nȳŋ : Any day will do
khón dáj khón nȳŋ : Anyone
Jumbòo khán dáj khán nȳŋ : Any Jumbo will do.

- ***thɔ̌ɔk*** means "to pour;" however, ***thɔ̌ɔk ŋən*** means "to deposit money."

2. COMPETENCY To follow instructions for cashing a check

SITUATION Bank

ROLES PCV - Bank clerk

BC: tȳym sāj hāaŋ bɛɛp nìi lɛ̀ɛw ພ.ງ :: ຕື່ມໃສ່ຮ່າງແບບນີ້
sén sȳy sāj nìi ແລ້ວເຊັນຊື່ ໃສ່ນີ້
... khɔ̂ɔp cáj, sɔɔn nāŋ thâa ...ຂອບໃຈ, ເຊີນນັ່ງ ຖ້າ
jūu hân dɔɔ ຢູ່ຫັ້ນເດີ
PCV: khɔ̂ɔp cáj ອ.ໜມ : ຂອບໃຈ
BC: càw si aw báj lá thāw dáj ? ພ.ງ : ເຈົ້າຊິເອົາໃບລະເທົ່າໃດ?
PCV: báj lá hâa hɔ̂ɔj ອ.ໜມ : ໃບລະ ໕ ຮ້ອຍ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

tȳym sāj	- fill out	ຕື່ມໃສ່
hāaŋ bɛɛp	- form	ຮ່າງແບບ
sɔɔn nāŋ	- please sit	ເຊີນນັ່ງ
lɔɔ thâa	- wait	ລໍຖ້າ
jūu hân	- over there	ຢູ່ຫັ້ນ
báj lá	- each	ໃບລະ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***jūu hân*** means "over there" and is used when the location is not exactly known.

  pỳm càw jūu hân : Your book is over there.

- *jūu* used before a preposition means "to be located."

  jūu thəŋ tó : located on the table

  jūu náj tálǎat : located in the market

  jūu kɔ̀ɔŋ kók màj : located under the tree.

  jūu kàj mɛ̄ɛ nàm : located near the river.

  pakkaa laaw jūu thəŋ tó: His pen is on the table.

  kəəp càw jūu kɔ̀ɔŋ tó: Your shoes are under the table.

- One meaning of *khyy* is "like" and *kán* means "each other." Together they mean "the same" and the word is used in various word constructions.

  án nìi khyy kán káp án nàn : This one is similar to that one.

  án nìi dii khyy kán : This one is as good.

  khɔ̂j jaak sỳy pakkaa khyy kán káp án nìi : I want to buy a pen like this one.

  khɔ̂j si páj hooŋ hian, càw si páj khyy kán : I will go to school, you will go too (you will do the same).

3. COMPETENCY To open a bank account
SITUATION Bank
ROLES PCV - Bank clerk

PCV:	khɔ̂j jaak pəət bánsii thánáakhaan si hét nɛɛw dáj	ອ.ໜມ :	ຂ້ອຍຢາກເປີດບັນຊີທະນາຄານ ຊິເຮັດແນວໃດ?
BC:	càw jūu wiaŋ cán nìi bɔɔ ?	ພ.ງ :	ເຈົ້າຢູ່ວຽງຈັນນີ້ບໍ?
PCV:	khɔ̂j wǎŋ wāa si jūu nìi sɔ̌ɔŋ pii. thǎawāa khɔ̂j jaak pəət khɔ̂j tɔ̀ɔŋ thɔ̀ɔk ŋən kɔ̄ɔn thāw dáj ?	ອ.ໜມ :	ຂ້ອຍຫວັງວ່າ ຊິຢູ່ນີ້ສອງປີ ຖ້າວ່າຂ້ອຍຢາກເປີດ ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງຖອກເງິນກ່ອນ ເທົ່າໃດ
BC:	sìp phán kip	ພ.ງ :	ສິບພັນກີບ
PCV:	khɔ̂j khɔ̌ɔ hāaŋ bɛɛp pəət bánsii dɛ̄ɛ	ອ.ໜມ :	ຂ້ອຍຂໍຮ່າງແບບ ເປີດບັນຊີແດ່

VOCABULARY		ຄຳສັບ
jaak	- want	ຢາກ
wǎŋwāa	- hope that	ຫວັງວ່າ
jūu	- live	ຢູ່
pəət bánsii	- open account	ເປີດບັນຊີ
thɔ̀ɔk ŋən	- deposit	ຖອກເງິນ
khɔ̌ɔ	- ask	ຂໍ
hāaŋ bɛɛp	- form	ຮ່າງແບບ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Main clause + connective + sub-clause
   khɔ̂j wǎŋ wāa khɔ̂j si jūu nìi sɔ̌ɔŋ pii
2. Connective + conditional clause + Main Cl.
   thǎa wāa khɔ̂j jaak khɔ̂j cá tɔ̀ɔŋ thɔ̀ɔk ŋɔn kɔ̄ɔn thāw dáj ?
3. Noun phrase + verb phrase + can + question word
   khɔ̂j khɔ̌ɔ hāaŋ beep dàj bɔɔ?

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***bánsii*** means "a list" and the type of list is determined by the noun that follows:

  bánsii phánák ŋaan : the list of employees
  bánsii nákhian : list of students
  bánsii pỳm : list of books
  An exception to this is ***laaj sȳy :*** a list of names
  bánsii also means "accountant"

4. COMPETENCY To report the loss of an item to the police
SITUATION Police station
ROLES PCV - Police Officer

PO:	mii bán hǎa njǎŋ bɔɔ?	ຕ.ລ :	ມີບັນຫາຫຍັງບໍ?
PCV:	khɔ̂j lyym kápaw khȳaŋ nūŋ	ອ.ຫນ :	ຂ້ອຍລືມກະເປົາເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງໄວ້
	wáj náj lót jumbò khán nȳŋ		ໃນລົດ ຈຳໂບຄັນນຶ່ງ
PO:	càw cȳy nàmbɔɔ lót dáj bɔɔ?	ຕ.ລ :	ເຈົ້າຈື່ນ້ຳເບີລົດໄດ້ບໍ?
PCV:	bɔ̄ɔ, bɔ̄ɔ dáj	ອ.ຫນ :	ບໍ່, ບໍ່ໄດ້
PO:	càw khŷn jūu sǎj?	ຕ.ລ :	ເຈົ້າຂຶ້ນຢູ່ໃສ?
PCV:	khɔ̂j khŷn jūu tálǎat thàatlǔaŋ	ອ.ຫນ :	ຂ້ອຍຂຶ້ນຢູ່ຕະຫລາດທາດ
	maa hooŋ hɛɛm làan sàŋ		ຫລວງມາໂຮງແຮມລ້ານຊ້າງ
PO:	càw ūan bót bánthýk nìi lèɛw	ຕ.ລ :	ເຈົ້າອ່ານບົດບັນທຶກນີ້
	sén sȳy sāj nìi, mūu haw si ɔɔk		ແລ້ວເຊັນຊື່ໃສ່ນີ້, ຫມູ່ເຮົາຊິ
	tit taam bɔ̄ŋ hâj		ອອກຕິດຕາມເບິ່ງໃຫ້

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

wɛ̄ɛn taa khɔ̂j	- my spectacles	ແວ່ນຕາຂ້ອຍ
khán hōm khɔ̂j	- my umbrella	ຄັນຮົ່ມຂ້ອຍ
thǒŋ phaaj khɔ̂j	- my handbag	ຖົງພາຍຂ້ອຍ
eckkásǎan sǎmkhán khɔ̂j	- my important document	ເອກກະສານສຳຄັນຂ້ອຍ
kápaw ŋən khɔ̂j	- my purse.	ກະເປົາເງິນຂ້ອຍ
withánjú khɔ̂j sǐa	- my radio is lost	ວິທະຍຸຂ້ອຍເສັຽ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + pre-verb + verb + adverb + verb
mūu haw si ɔɔk tittaam hâj
2. Noun phrase + verb phrase + adverb
khɔ̂j lyym kápaw khȳaŋ náj lót jumbò'
3. Noun phrase + verb phrase + question word
càw cȳy nàmbɔɔ dáj bɔɔ?
4. Noun phrase + verb phrase + question word
càw khŷn jūu sǎj?
5. Sentence one + connective + sentence two
càw āan bɔ́t bánthỳk nìi lɛ̀ɛw sén sȳy sāj nìi

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***khŷn*** means "up" or "increase," the opposite is ***lóŋ*** which means "down" or "decrease."
If the words ***khŷn*** and ***lóŋ*** are used with the vehicle it means "to get on" and "to get off."
thāan Steve khŷn lót taxi jūu tálǎat sàaw lɛ̀ɛw lóŋ jūu sáthǎanthùut Thai : Mr. Steve got in a taxi at the Morning Market and got out at the Thai Embassy.

- With action verbs like "to walk, to go, to jump, to run," etc., ***khŷn*** and ***lóŋ*** have the same meaning as described above.
laaw lɛ̄ɛn khŷn thəŋ hyan : He runs up to the house.
khɔ̂j tèn khŷn lót : I jump into the car.

5. **COMPETENCY** To have an item of clothing made
SITUATION Tailors shop
ROLES PCV - Tailor

PCV:	khɔ̂j jaak tát sŷya	ຂ.ໜມ :	ຂ້ອຍຢາກຕັດເສື້ອ
T:	tát bɛɛp dáj	ຊ :	ຕັດແບບໃດ?
PCV:	tát khyy bɛɛp nàn	ຂ.ໜມ :	ຕັດຄືແບບນັ້ນ
T:	(takes measurements)	ຊ :	(ຊ່າງແທກ)
PCV:	hét khɛ̌ɛn njaaw nɔ̄ɔj nȳŋ	ຂ.ໜມ :	ເຮັດແຂນຍາວໜ້ອຍໜຶ່ງ
T:	càw jaak dàj mỳy dáj ?	ຊ :	ເຈົ້າ, ຢາກໄດ້ມື້ໃດ?
PCV:	aathit nâa dàj bɔɔ? thǎw dáj	ຂ.ໜມ :	ອາທິດໜ້າໄດ້ບໍ, ...ເທົ່າໃດ?
T:	sɔ̌ɔŋ phán hâa hɔ̀ɔj kip	ຊ :	ສອງພັນຫ້າຮ້ອຍກີບ

VOCABULARY **ຄຳສັບ**

tát sŷya	- make a shirt	ຕັດເສື້ອ
bɛɛp	- mode, style	ແບບ
khɛ̌ɛn	- sleeves	ແຂນ
njaaw	- long	ຍາວ
nɔ̄ɔj nȳŋ	- a little bit	ໜ້ອຍໜຶ່ງ
mỳy dáj	- which day, when	ມື້ໃດ
sɔ̌ɔŋ phán	- two thousand	ສອງພັນ
hâa hɔ̀ɔj	- five hundred	ຫ້າຮ້ອຍ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

káp̄ooŋ	- skirt	ກະໂປ່ງ
sŷya khɔɔ bua	- blouse	ເສື້ອກໍບົວ
sôoŋ khǎa njaaw	- pants	ສົ້ງຂາຍາວ
nìi	- this	ນີ້
náj sɔ̌ɔŋ mỳy khâaŋ nâa	- in two days' time	ໃນສອງມື້ໜ້າຂ້າງໜ້າ
mỳy hyy	- the day after tomorrow	ມື້ຮື

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb phrase
   khɔ̂j jaak tát sỳya
2. Noun + question word
   beep dáj?
3. Noun phrase + verb phrase + question word
   càw jaak dàj mỳy dáj?
4. Noun phrase + verb phrase + adverb
   khɔ̂j jaak dàj aathitnâa

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***tát*** is "to cut;" however, ***tát sŷya/sôoŋ/khȳaŋ*** means "to make shirt/pants/dress."
  càw tát sôoŋ thāw dáj?: What did it cost to make your pants?
  hàan tát khȳaŋ dii dii jūu sǎj?: Where is a good tailor shop?

- The meaning of ***tát*** does not change much in use with various nouns. It always keeps its basic meaning; for example:
  tát phǒm : to have a haircut
  tát sámphán : cut a relationship
  tát khuam wàw : interrupt

- ***nìi*** and ***nâa*** are identical to the English this and next. They are placed after classifiers and the names of days, week, months and years because they have no classifiers.
  lót khán nìi si páj : This car will go.
  lót khán nâa si maa cák mooŋ? : When will the next car go?
  mỳy nìi mūu haw mii ŋən lɛ̀ɛw tɛ̄ɛ mỳy nâa njǎj bɔ̄ɔ hùu : Today we have money but we still don't know about tomorrow (the next day).
  pii nìi; pii nâa : this year; next year
  dyan nìi; dyan nâa : This month; next month.

6. **COMPETENCY:** To pay the water and electricity bills
SITUATION: PCV's house
ROLES: PCV / water supply man

WSM:	sábaaj dii, nìi mɛ̄ɛn bin khāa nàm	ພ.ງ :	ສະບາຍດີ, ນີ້ແມ່ນບິນຄ່ານ້ຳ
PCV:	dyan dáj nɔɔ ?	ອ.ທນ :	ເດືອນໃດບໍ?
WSM:	bin dyan lɛ̀ɛw nìi	ພ.ງ :	ບິນເດືອນແລ້ວນີ້
PCV:	mỳy nìi njáŋ bɔ̄ɔ phɔ̀ɔm thȳya mỳy ȳyn cāaj dáj bɔɔ?	ອ.ທນ :	ມື້ນີ້ຍັງບໍ່ພ້ອມເທື່ອ ມື້ອື່ນຈ່າຍໄດ້ບໍ່?
WSM:	dàj, bɔ̄ɔ pén njǎŋ tɛ̄ɛ wāa àaj tɔ̀ɔŋ páj cāaj jūu bɔɔlisât dɔɔ	ພ.ງ :	ໄດ້, ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ ແຕ່ວ່າ ອ້າຍຕ້ອງໄປຈ່າຍຢູ່ບໍລິສັດເດີ
PCV:	bɔ̄ɔ pén njǎŋ, khɔ̂ɔpcáj	ອ.ທນ :	ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ, ຂອບໃຈ

VOCABULARY		ຄຳສັບ
bin khāa nàm	- water bill	ບິນຄ່ານ້ຳ
cāaj	- pay	ຈ່າຍ
njáŋ bɔ̄ɔ phɔ̀ɔm thȳya	- not ready yet	ຍັງບໍ່ພ້ອມເທື່ອ
bɔ̄ɔ pén njǎŋ	- no matter/never mind	ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ
tɔ̀ɔŋ páj	- must go	ຕ້ອງໄປ
bɔɔlisât	- company	ບໍລິສັດ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

bin khāa fáj fàa	- electricity bill	ບິນຄ່າໄຟຟ້າ
cāaj kəən	- over pay	ຈ່າຍເກີນ
bɔɔlisàt fáj fàa	- electric company	ບໍລິສັດໄຟຟ້າ
fáj bɔ̄ɔ phɔɔ	- current is not enough	ໄຟບໍ່ພໍ
nàm bɔ̄ɔ maa	- water does not come	ນ້ຳບໍ່ມາ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***nɔɔ*** is a particle that can be placed at the end of a sentence or phrase to take the place of the question word ***bɔɔ***. It makes the sentence more gentle. When ***nɔɔ*** is used the speaker expects to receive an affirmative answer rather than a negative one.

  mỳy ȳyn mūu haw páj tálǎat That Luaŋ nɔɔ ?
  càw si páj pásúm dyan nâa nɔɔ?
  haw si páj kin khâw diaw nìi nɔɔ?

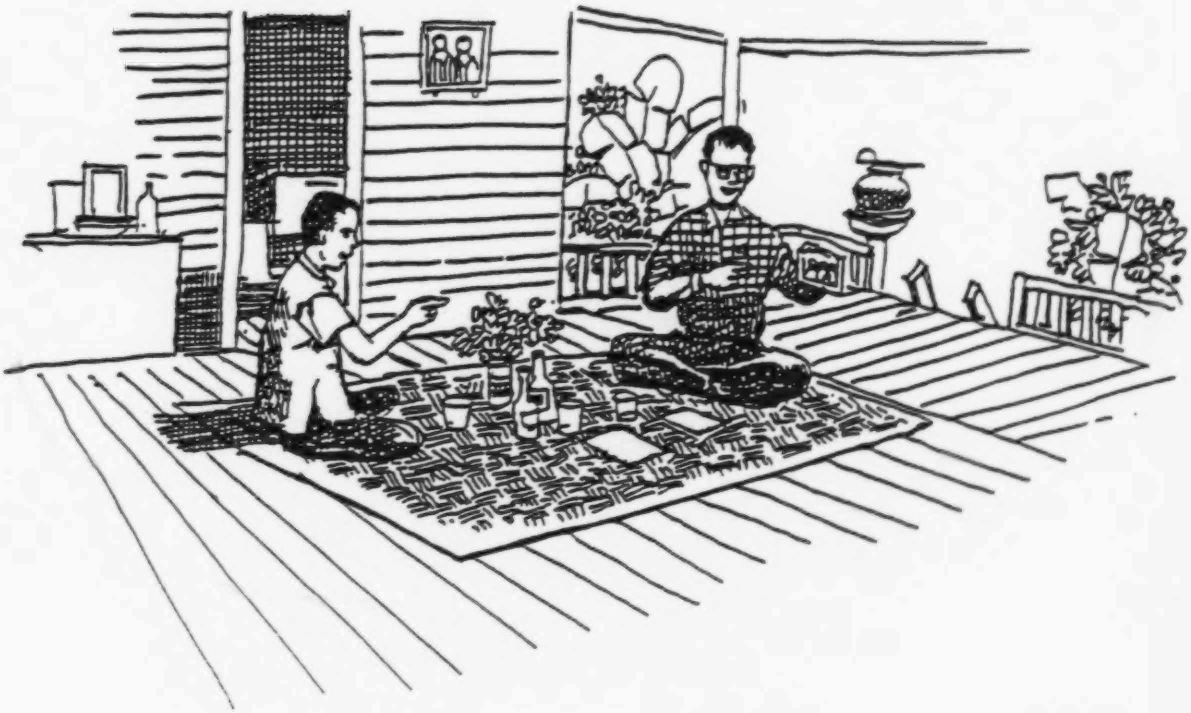
  Translate these sentences with the help of your teacher.

PROVERB

ຫາເຫົາໃສ່ຫົວ ຫາຜົວໃຫ້ລູກ
hâa hǎw sāj hǔa hǎa phǔa hâj lùuk
Put lice on the head; find a husband for the daughter.

TOPIC 10

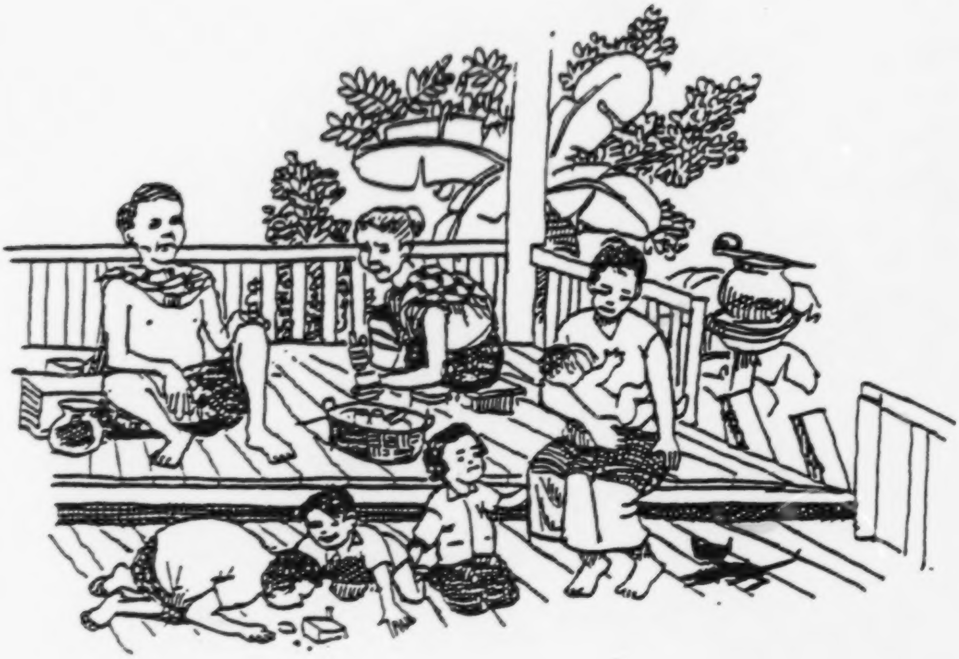
THE FAMILY



COMPETENCIES

- TO ASK AND RESPOND TO QUESTIONS ABOUT ONE'S FAMILY
- TO OFFER TO SHOW PHOTOGRAPHS OF ONE'S FAMILY
- TO ANSWER QUESTIONS ABOUT ONE'S AGE, MARITAL STATUS

CULTURE NOTE: The family



The basic social unit of Lao society is the family. Homes are often shared with grandparents, married sisters, nieces, nephews, and other relatives. Most Lao parents have three or four children. People in rural areas often have even larger families.

Children are cherished and are included in all family events. There are no ,adults only, parties. The children are often left to play about the house; however, they are never alone. The smaller children are taken care of by their older siblings, cousins, or neighbors. There are

The Lao follow traditional practices in their courtship and marriage. Young couples meet and mingle at school and at festivals. When parents are informed that a couple wishes to marry, a family council of the potential husband is convened to discuss the merits of the potential bride. If all goes well (and it nearly always does), the groom's council sends a message to the family of the potential bride, who in turn discuss the merits of the potential groom. The groom and bride's families negotiate a ***sin sot***, which will be the sum the groom must pay to the bride's family. They also decide who will pay for the wedding ceremony.

After the wedding, the groom spends three chaste nights at the home of the bride. The newlyweds often live in the bride's house until they can afford to build one of their own, which is also often located in the compound of the bride's family.

THE ROLE OF WOMEN IN LAO PDR

The traditional role of women in Lao society is homemaker, caregiver to husband, children and family, and farmer. The women ***dam na*** (transplant the rice seedlings to the rice paddies), ***keokhao*** (harvest) and thresh the rice. Women also chop wood and assist in the construction of buildings. In their spare time women often weave.

Women have a vital role in commerce, operating small stalls, shops and restaurants. The thriving businesses in the ***Talaat Sao*** and a high percentage of the new successful enterprises of Vietnam are run by women. Teaching is another profession that has a high percentage of women.

The Lao Women's Union, a government supported organization of women, is actively involved in a wide variety of development projects, from weaving cooperatives to pig banks to birth spacing promotion to adult literacy programs.

1. COMPETENCY: To respond to questions about one's family

SITUATION: In Lao home

ROLES: PCV - Lao friend

LF:	càw mii àaj, ỳyaj bɔɔ ?	ພ.ລ :	ເຈົ້າມີອ້າຍ ເອື້ອຍບໍ?
PCV:	khɔ̂j mii àaj nȳŋ khón, ỳyaj nȳŋ khón	ອ.ໜມ :	ຂ້ອຍມີອ້າຍໜຶ່ງຄົນ ເອື້ອຍໜຶ່ງ ຄົນ
LF:	thèɛ waa	ພ.ລ :	ແທ້ຫວາ
PCV:	càw dee	ອ.ໜມ :	ເຈົ້າເດ?
LF	khɔ̂j mii àaj sɔ̆ɔŋ khón, nɔ̀ɔŋ saaj sǎam khón	ພ.ລ :	ຂ້ອຍມີອ້າຍສອງຄົນ, ນ້ອງສາວ ສາມ (ມີ ຄົນ)

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

àaj	- older brother	ອ້າຍ
ỳyaj	- older sister	ເອື້ອຍ
khón	- (classifier for people)	ຄົນ
thèɛ waa	- really	ແທ້ຫວາ
nɔ̀ɔŋ sǎaw	- younger brother	ນ້ອງສາວ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

phɔ̄ɔ	- father	ພໍ່
mɛ̄ɛ	- mother	ແມ່
lùuk saaj	- son	ລູກຊາຍ
lùuk sǎaw	- daughter	ລູກສາວ

nɔ̀ɔŋ sǎaw	- younger brother/sister	ນ້ອງຊາຍ / ສາວ
khɔ̀ɔpkhua	- family	ຄອບຄົວ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb phrase + question word

càw mii àaj/ ỳyaj bɔɔ?

2. Noun phrase + verb phase

khɔ̂j mii ỳyaj

3. Noun + numeral + classifier

àaj sǎam khón

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***nȳŋ*** means "one" or "a." It can be placed before or after nouns without classifiers and slightly changes the meaning.

  nȳŋ mỳy : one day (definite)

  mỳy nȳŋ : some day (indefinite)

  nȳŋ is not often used before the noun which has a classifier like house, car, dog, etc. When it is used, it is used as follows:

  hyan nȳŋ lǎŋ, mǎa nȳŋ too

  hyan lǎŋ nȳŋ, mǎa too nȳŋ

- ***waa*** is a question word that can be used as an informal question word. It is used the same as *bɔɔ*

  càw kin khàw lɛ̀ɛw waa? : Have you eaten yet?

- ***waa*** placed after ***thèɛ*** (sure) means "really."

  càw si páj Paksane thèɛ waa?: Will you really go to Paksane?

2. COMPETENCY: To offer to show photographs of one's family

SITUATION: Lao home

ROLES: PCV - Lao friend

PCV:	khɔ̂j mii hùup nȳŋ báj càw jaak bɔ̄ŋ bɔɔ ?	ອ.ໜມ :	ຂ້ອຍມີຮູບນຶ່ງໃບ ເຈົ້າຢາກເບິ່ງບໍ?
LF:	jaak bɔ̄ŋ	ພ.ລ :	ຢາກເບິ່ງ
PCV:	nìi mɛ̄ɛn phɔ̄ɔ khɔ̂j nìi mɛ̄ɛn ỳyaj khɔ̂j	ອ.ໜມ :	ນີ້ແມ່ນພໍ່ຂ້ອຍ ນີ້ແມ່ນເອື້ອຍຂ້ອຍ
LF:	nìi mɛ̄ɛn phǎj, tɔ̄ɔ caak ỳyaj càw	ພ.ລ :	ນີ້ແມ່ນໃຜ ຕໍ່ຈາກເອື້ອຍເຈົ້າ?
PCV:	mɛ̄ɛn khɔ̂j eeŋ	ອ.ໜມ :	ແມ່ນຂ້ອຍເອງ

VOCABULARY ຄໍາສັບ

hùup	- photograph	ຮູບ
báj	- classifier for photograph	ໃບ
àaj	- brother	ອ້າຍ
ỳyaj	- sister	ເອື້ອຍ
phɔ̄ɔ	- father	ພໍ່
mɛ̄ɛ	- mother	ແມ່

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

tɔ̄ɔ caak	- next to	ຕໍ່ຈາກ
lá wāaŋ	- between	ລະຫວ່າງ
phɔ̄ɔ thâw	- grandfather	ພໍ່ເຖົ້າ
mɛ̄ɛ thâw	- grandmother	ແມ່ເຖົ້າ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + link verb + question word
   nìi mɛ̄ɛn phǎj
2. Noun phrase + link verb (verb + noun)
   nìi mɛ̄ɛn khɔ̂j cɛŋ
3. Noun phrase + possessive adjective
   ỳyaj khɔ̂j

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- *phǎj* is a question word meaning to whom.
  càw aw pỳm hâj phǎj? : To whom did you give the book?
  phǎj "whom" and ***phūu dáj*** "who" are used interchangably.
  càw aw pỳm hâj phūu dáj? : To whom did you give the book?

- ***tɔ̄ɔ*** means "to extend, make something longer", or "to bargain." ***thīi tálǎat tɔ̄ɔ laakhaa dàj :*** At the market you can bargain.

The word that usually used after ***tɔ̄ɔ*** are ***caak, iik, páj, ɔɔk*** and ***nâa***

tɔ̄ɔ...caak : next to

tɔ̄ɔ...iik : extend...more

tɔ̄ɔ..ɔɔk : enlarge, make something wider or longer

tɔ̄ɔ páj : next or continue

wàw tɔ̄ɔ páj : continue (speaking). "Go on."

tɔ̄ɔ nâa: in front of

naaj khuu jyyn jūu tɔ̄ɔ nâa nák hian: The teacher stands in front of the students.

tɔ̄ɔ ɔɔk: make longer

syak sên nìi sân phòot tɔ̄ɔ ɔɔk dàj bɔɔ? :

This robe is too short can, (you) make it longer?

khɔ̂j jaak tɔ̄ɔ sǎn njaa iik nȳŋ pii dàj bɔɔ? : Can I extend the contract for one more year?

- ***eeŋ*** is a particle that placed after the pronouns or verbs (***khɔ̂j, càw, laaw, man, mūu haw, mūu càw, mūu khǎw***) to make the possesive tense.

khɔ̂j eeŋ si sɔ̌ɔn nák hian : I will teach the students by myself.

laaw eeŋ si sỳy : He will buy (it) himself.

khɔ̂j si páj eeŋ : I will go by myself.

Used with a noun ***eeŋ*** denotes relation.

lót khɔ̌ɔŋ laaw eeŋ : "his own car" or "the car of his own"

hyan khɔ̂j eeŋ : my own house

pỳm khɔ̌ɔŋ nák hian eeŋ : The students' own book.

3. **COMPETENCY:** To answer questions about one's age and marital status

SITUATION: Lao home

ROLES: PCV - Lao friend

LF:	aanjú càw dàj thāw dáj ?	ພ.ລ :	ອາຍຸເຈົ້າໄດ້ເທົ່າໃດ?
PCV:	saaw sīi pii	ອ.ໜມ :	ຊາວສີ່ປີ
LF:	càw tēɛŋ ŋaan lèɛw bɔ̄ɔ ?	ພ.ລ :	ເຈົ້າແຕ່ງງານແລ້ວບໍ?
PCV:	bɔ̄ɔ, njǎŋ bɔ̄ɔ thántēɛŋ thȳya phūu sǎaw khɔ̂j kámláŋ hian jūu máhǎavithánjaláj	ອ.ໜມ :	ບໍ່, ຍັງບໍ່ທັນແຕ່ງງານ ...ຜູ້ສາວຂ້ອຍ ກຳລັງຮຽນ ຢູ່ມະຫາວິທະຍາໄລ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

aanjú	- age	ອາຍຸ
saaw sīi pii	- twenty four years	ຊາວສີ່ປີ
pii	- year	ປີ
tēɛŋ ŋaan	- marry	ແຕ່ງງານ
njǎŋ bɔ̄ɔ thán	- still not...	ຍັງບໍ່ທັນ
thȳya	yet	ເທື່ອ
phūu sǎaw	- the girl	ຜູ້ສາວ
kámláŋ	- still, (continuous tense)	ກຳລັງ (ໃຊ້ຢູ່ທາງໜ້າ ກິລິຍາ)
máhǎavithánjaaláj	- University	ມະຫາວິທະຍາໄລ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

phŭa (săamii)	- husband	ຜົວ (ສາມີ)
mia (phánlánjaa)	- wife	ເມັຽ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + question word
aanjú càw dàj thāw dáj?
2. Noun phrase + verb phrase + adverb
khɔ̂j tɛ̄ɛŋ ŋaan lɛ̀ɛw
3. njáŋ + bɔ̄ɔ + thán + verb + thȳya.
njáŋ bɔ̄ɔ thán tɛ̄ɛŋ ŋaan thȳya
4. Noun phrase + pre-verb + verb + adverb + noun
Laaw kámláŋ hian jūu máhǎavithánjaaláj

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- *tɔ̀ɔŋ* is a verb which means "to prepare, make, get."
The meaning depends on the noun which is placed after it.
tɛ̄ɛŋ kin : to prepare meal
tɛ̄ɛŋ khȳaŋ : to get dressed
tɛ̄ɛŋ nâa : to put on make up (to make the face)

- *njáŋ* means "still." It is often used with *jūu* in order to emphasize the verb.

laaw njáŋ sɔ̌ɔn jūu : He's still teaching.
laaw njáŋ khǐan jūu : He's still writing.

- ***njáŋ bɔ̄ɔ*** indicates the negative sense is used for emphasis and is followed with ***thȳya***

aacaan njáŋ bɔ̄ɔ maa thȳya : The teacher still hasn't come (yet).

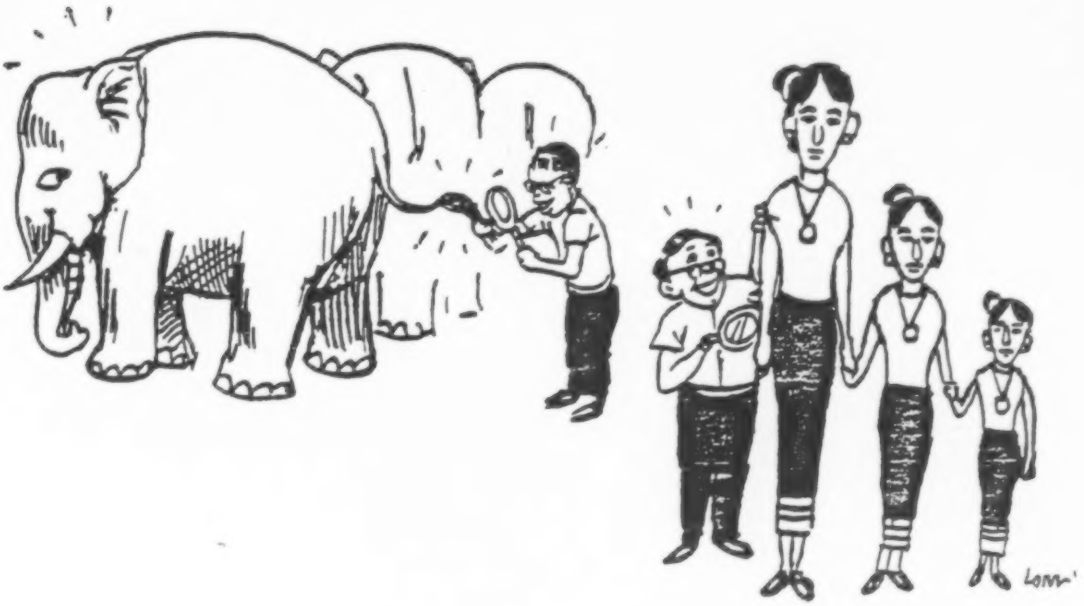
laaw njáŋ bɔ̄ɔ khàw cáj thȳya : He still doesn't understand (yet).

PROVERB

ເບິ່ງຊ້າງໃຫ້ເບິ່ງຫາງ ເບິ່ງນາງໃຫ້ເບິ່ງແມ່

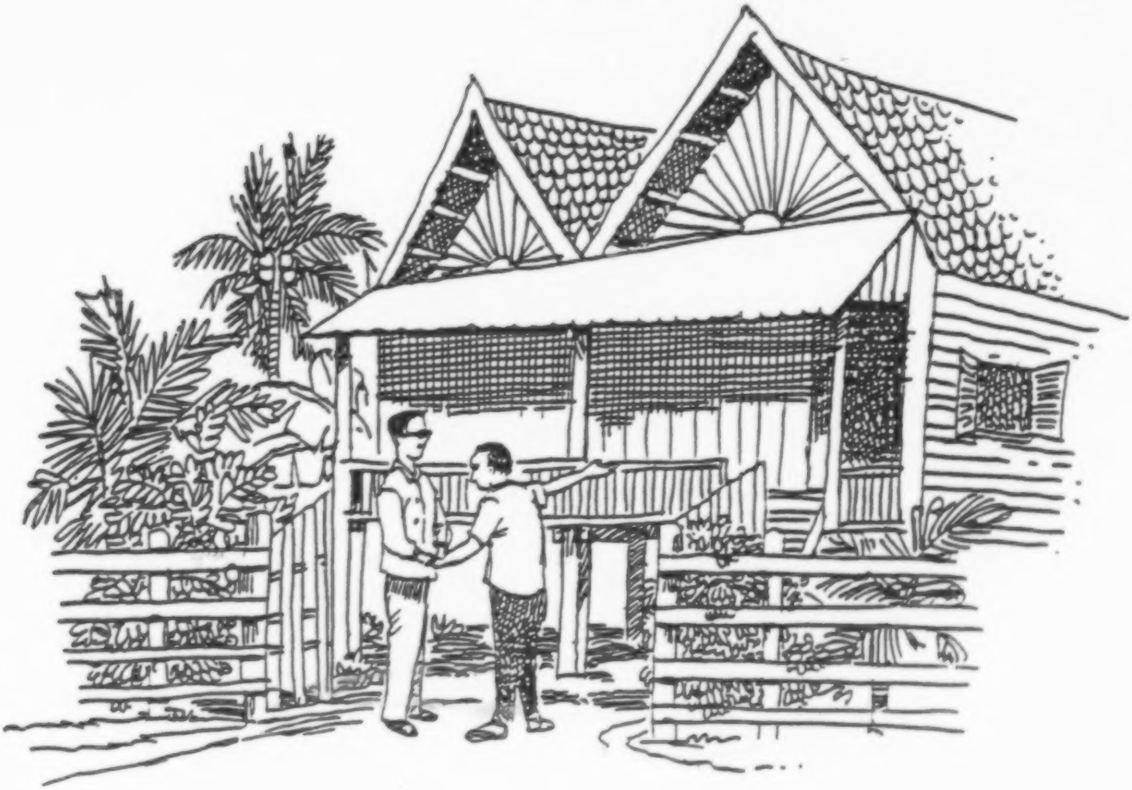
bə̄ŋ sàaŋ hâj bə̄ŋ hǎaŋ, bə̄ŋ naaŋ hâj bə̄ŋ mēe

To look at the elephant, look at its tail; to look at the girl, look at her mother.



TOPIC 11

SOCIAL LIFE

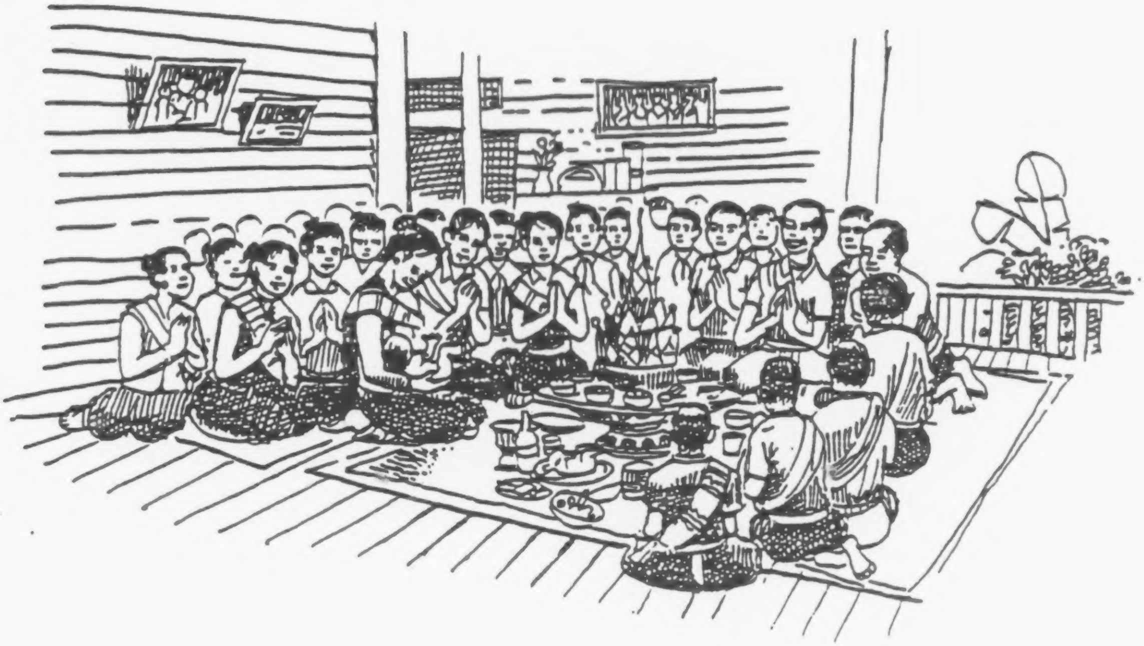


COMPETENCIES

- TO GREET AND RESPOND TO GREETINGS
- TO OFFER AND ACCEPT FOOD AND DRINK
- TO ENGAGE IN A SMALL TALK
- TO RESPOND TO QUESTIONS ABOUT PCV'S STATE OR TOWN

- TO GIVE AND RESPOND TO COMPLIMENTS
- TO EXTEND AND DECLINE AN INVITATION
- TO DESCRIBE ONE'S FEELINGS
- TO DESCRIBE PEOPLE
- TO ASK ABOUT THE APPROPRIATENESS OF ONE'S ACTIONS
- TO THANK SOMEONE FOR ASSISTANCE
- TO GIVE OR ACCEPT A GIFT
- TO INDICATE TO UNEXPECTED VISITOR THAT ONE IS BUSY
- TO RELATE AN INCIDENT AND REPORT A CONVERSATION

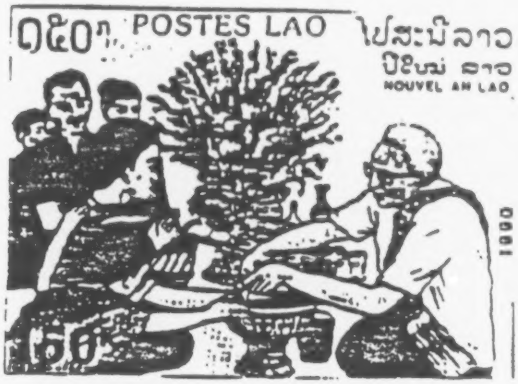
CULTURE NOTE: Social life



The *baci* is a truly native Lao custom and is the main formal way for the Lao to express their joy of life and their warm-hearted nature. A *baci* is celebrated to wish good health and long life to a newborn child, to a young mother at the end of her confinement, to a sick person who is recovering, to a traveller about to leave home, or to one who has just returned. There are *baci* ceremonies for weddings, to follow a cremation and to give recognition to other life events.

To prepare for a *baci*, an auspicious day is determined through consultations with the community elder. The female members of the household busily arrange the ***phakhuan***, an elaborate centerpiece of flowers placed in a pyramid of woven banana leaves and mounted on a silver pedestal. The centerpiece is then festooned with branches of flowers from which numerous strands of cotton string are hung. Alcohol, eggs, bananas, candles and money are often placed at the foot of the ***phakhuan***. During this time the female members of the household prepare the meal that traditonally follows the ceremony.

The ceremony is performed by the .***maw phon***., who is traditionally a village elder who has spent much time as a monk. The ***maw phon*** intones a ritual chant in Lao, clearing his throat in a loud mock-serious manner from time to time, as he chants phrases such as, ...be as strong as the antlers of a stag...may you have many, many children...may your life be a long one...., At the end, the guests raise their clasped hands and say ***saathu***, like an ,amen,. Another old man plucks a string from the ***pha khuan*** and ties it around the wrist of the ***maw phon***. Then the ***maw phon*** ties strings on the wrist of the honored individual(s). Strings are then distributed to all the people in attendance, and everyone ties strings on the wrists of everyone else, each time intoning humorous and traditional blessings and wishes.



BEST COPY AVAILABLE

1. COMPETENCY: To greet and respond to greetings
SITUATION: Lao home
ROLES: PCV - Lao friend

LF: sabaajdii sɔɔn khâw maa   ພ.ລ : ສະບາຍດີ ເຊີນເຂົ້າມາ
PCV: khɔ̂ɔpcáj   ອ.ໜມ : ຂອບໃຈ
LF: sɔɔn nāŋ   ພ.ລ : ເຊີນນັ່ງ
PCV: khɔ̂ɔpcúj   ອ.ໜມ : ຂອບໃຈ

VOCABULARY		ຄຳສັບ
sɔɔn khâw maa	- please come in	ເຊີນເຂົ້າມາ
sɔɔn nāŋ	- please sit down	ເຊີນນັ່ງ
khɔ̂ɔpcáj	- thank you	ຂອບໃຈ
banhâa	- problem	ບັນຫາ
lyym	- forget	ລືມ
kápaw	- bag (purse)	ກະເປົາ
khyāŋ nūŋ	- clothes	ເຄື່ອງນຸ່ງ
lyym...wàj	- to forget, to leave	ລືມໄວ້
khán nȳŋ	- a jumbo	ກັນນຶ່ງ
nàmbɔɔ	- number	ນ້ຳເບີ
khŷn	- get on	ຂຶ້ນ
banthýk	- memo (note)	ບັນທຶກ
tittaam	- follow up	ຕິດຕາມ
bɔ̄ŋ	- look	ເບິ່ງ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***khâw*** has two meanings, i.e., "rice" and "enter." Grammatically it can be both a verb and a noun.

  laaw khâw páj náj hɔ̂ɔŋ : He enters into the room.

  khɔ̂j khâw páj hyan phȳya kin khâw : I entered the house in order to eat rice.

  Note: ***phȳya*** means "in order to"

- ***sɔɔn*** : The literal meaning is "to invite;" however the translation of ***sɔɔn*** is closer to "please." It is best to study the use of this word case by case with your teacher. Some examples of usage are given below.

  sɔɔn nāŋ : Please sit down.

  sɔɔn khâw maa : Please come in.

  sɔɔn dȳym : Please drink.

  Note: With the verb ***sūaj*** (to help) it is not appropriate to use ***sɔɔn*** for "please." ***kalúnaa*** which literally means "kind" is formal usage.

  kalúnaa sūaj khɔ̂j dēɛ : Please help me.

  kalúnaa wâw sàa sàa : Please speak slowly.

2. COMPETENCY: To offer and accept food and drink

SITUATION: Lao home

ROLES: PCV - Lao friend

LF:	dȳym án dáj án nȳŋ hɔɔ?	ພ.ລ :	ດື່ມອັນໃດອັນນຶ່ງບໍ?
	nàm jén, Pepsi, saa.		ນ້ຳເຢັນ, ເປັບຊີ, ຊາ
PCV:	aw nàm jén kɔɔ dàj	ຂ.ທນ :	ເອົ ເອົານ້ຳເຢັນກໍໄດ້
	khɔ̂ɔpcàj		ຂອບໃຈ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

dȳym	- drink	ດື່ມ
án dáj án nȳŋ	- something	ອັນໃດອັນນຶ່ງ
án daj kɔɔ dàj	- anything	ອັນໃດກໍໄດ້
nàm jén	- cold water	ນ້ຳເຢັນ
aw.pepsi.kɔɔ dàj	- pepsi's O.K. (in response to a question)	ເອົາ.ເປັບຊີ.ກໍໄດ້

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb phase + question word

càw dȳym án dáj án nȳŋ hɔɔ?

2. Noun + adjective

nàm jén

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***ɔɔ*** means "yes" and is used only with friends.

  càw is more formal.

  mỳy yȳn maa hǎa haw dɔ : Come to see me tomorrow.

  ɔɔ cák mooŋ? : Yes, What time?

  Note: ***haw*** is used for "I" only with a close friend. In the Lao when speaking with a colleague or close friend, the subject pronounce is often dropped.

- ***ɔɔ*** is also commonly used before asking or answering questions. It is equivalent to the word, "ah" or "uh" in English.

  ɔɔ, Souvanh càw hén pakkaa sǐi dam khɔ̂j bɔɔ? :

  Uh,Souvanh did you see my black pen?

kɔ̄ɔ dàj has several meanings. One is "also good" or "OK"

khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ mii ŋən bath, mii tɛ̄ɛ ŋən kip : I don't have any baht, only kip.

Kip kɔ̄ɔ dàj : Kip is OK.

3. COMPETENCY: To engage in small talk

SITUATION: Lao home

ROLES: PCV - Lao friend

PCV:	oh ! mỳy nìi hòɔn lǎaj nɔɔ	ອ.ຫມ :	ໂອ! ມື້ນີ້ຮ້ອນຫລາຍບໍ
LF:	mēɛn, phɔ̀wāa fǒn sitók	ພ.ລ :	ແມ່ນ, ເພາະວ່າຝົນຊິຕົກ
PCV:	taam thámmádaa lèɛw, dyan	ອ.ຫມ :	ຕາມທຳມະດາແລ້ວ,
	meethǔn fǒn tók lǎaj		ເດືອນເມຖຸນ
	bɔɔ?		ຝົນຕົກຫລາຍບໍ?
LF:	Oh, tók heɛŋ pen baaŋ mỳy	ພ.ລ :	ໂອ! ຕົກແຮງເປັນບາງມື້

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

hɔ̀ɔnlǎaj	- very hot	ຮ້ອນຫລາຍ
fǒn	- rain	ຝົນ
sitók	- will fall	ຊິຕົກ
thámmádaa	- normally	ທຳມະດາ
dyan	- month	ເດືອນ
meethǔn	- June	ເມຖຸນ
tók heɛŋ	- rain heavily	ຕົກແຮງ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

jén	- cool	ເຢັນ
nǎaw	- cold	ຫນາວ
mỳy nìi aakaat dii	- today is fine	ມື້ນີ້ອາກາດດີ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + Adjective + intensifier

myỳy nìi hɔ̀ɔn lǎaj

2. Sentence + connective + sentence two

phɔ̀wāa fŏn si tók

3. Adverb + noun + verb phrase + question word

dyan meethŭn fŏn tók lǎaj bɔɔ?

4. Noun phrase + verb phrase + adjective

fọ̆n tók heeŋ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***taam thámmadaa*** means "usually" or "normally" and is usually placed before a sentence or phrase.
  taam thámmadaa laaw bɔ̄ɔ maa tɔɔn sáw:
  Usually he doesn't come in the morning.
  taam thámmadaa wan aathit khôj bɔ̄ɔ jūu hyan:
  Normally on Sundays I am not at home.

- ***tók*** means "fall." It can also means "fail an exam," e.g., ***seeŋ tók :*** fail the exam. Pass the exam is ***seeŋ dàj.***

- ***baaŋ*** means "some." It can be placed before a noun where there is no classifier. However, when used with a noun with a classifier it is placed between the noun and its classifier.

nǎj dyan nìi baaŋ mỳy fǒn tók heeŋ Some days in this month it rains heavily.

khón baaŋ khón : someone

mǎa baaŋ too : some dogs

nák hian baaŋ khón bɔ̄ɔ hét kaan bàan : Some students don't do the homework.

4. COMPETENCY: To respond to questions about a PCV's state or town

SITUATION: Lao home

ROLES: PCV - Lao friend

LF:	càw maa caak lát dáj khɔ̆ɔŋ Aameelikaa?	ພ.ລ :	ເຈົ້າມາຈາກລັດໃດຂອງ ອະເມລິກາ?
PCV:	|khɔ̆j| maa caak Texas.	ອ.ຫນ :	(ຂ້ອຍ) ມາຈາກ ເທັກຊັດ
LF:	Texas njāj hɔɔ?	ພ.ລ :	ເທັກຊັດ ໃຫ່ຍບໍ?
PCV:	Oh! njāj lăaj	ອ.ຫນ :	ໂອ! ໃຫຍ່ຫລາຍ
LF:	aakaat hɔ̀ɔn khyy myaŋ Lao hɔɔ?	ພ.ລ :	ອາກາດຮ້ອນຄື ເມືອງລາວບໍ?
PCV:	baaŋ bɔ̄ɔn kɔɔ hɔ̀ɔn kwāa	ອ.ຫນ :	ບາງບ່ອນກໍຮ້ອນກ່ວາ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

maa caak	- come from	ມາຈາກ
lát	- state	ລັດ
khɔ̆ɔŋ	- of	ຂອງ
njāj	- big	ໃຫຍ່
aakaat	- weather	ອາກາດ
hɔ̀ɔn	- hot	ຮ້ອນ
khyy	- like	ຄື
baaŋ bɔ̄ɔn	- some places	ບາງບ່ອນ
kɔɔ	- also	ກໍ
hɔ̀ɔn kwāa	- hotter than	ຮ້ອນກ່ວາ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

phaak	- part	ພາກ
myaŋ	- town/district	ເມືອງ
bàan	- village	ບ້ານ
khwěεŋ	- province	ແຂວງ
pátheet	- country	ປະເທດ
nɨ̌ya	- North	ເໜືອ
tàj	- South	ໄຕ້
kaaŋ	- center	ກາງ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb phase + preposition + question word
    càw maa caak phàak dáj?
2. Noun phrase + verb phrase + preposition + noun phrase
    càw maa caak
3. Noun phrase + adjective + kwāa + noun phrase
    baaŋ bɔ̄ɔn hɔ̀ɔn kwāa myaŋ Lao.

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***lát*** means "state." It is the root word in many governmental terms, e.g.,
  látthábaan : government

látthamontii : minister

látthakɔɔn : government employees

càw hét kaan nám látthábaan? : Do you work for the government?

khɔ̂j jaak phóp thāan látthámontii aathit nìi dàj bɔɔ? : May I see the minister this week?

- ***khyy*** or ***khyy kán*** have similar meanings i.e., "like" or "the same as"; however, ***khyy*** is less exact. The ambiguity of ***khyy*** is similar in English.

  laaw bɔ̄ɔ kin paa khyy khɔ̂j : He doesn't eat fish like me. Probably means, "You eat fish but he doesn't." It might also mean that both don't eat fish.

  laaw bɔ̄ɔ kin paa khyy kán káp khɔ̂j : "He doesn't eat fish the same as with me." Clearly means both parties don't eat fish.

5. COMPETENCY: To give and respond to compliments
SITUATION: Lao home
ROLES: PCV - Lao friend

LF: càw paak phaasǎa lao kēŋ lǎaj — ພ.ລ : ເຈົ້າປາກພາສາລາວເກັ່ງຫລາຍ

PCV: hɔ̄ɔ kēŋ, nɔ̂j nȳŋ — ອ.ຫມ : ບໍ່ເກັ່ງ, ຫນ້ອຍນຶ່ງ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

paak	- speak	ປາກ
phàasǎa	- language	ພາສາ
kēŋ lǎaj	- very well	ເກັ່ງຫລາຍ
nɔ̂ŋ nȳŋ	- a little	ຫນ້ອຍນຶ່ງ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

hɔ̀ɔŋ pheeŋ	- sing song	ຮ້ອງເພັງ
njîp khȳaŋ	- sew clothes	ຫຍິບເຄື່ອງ
l̂iin tennis	- play tennis	ຫລິ້ນເທັນນິດ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb phrase + adverb
càw paak phaasǎa lao kēŋ lǎaj

2. Noun phrase + negative + verb phrase + adverb

khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ paak phaasǎa lao kēŋ

3. Noun phrase + verb phrase + negative + adverb

khɔ̂j paak phaasǎa lao bɔ̄ɔ kēŋ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***paak*** is both a verb "speak" and a noun "mouth." As a verb it follows the rules of other verbs. It is used interchangeably with "say" ***wâw***

  khɔ̄ɔthòot laaw paak phaasǎa lao dàj bɔɔ? *:* Excuse me can he speak Lao?

  laaw wàw phaasǎa lao bɔ̄ɔ dàj *:* He cannot speak Lao.

- ***kēŋ*** means "fluently" "excellent" or "clever." It is a verb modifier.

  khɔ̂j khit leek bɔ̄ɔ kēŋ *:* I am not clever in mathematics.

  khɔ̂j khâp lót bɔ̄ɔ kēŋ *:* I am not very good at driving a car.

6. COMPETENCY: To extend and decline an invitation

SITUATION: Lao home

ROLES: PCV - Lao friend

LF:	mỳy ȳyn mūu haw si hét baci	ພ.ລ :	ມື້ອື່ນໝູ່ເຮົາຊິເຮັດບາສີ
PCV:	baci hâj phǎj?	ອ.ໜ :	ບາສີໃຫ້ໃຜ?
LF:	hâj àaj phūu thīi maa caak	ພ.ລ :	ໃຫ້ອ້າຍຜູ້ທີ່ມາຈາກ
	Saravan ...thâa càw bɔ̄ɔ mii		ສາລະວັນ
	wiak lǎaj hâj càw páj hūam		...ຖ້າເຈົ້າບໍ່ມີວຽກຫລາຍ
	nám dēɛ		ໃຫ້ເຈົ້າໄປຮ່ວມນຳແດ່
PCV:	Oo! bə̄ŋ kɔ̄ɔn də mỳy ȳyn	ອ.ໜ :	ໂອ! ເບິ່ງກ່ອນເດີ ມື້ອື່ນ
	pákót wāa mii wiak lǎaj thèɛ		ປະກົດວ່າ ມີລຽກຫລາຍແທ້
	thə̌ŋ jāaŋ dáj kɔɔ dii. khɔ̂j si		ເຖິງປ່າງໃດກໍດີ
	phánjaanjaam thīi sût		ຂ້ອຍຊິພະຍາຍາມທີ່ສຸດ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

mỳy ȳyn	- tomorrow	ມື້ອື່ນ
mūu haw	- we	ໝູ່ເຮົາ
si hét baci	- will organize a baci	ຊິເຮັດບາສີ
hâj phǎj	- to whom	ໃຫ້ໃຜ
...phūu thīi maa	- who came	...ຜູ້ທີ່ມາ
caak Saláván	- from Saravan	ຈາກສາລະວັນ
thâa	- if	ຖ້າ
wiak	- work	ວຽກ
thèɛ	- really, actually	ແທ້

páj hūam	- participate	ໄປຮ່ວມ
bɔ̄ŋ kɔ̄ɔn	- let me see	ເບິ່ງກ່ອນ
pákót	- seem	ປະກົດ
thɔ̆ŋ jaāŋ dáj kɔɔ dii	- nevertheless	ເຖິງຢ່າງໃດກໍດີ
phánjaanjaam	- try	ພະຍາຍາມ
thīi sût	- most	ທີ່ສຸດ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄໍາສັບເພີ້ມ

baci khŷn hyan māj	- house warming baci	ບາສີຂຶ້ນເຮືອນໃຫມ່
baci tēɛŋ ŋaan	- wedding baci	ບາສີແຕ່ງງານ
baci pii māj	- new year baci	ບາສີປີໃຫມ່
baci ɔɔk kám māj	- new born baby baci	ບາສີອອກກໍາໃຫມ່

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Main clause + connective + subordinate clause
   àaj phūu thīi maa caak Saláván
2. Connective + conditional clause + main clause.
   thâa càw bɔ̄ɔ khaawiak hâj càw páj hūam
3. Noun phase + verb phrase
   khɔ̂j cá/si phánjaanjaam maa thīi sût

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***hét*** means "to do" or "to make" used with a noun it becomes a transitive verb.

laaw hét cafee seep lǎaj : She makes good tasting coffee.

càw hét kaan jūu sǎj? : Where do you work?

- ***thâa*** or ***thâa wāa*** has the same meaning, i.e., "if"

thâa wāa càw bɔ̄ɔ páj khɔ̂j kɔɔ bɔ̄ɔ páj : If you don't go, I won't go either.

thâa càw hét bɔ̄ɔ dáj khɔ̂j si hét : If you can't do it, I'll do it.

- ***bə̄ŋ kɔ̄ɔn də*** literally means "to see first." However, idomatically it means, "Let me think about it."

mỳy ȳyn, càw maa lîn nám khɔ̂j dàj bɔɔ? : Could you come visit me tomorrow?

bə̄ŋ kɔ̄ɔn də thâa wāa khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ dàj páj Phone Hong, maa dáj : Let me think about it. Perhaps, if I don't go to Phone Hong, I can come.

- ***pákót*** means "seem." Used with ***wāa***, it means "seems to be"

mỳy nìi pákót wāa hɔ̀ɔn lǎaj : Today it seems to be very hot.

khɔ̂j pákot wāa, laaw cáj hàaj lǎaj mỳy nìi : It seems to me that he is very angry today.

laaw pákót wāa laaw cáj hàaj lǎaj mỳy nìi : He seems to be very angry today.

- ***thə̌ŋ jaāŋ dáj kɔɔ dii*** or ***thə̌ŋ jāaŋ dáj kɔɔ taam*** mean "however" or "nevertheless." Examples of it's use are listed below:

sǔup jaa sǐa sukkhá phaap, mūaj, ɔ̄ɔnphia, áj thə̌ŋ jaāŋ dáj kɔɔ dii khɔ̂j saw bɔ̄ɔ dàj : Smoking hurts my health, makes me tired, weak, cough; nevertheless, I cannot stop.

laaw bɔ̄ɔ pen naaj thǐi dii, thə̌ŋ jaāŋ dáj kɔɔ taam khɔ̂j tɔ̀ɔŋ faŋ khuam laaw : He is not a good boss; however, I must obey him.

khâw nǒm waan maak phàaw hét hàj khɔ̂j tuìj thə̌ŋ jaāŋ dáj kɔɔ taam khɔ̂j mâk lǎaj : Coconut sweets make me fat, nevertheless I like [them] very much.

laap lyỳaat pét kin sɛɛp tèɛ wāa siāŋ khuam pɔɔtpháj, thə̌ŋ jaāŋ dáj kɔɔ dii khɔ̂j mák lǎaj : Duck blood "***laap***" is delicious, but risky; however, I like it very much.

7. **COMPETENCY:** To describe one's feelings
SITUATION: Lao home
ROLES: PCV - Lao friend

LF:	càw jaak páj bɔ̄ŋ bún bàŋ fáj bɔɔ?	ພ.ລ :	ເຈົ້າຢາກໄປເບິ່ງບຸນ ບັ້ງໄຟບໍ?
PCV:	bɔ̄ɔ, mỳy nìi myāj lǎaj páj bɔ̄ɔ dáj	ອ.ທນ :	ບໍ່, ມື້ນີ້ເມື່ອຍຫລາຍ ໄປບໍ່ໄດ້

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

bún	- festival	ບຸນ
bàŋ fáj	- rocket	ບັ້ງໄຟ
myāj	- tired	ເມື່ອຍ
páj bɔ̄ɔ dàj	- cannot go	ໄປບໍ່ໄດ້

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

hǐuw khâw	- hungry	ຫິວເຂົ້າ
hǐuw nàm	- thirsty	ຫິວນ້ຳ
cáj hàaj	- angry	ໃຈຮ້າຍ
dii cáj	- happy	ດີໃຈ
sǒok sâw	- sad	ໂສກເສົ້າ
jaak nɔɔn	- sleepy	ຢາກນອນ
sábaaj cáj	- comfortable	ສະບາຍໃຈ
loōŋ cáj	- relieved	ໂລ່ງໃຈ

huā̄ŋ nam - worried about ຮ່ວງນ້ຳ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + adjective + intensifier
khɔ̂j myāj lǎaj
2. Noun phrase + adjective + question word
càw myāj bɔ̄ɔ?
3. Noun phrase + negative + adjective
khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ myāj

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***jaak*** means "want to" and is placed before the verb as in English usage. However, in Lao there is no "to" as in "I want to eat" : ***kɔ̂j jaak kin khâw.***

  khɔ̂j jaak páj bún bàŋ fáj : I want to go to the Rocket Festival.

  khɔ̂j jaak nɔɔn : I want to sleep.

  When ***jaak*** is used before a noun that can be eaten, the verb ***kin*** is often dropped.

  khɔ̂j jaak mâak muāŋ or khɔ̂j jaak kin mâak muāŋ.

  jaak before nouns that are non-foods requires ***dàj*** before the noun.

  laaw jaak dàj hyan : He wants a house.

  càw jaak dàj lót? : You want a car?

  khɔ̂j jaak lót is incorrect for it means, "He wants to eat a car."

- ***bún*** means "merit" or "festival," ***baap*** is "sin"

khɔ̂j jaak páj bun bàŋ fáj : I want to go to the Rocket Festival.

khɔ̂j si páj hét bún thīi wat Cán Thāa : I will go to make merit at Chan Tha Temple.

laaw bɔ̄ɔ khâa kāj, jàan baap : He doesn't kill chickens; he's afraid of making a sin.

8. COMPETENCY: To describe people
SITUATION: At a reception
ROLES: PCV - Lao friend

PCV:	phūu nán sȳy ňjaŋ?	ອ.ໜມ :	ຜູ້ນັ້ນຊື່ຫຍັງ?
LF:	phūu dáj?	ພ.ລ :	ຜູ້ໃດ?
PCV:	phūu sŭŋ sŭŋ hân nāa	ອ.ໜມ :	ຜູ້ສູງ ໆ ຫັ້ນບ່າ
LF:	oo! thāan bua ŋən laaw pén	ພ.ລ :	ໂອ! ທ່ານ ບົວເງິນ
	nák hɔ̀ɔŋ pheeŋ thīi mii sȳy		ລາວເປັນນັກຮ້ອງເພັງ
	sǐaŋ phūu nȳŋ		ທີ່ມີຊື່ສຽງ ຜູ້ນຶ່ງ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

phūu nàn	- that man/that woman	ຜູ້ນັ້ນ
phūu dáj	- who	ຜູ້ໃດ
phūu sŭŋ sŭŋ	- the tallest one	ຜູ້ສູງ ໆ
nák hɔ̀ɔŋ	- singer	ນັກຮ້ອງ
pheeŋ	- song	ເພັງ
mii sȳy sǐaŋ	popular	ມີຊື່ສຽງ
phūu nȳŋ	- a person	ຜູ້ນຶ່ງ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

tām	- short	ຕ່ຳ
cɔ̄ɔj	- thin	ຈ່ອຍ
tùij	- fat	ຕຸ້ຍ

phǐuw khǎaw	- light skinned	ຜິວຂາວ
phǐuw dám	- dark skinned	ຜິວດຳ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + adjective
khón sǔŋ
2. Noun phrase + verb + adjective
khón nàn mɛ̄ɛn sǔŋ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***nāa*** is a particle placed after a sentence or phrase for emphasis.
càw hěn jaaŋ lỳp khɔ̂j bɔɔ? : Did you see my eraser?
khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ hěn nāa : No, I didn't.

- ***sǐaŋ*** means "voice" or "sound." Used after the word for name, (***sȳy***) it becomes "famous" i.e. ***sȳy sǐaŋ***

- ***nák*** place before a verb, changes the verb to a noun.
nák hian : student
nák hɔ̀ɔŋ : singer
nák muaj : boxer
nák kilaa : sportsman
nák dȳym : drinkard
nák tènlam : dancer
nák hóp : fighter

nák khāaw : newsman

nák hɔ̀ɔŋ sȳy naaŋ Malawan mii sȳy siǎŋ : Miss Malawan is a famous singer.

9. COMPETENCY: To ask about the appropriateness of one's actions

SITUATION: Classroom

ROLES: PCV - Teacher

PCV: khɔ̂j wàw nám khuu baa dàj bɔɔ ? ຂ.ໜ : ຂ້ອຍເວົ້ານຳຄູບາໄດ້ບໍ?

T: dàj si pén njǎŋ ຂ.ຈ : ໄດ້ ຊິເປັນຫຍັງ

PCV: khɔ̂j nūŋ sɔ̂ɔŋ khǎa sâan khâw wát dàj bɔɔ ? ຂ.ໜ : ຂ້ອຍນຸ່ງສົ້ງຂາສັ້ນເຂົ້າວັດໄດ້ບໍ?

T: mán bɔ̄ɔ mô sôm nūŋ kápɔ̄ɔŋ dii kwāa ຂ.ຈ : ມັນບໍ່ເຫມາະສົມ ນຸ່ງກະໂປ່ງດີກວ່າ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

wàw nám	- speak to	ເວົ້ານຳ
khuubaa	- monk	ຄູບາ
sipén njǎŋ	- won't be any problem	ຊິເປັນຫຍັງ
sɔ̂ɔŋ khǎa sân	- short	ສົ້ງຂາສັ້ນ
khâw	- enter	ເຂົ້າ
wát	- temple	ວັດ
mô sǒm	- suitable	ເຫມາະສົມ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

thoo lásáp hǎa	- telephone to	ໂທລະສັບຫາ

thāan	Mr...	ທ່ານ
dən thaaŋ nám	- travel by	ເດີນທາງນຳ
lót lam liaŋ	convoy	ລົດລຳລຽງ
kin dùaj myy	- eat with hand	ກິນດ້ວຍມື
bɔ̄ɔ pót kɔɔp	- keep my shoes on	ບໍ່ປົດເກີບ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. noun phrase + verb phrase + question word
   khɔ̂j   wàw nám khuu baa   dáj bɔɔ?
2. noun phrase + negative + adverb
   mán   bɔ̄ɔ   mô sŏm

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***nám*** means "with" and is usually placed after the verb, e.g.,
  wàw nám : Speak with (or to)
  càw wàw nám phăj? : To whom did you speak?
  khɔ̂j si páj Kásuaŋ Sŭksăa nám càw mỳy yȳn : I will go to the Ministry of Education with you tomorrow.
  The following word order, used in English would not be used in Lao, although the speaker would be understood.
  mỳy ȳyn khɔ̂j si páj Kásuaŋ Sŭksăa nám càw :
  Tommorrow I will go with you to the Ministry of Education.

- ***si bɔ̄ɔ pén njǎŋ*** means "it won't be a problem." If the word ***bánhǎa*** is used as in ***si bɔ̄ɔ pén bánhǎa***, the situation is more serious and it probably is a problem.

10.COMPETENCY: To thank someone for assistance
SITUATION: Lao home
ROLES: PCV - Lao friend

PCV:	khɔ̂ɔp cáj lǎaj lǎaj thìi càw aw lót thìip hâj jyym, thâa bɔ̄ɔ dāŋ nàn khɔ̂j tɔ̀ɔŋ khâat kaan	ອ.ໝ :	ຂອບໃຈ ຫລາຍ ໆ ທີ່ເຈົ້າເອົາ ລົດຖີບໃຫ້ຢືມ ຖ້າບໍ່ດັ່ງນັ້ນ ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງຂາດການ
LF;	əə ! bɔ̄ɔ pén njǎŋ, thỳy wāa pén kaan sūaj lỳya kán lek lek nɔ̀j nɔ̀j	ພ.ລ :	ເອີ ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ, ຖືວ່າ ການຊ່ວຍເຫລືອກັນເລັກໆ ນ້ອຍໆ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

aw... hâj jyym	- to lend	ເອົາ...ໃຫ້ຢືມ
lót thìip	- bicycle	ລົດຖີບ
thâa bɔ̄ɔ dāŋ nán	- if not	ຖ້າບໍ່ດັ່ງນັ້ນ
khâat kaan	- miss work	ຂາດການ
thỳy wāa	- consider as	ຖືວ່າ
sūaj	- help/asisstance	ຊ່ວຍ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

thìi	- that	ທີ່
sōŋ cót mǎaj hâj khɔ̂j	- send letter for me	ສົ່ງຈົດຫມາຍໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍ
sōŋ thooláleek hâj khɔ̂j	- send telegram for me	ສົ່ງໂທລະເລກເອົາໃຫ້ ຂ້ອຍ

peɛŋ vithanjú hâj khɔ̂j	- repair radio for me	ແປງວິທະຍຸໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍ
bɔɔk sāaŋ màj phūu nàn hâj khɔ̂j dēɛ	- send that carpenter to me	ບອກຊ່າງໄມ້ຜູ້ນັ້ນໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍແດ່

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Sentence one + connective + sentence two
   khɔ̂ɔp cáj lǎaj lǎaj   thǐi   câw aw lót thǐip hâj khɔ̂j jyym
2. Verb phrase + preposition + noun phrase
   sōŋ nǎŋ sy̌y   hâj   khɔ̂j
3. Connective + conditional clause + main clause
   thâa   bɔ̄ɔ dāŋ nán   khɔ̂j tɔ̂ɔŋ khâat kaan

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***thǐi*** means "for" or "that" or "which" depending on the context of the sentence.
  khɔ̂ɔp cáj thǐi càw sūaj khɔ̂j : Thanks for helping me.
  hùup nȳŋ báj thǐi càw aw hâj khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ cɛ̀ɛŋ : The photo that you gave me was not clear (blurred or not in focus).
  mǎa too sǔŋ sǔŋ thǐi càw hěn nán mɛ̄ɛn mǎa khɔ̂j : The tall dog that you see over there is mine.

- ***thǎa bɔ̄ɔ dāŋ nán*** means "if not" or "if that didn't happen."
  mỳy waan nìi khɔ̂j dàj háp ŋən dyan thâa bɔ̄ɔ dāŋ nán khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ mii ŋən kin bia káp càw : Yesterday I got my

monthly salary, if not, I wouldn't have money to drink beer with you.

- ***khâat*** can mean "torn" or "cut" as in to cut class or "short" as in short of money.
  mỳy nìi nákhian khâat cák khón : How many students cut class (are absent) today?
  laaw bɔ̄ɔ mák nūŋ soôŋ khâat : He doesn't like to wear torn pants.
  pỳm khǐan hǔa nìi thāw dáj? : How much is this notebook?
  sɔ̌ɔŋ hɔ̀ɔj kip : Two hundred kǐp.
  Oo! ŋən khɔ̂j khâat [jūu] 20 kip, lût dàj bɔɔ? : Oh! I'm short 20 kip. Can you lower the price?

11. COMPETENCY: To give or accept a gift

SITUATION: Lao home

ROLES: PCV - Lao friend

PCV:	sabaaj dii	ອ.ໝ :	ສະບາຍດີ
LF;	sabaaj dii	ພ.ລ :	ສະບາຍດີ
PCV:	nìi khɔ̌ɔŋ tɔ̀ɔn lék nɔ̀j sǎm láp khɔɔp khua	ອ.ໝ :	ນີ້ຂອງຕ້ອນເລັກນ້ອຍສຳລັບ ຄອບຄົວ
LF:	oo. njûŋ njaak too eeŋ hét njǎŋ nɔɔ	ພ.ລ :	ໂອ! ຫຍຸ້ງຍາກໂຕເອງເຮັດຫຍັງນໍ
PCV:	bɔ̄ɔ pén njǎŋ khɔ̌ɔŋ lék nɔ̂j thāw nán	ອ.ໝ :	ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ ຂອງເລັກໜ້ອຍ ເທົ່ານັ້ນ
LF:	khɔ̂ɔpcáj lǎaj lǎaj	ພ.ລ :	ຂອບໃຈ ຫລາຍ ໆ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

khɔ̌ɔŋ tɔ̀ɔn	- gift	ຂອງຕ້ອນ
lék nɔ̂j	- little	ເລັກນ້ອຍ
sǎm láp	- for	ສຳລັບ
njûŋ njaak	- bother	ຫຍຸ້ງຍາກ
too eeŋ	- oneself	ໂຕເອງ
bɔ̄ɔ pén nhǎŋ	- that's all right	ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ
khɔ̀ɔp khua	- family	ຄອບຄົວ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***lék*** is a particle when placed before ***nɔ̀j*** (small) means "a little bit." ***nɔ̂j nȳŋ*** also means "a little bit"

  càw wàw laaw dàj bɔɔ? : Do you speak Lao?

  nɔ̄ɔj nȳŋ : A little bit.

  lék nɔ̄ɔj : A little bit.

  dàj jūu : Just enough.

  lék nɔ̄j and ***lék nɔ̂j*** have same meaning.

- ***too*** is the classifier for animals; however, it can be used for "you" when speaking with close friends. In response ***haw*** would be used for "I" instead of ***khɔ̂j.***

  too mii sɔ̌ɔdam bɔɔ? : Do you have a pencil?

  haw bɔ̄ɔ mii : No, I don't.

12. COMPETENCY:	To indicate to unexpected visitor that one is busy
SITUATION:	PCV's home
ROLES:	PCV - Lao friend

PCV:	khɔ̆ɔthòot lǎaj lǎaj jāa wāa sàn sìi dɔ khɔ̂j mii wiak dūan tɔ̀ɔŋ hét	ອ.ຫມ :	ຂໍໂທດຫລາຍ ໆ ຢ່າວ່າຊັ້ນຊີ້ເດີ ຂ້ອຍມີວຽກດ່ວນຕ້ອງເຮັດ
LF;	ɔɔ. hɔ̄ɔ pén njǎŋ, khɔ̂j si maa mỳy nâa kɔɔ dàj	ໝ.ລ :	ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ, ຂ້ອຍຊິມາ ມື້ຫນ້າກໍ່ໄດ້
PCV:	aw cāŋ sìi saa nɔɔ! mỳy ȳyn hâj càw maa dɔ mūu haw si mii wéela lom kán lǎaj kwāa	ອ.ຫມ :	ເອົາຈັ່ງຊີ້ສາບໍ ມື້ອື່ນໃຫ້ເຈົ້າມາເດີ ຫມູ່ເຮົາຊິມີ ເວລາລົມກັນຫລາຍກວ່າ
LF:	hɔ̄ɔ pén njǎŋ	ໝ.ລ :	ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ

VOCABULARY

ຄໍາສັບ

jāa wāa sàn sìi dɔ	- don't say this [and] that	ຢ່າວ່າຊັ້ນຊີ້ເດີ
wiak dūan	- urgent work	ວຽກດ່ວນ
kɔɔ dàj	- It's ok	ກໍໄດ້
aw cāŋ sìi sǎa	- let's do like this	ເອົາຈັ່ງຊີ້ສາ
hâj càw maa	- you are required to come	ໃຫ້ເຈົ້າມາ
lom kán	- talk	ລົມກັນ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

khɔ̂j si wāaŋ	- I'll be free	ຂ້ອຍຊິຫວ່າງ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***jāa wāa sàn wāa sìi dɔ*** means "don't give me any excuses." Literally it means, "Don't say this or say that." It is informal usage and is not used strongly. It is best used among friends.

  mūu haw pɛ́j dȳm bia jūu hàan aahǎan wánthii nȳŋ phýtsáphaa kheem khɔ̌ɔŋ nɔ! jāa wāa sàn wāa sìi dɔ khɔ̂j si cāaj dɔɔk : Let's go and have some beer at the 1st of May Restaurant by the Mekong River Bank. Don't give me any excuses, I'll pay!

- ***aw cāŋ sìi saa nɔɔ*** means, "let's do it this way. OK?"

  Q: ***khɔ̂j lyym pỳm phaasǎa lao wàj hyan, càw phaa khɔ̂j páj aw dàj bɔɔ? :*** I forget my Lao book at home; can you take me to go to get it?

  A: ***diaw nìi kàj si hɔ̀ɔt mooŋ lɛ̀ɛw. aw cāŋ sìi saa nɔɔ càw bə̄ŋ nám khɔ̂j kɔɔ dàj :*** It's nearly time for class. Let's do it this way, you can share my book with me.

13.COMPETENCY: To relate an incident and report a conversation

SITUATION: Lao home

ROLES: PCV - Lao friend

PCV:	càw hùu njǎŋ bɔɔ? khɔ̂j dàj	ຂ.ໜ :	ເຈົ້າຮູ້ຫຍັງບໍ?
	páa kápaw wàj lót jumbòo		ຂ້ອຍໄດ້ປະກະເປົາ
	khán nȳŋ		ໄວ້ລົດຈຳໂບຄັນນຶ່ງ
LF;	baat lèɛw càw hét cāŋ dáj?	ພ.ລ :	ບາດແລ້ວເຈົ້າເຮັດຈັ່ງໃດ?
PCV:	khɔ̂j dàj páj thīi sáthǎa nii tam	ຂ.ໜ :	ຂ້ອຍໄດ້ໄປທີ່ສະຖານີຕຳ
	luǎat laaj ŋaan tɔ̄ɔ càw nâathīi		ຫລວດ ລາຍງານຕໍ່
	phūu nȳŋ		ເຈົ້າໜ້າທີ່ຜູ້ນຶ່ງ
LF:	baat lèɛw	ພ.ລ :	ບາດແລ້ວ
PCV:	laaw thǎam khɔ̂j wāa khɔ̂j cȳy	ຂ.ໜ :	ລາວຖາມຂ້ອຍວ່າ ຂ້ອຍຈື່
	nàm bəə lót khán nàn dàj		ນ້ຳເບີ ລົດຄັນນັ້ນໄດ້ບໍ?
	bɔɔ? khɔ̂j tɔɔp wāa khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ		ຂ້ອຍຕອບວ່າ ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ໄດ້ເບິ່ງ
	dàj bɔ̄ŋ, lèɛw laaw bɔɔk		ແລ້ວລາວບອກ
	khɔ̂j cèɛŋ khuam.		ຂ້ອຍແຈ້ງຄວາມ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

hùu njǎŋ bɔɔ!	- guess what !	ຮູ້ຫຍັງບໍ່
dàj	- pre-verb indicating past tense	ໄດ້
páa	- leave	ປະ
kápaw	- bag	ກະເປົາ

khán	- a classifier for vehicle	ຄັນ
baat lèew	- then	ບາດແລ້ວ
heí cāŋ dáj	- how [you] do it	ເຮັດຈັ່ງໃດ
thīi	- at	ທີ່
sáthǎanii tam lǔat	- police station	ສະຖານີຕຳຫລວດ
laaj ŋaan	- report	ລາຍງານ
càw nâathīi	- authority	ເຈົ້າໜ້າທີ່
thǎam	- ask	ຖາມ
tɔɔpwāa	- answer	ຕອບວ່າ
cèeŋ khuam	- statement	ແຈ້ງຄວາມ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Sentence one + connective + sentence two
   laaw thǎam   khɔ̂j wāa   khɔ̂j cȳy
2. Sentence one + sentence two
   laaw bɔɔk   khɔ̂j cèeŋ khuam

GRAMMAR NOTES

- *pá...wàj* means "to leave" an animate or inanimate object somewhere.
  laaw pá pỳm wàj hyan : He left the book at home.
  khɔ̂j pá lót thǐip khɔ̂j wàj taláat : I left my bicyle at the market.
  dyan nâa khɔ̂j si páj Vietnam : I am going to Vietnam next month

Q: luuk càw dee? : How about your children?
A: khɔ̂j si pá wàj nam mēɛ thâw : I will leave [them] with [my] mother-in-law.

However, *pá* used alone with a perosn means "no contact in a long time" or "a divorce."
laaw pá mia dàj 2 (sɔ̌ɔŋ) pii lèɛw : He has been divorced for two years.

- ***baat lèɛw*** means, "then" or "next." A similar phrase which is used frequently is ***lǎŋ caak nán*** which means "after that."
  sǐip mooŋ khɔ̂j si páj tálǎat baat lèɛw si páj thánaakhaan. lǎŋ caak nàn si káp maa hɔ̂ɔŋ kaan : At ten o'clock I am going to the market then to the bank. Ater that, I will return to the office.

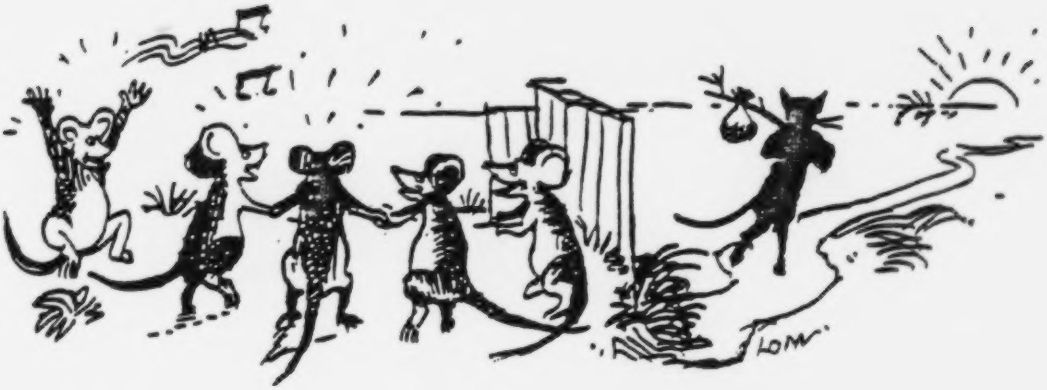
- ***wāa*** is used to denote direct speech
  laaw wàw wāa khɔ̂j si páj : He said, "I will go."
  khɔ̂j bɔɔk wāa laaw khaa wiak : I said, "He is busy."

PROVERB

ແມວບໍ່ຢູ່ ໜູເຕັ້ນ

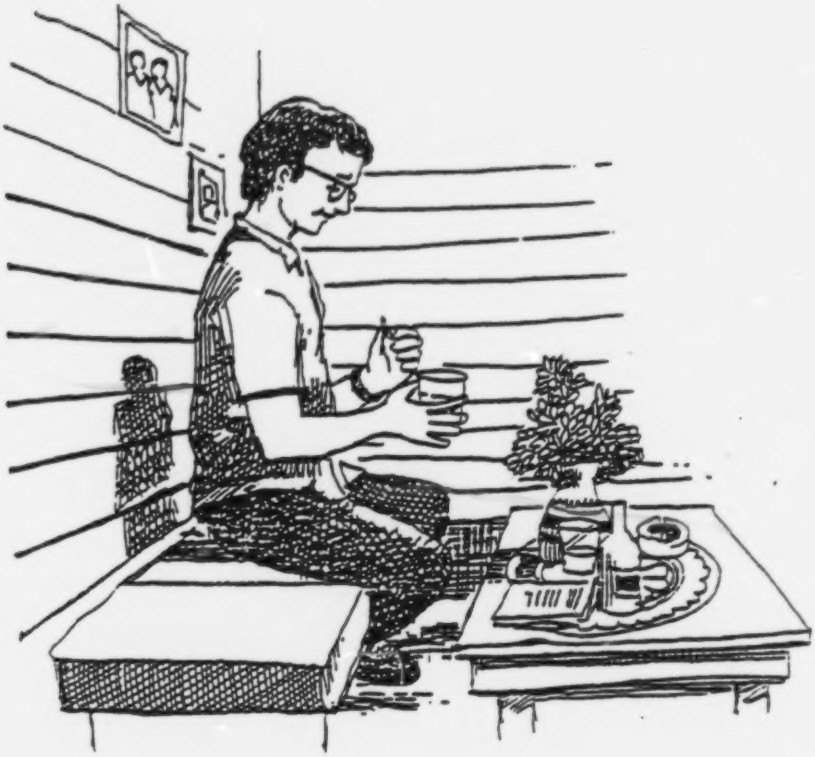
meew bɔ̄ɔ jūu nǔu tèn

The cat is absent and the mice dance.



TOPIC 12

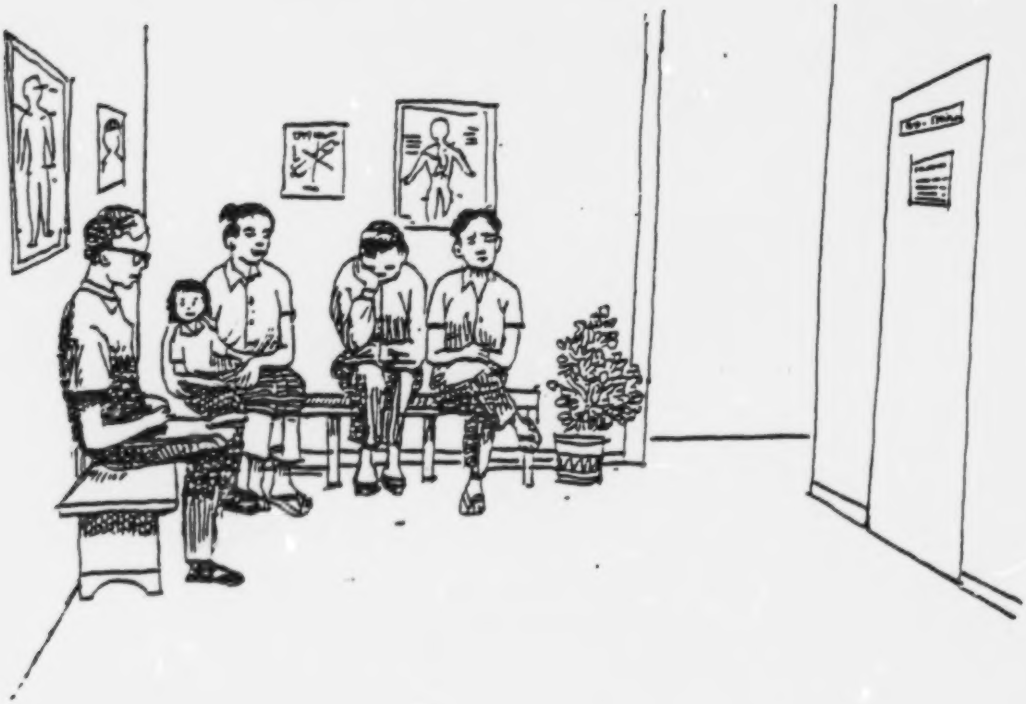
MEDICAL



COMPETENCIES

- TO RESPOND TO QUESTIONS ABOUT ILLNESS
- TO BUY MEDICINES

CULTURE NOTE: Medical



HEALTH

Lao PDR has initiated a variety of approaches to health care in striving to meet the wide-ranging health needs of the Lao people. The government promotes health projects, trains village health workers, educates doctors and nurses and builds hospitals.

Lao traditional medicine begins in the village with the herbal traditional healer, ***moh ya pun muang***, who heals with herbal medicines. These medicines are derived from roots, flowers and leaves of locally gathered plants. They are commonly dispensed in the form of a brew. The patient offers a gift of flowers, a candle, and ***kip***. The cultivation and preparation of the herbs is often an additional responsibility of the Buddhist monks at the temple.

Pharmacies selling imported medicines are located in cities and medicines can be purchased without prescriptions. These imported medicines are costly. Additionally, Chinese herbal medicine shops are located in Vientiane.

Public health at the village level is improving. Health teams teach methods of basic hygiene, and village nurses are trained to provide low-cost health care, often relying on the traditional herbal remedies.

There are hospitals in all provinces and modest hospitals in each of the country's 112 districts ***moung***. Each sub-district, ***tasseng***, has a dispensary which is staffed by a community health nurse. The villages, ***bàan***, have a village health worker. Health teams teach methods of basic hygience and village nurses are trained to proved low-cost health care.

Perhaps the most prestigious tertiary institution in Lao PDR is the Medical School in Vientiane. Since 1984 about 100 doctors with six years of training and over 300 medical assistants have graduated from this school.

1. COMPETENCY: To respond to questions about illness

SITUATION: in the PCV's office

ROLES: PCV - Lao co-worker

LCW	càw bɔ̄ŋ khyy wāa bɔ̄ɔ sábaaj,	ພ.ລ :	ເຈົ້າເບິ່ງຄືວ່າບໍ່ສະບາຍ
:	mēɛn bɔɔ ?		ແມ່ນບໍ່?
PCV:	mēɛn lèɛw khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ sábaaj	ອ.ຫນ :	ແມ່ນແລ້ວ ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ສະບາຍ
LCW	càw cép hǔa bɔ̣ɔ ?	ພ.ລ :	ເຈົ້າເຈັບຫົວບໍ່?
PCV:	bɔ̄ɔ khɔ̂j pén khâj	ອ.ຫນ :	ບໍ່, ຂ້ອຍເປັນໄຂ້
LCW	diaw nìi kháj dēɛ bɔɔ?	ພ.ລ :	ດຽວນີ້ໄຄແດ່ບໍ່?
PCV:	kháj dēɛ nɔ̂j nȳŋ	ອ.ຫນ :	ໄຄແດ່ຫນ້ອຍນຶ່ງ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

bɔ̄ŋ khyy wāa	- seem, look	ເບິ່ງຄືວ່າ
cép hǔa	- headache	ເຈັບຫົວ
pén khâj	- have fever	ເປັນໄຂ້
kháj dēɛ	- better	ໄຄແດ່
diaw nìi	- now	ດຽວນີ້

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

cép hǔu	- earache	ເຈັບຫູ
cép thɔ̀ɔŋ	- stomachache	ເຈັບທ້ອງ
cép thɔ̀ɔŋ thāaj	- diarrhea	ເຈັບທ້ອງຖ່າຍ
cép khɔɔ	- sore throat	ເຈັບຄໍ

cép khěɛn	- sore arms	ເຈັບແຂນ
pén khâj malaria	- suffered from malaria	ເປັນໄຂ້ມາເລເລັຍ
wâat	- have a cold	ຫວັດ
bɔ̄ɔ hàaj heeŋ paandáj	- not serious	ບໍ່ຮ້າຍແຮງປານໃດ
hàaj heeŋ lǎaj	- very serious	ຮ້າຍແຮງຫລາຍ
dii khŷn lǎaj lèɛw	- much better	ດີຂຶ້ນຫລາຍແລ້ວ
sút soom lóŋ kwāa kāw	- worse than before	ຊຸດໂຊມລົງກວ່າເກົ່າ
phɔɔ paan kāw	- still the same	ພໍປານເກົ່າ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + negative + verb phrase
   càw bɔ̄ŋ khyy wāa bɔ̄ɔ sáhaaj mēɛn bɔɔ?
2. Noun + negative + verb phrase + part of body
   khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ cép hǔa
3. Noun phrase + negative
   khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***bɔ̄ŋ khyy wāa*** means literally "to look, to appear, or to seem." It is used in the passive voice and is placed between the subject pronoun and the verb. The subject pronoun can also be placed between ***bɔ̄ŋ*** and ***khyy wāa***.

càw bɔ̄ŋ khyy wāa bɔ̄ɔ sábaaj : "You don't look well" or "your don't look comfortable."

bɔ̄ŋ càw khyy wāa khiat hâj khɔ̂j, mēen bɔɔ? : You seem angry at (offended by) me. Is it true?

Note: The passive voice is not used frequently in spoken Lao.

- ***cép*** means "pain or ache." As in English, placed before a part of the body it names the type ache or pain.

cép hǔa : headache

cép thɔ̀ɔŋ : stomachache

cép khèɛw : toothache

cép hǔu : ear ache

cép taa : eyeache

cép thɔ̀ɔŋ thāaj : diarrhea

cép thɔ̀ɔŋ bit : dysentary

cép khɔɔ : sore throat

- ***kháj dēɛ*** is used to express "feeling better" instead of ***dii kwāa.*** When visiting a sick person the following is appropriate:

Q: pén cāŋ dáj [càw] kháj dēɛ bɔɔ? : How are you doing? Are you feeling better?

A: [khɔ̂j] kháj dēɛ lèɛw : I'm better now.

2. COMPETENCY: To purchase medicines
SITUATION: Drugstore
ROLES: PCV - Sales assistant

PCV:	[càw] mii jaa Aspirin bɔɔ?	ອ.ໜ :	(ເຈົ້າ) ມີຢາອາສະໄພລິນບໍ່?
SA:	mii aw cák kɔ̀ɔn	ຜ.2 :	ມີ ເອົາຈັກກ້ອນ?
PCV:	aw sìp sɔ̌ɔŋ kɔ̀ɔn si kin mỳy nȳŋ cák kɔ̀ɔn	ອ.ໜ :	ເອົາສິບສອງກ້ອນ ຊິກິນມື້ນຶ່ງຈັກກ້ອນ?
SA:	mỳy nȳŋ sǎam thȳya thȳya lá sǎam kɔ̀ɔn	ຜ.2 :	ມື້ນຶ່ງສາມເທື່ອ ໆ ລະສາມກ້ອນ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

jaa	- medicine	ຢາ
kɔ̀ɔn	- tablet/capsule	ກ້ອນ
kin	- take	ກິນ
mỳy nȳŋ sǎam thȳya	- 3 times a day	ມື້ນຶ່ງ ໓ ເທື່ອ
thȳya lá	- each time	ເທື່ອລະ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

sɔɔŋ	- packet of medicine	ຊອງ
khǔat	- bottle	ຂວດ
lɔ̌ɔt	- tube	ຫລອດ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***jaa*** (low tone) means "medicine," ***jāa*** (mid tone) means "don't." However, placed after ***sǔup*** (pump) or ***duut*** (suck) it means "to smoke a cigarette" or "tobacco." i.e., ***sǔup jaa*** or ***duut jaa***. A cigarette is ***jaa sǔup***.
  Tobacco is ***jaa sên*** (***sên*** means "strings," and is the same word used for noodles.
  càw kin jaa lèɛw bɔɔ? : Have you taken the medicine already?
  càw jāa kin aahǎan phêt lǎaj: Don't eat too much hot food!
  nák hian bɔ̄ɔ khuan sǔup jaa : Students should not smoke cigarettes.

- ***kin*** means "to eat;" however used with the following nouns it changes as follows :
  kin jaa : to take medicine
  kin lâw : to drink alchohol
  kin bia : to drink beer

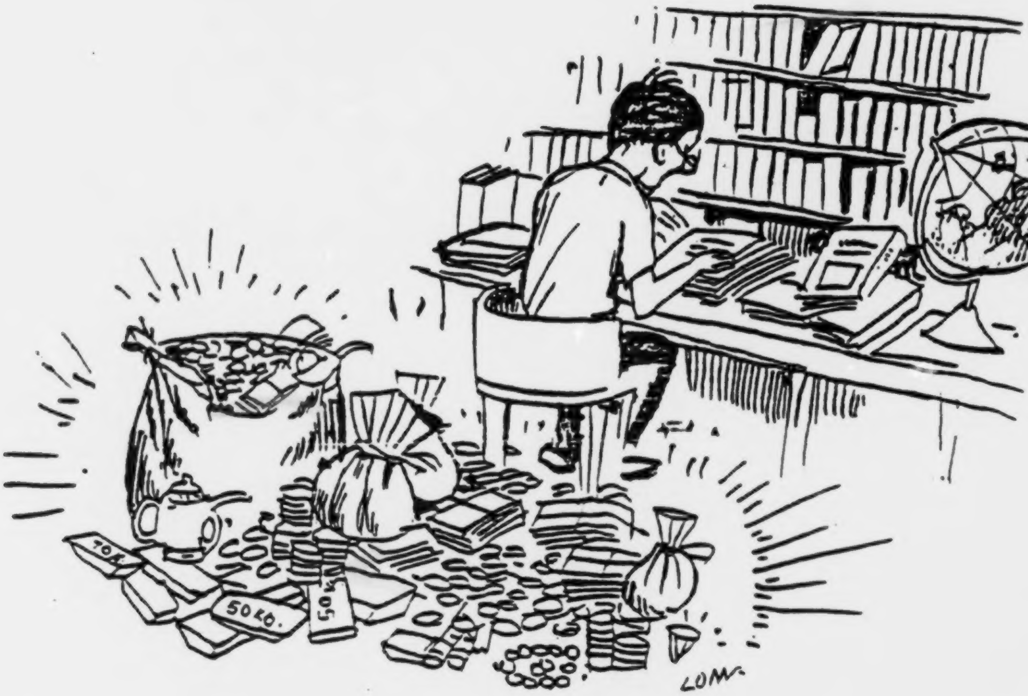
- ***kuat*** literally means "to sweep" as in the phrase, sweep the floor; however, used in a medical setting it means "check up."
  mỳy ȳyn khɔ̂j si bɔ̄ɔ maa hian, si páj kuat hooŋ mɔ̌ɔ : Tomorrow I am not coming to class, I am going to the hospital for a check up.
  khɔ̂j si páj kuat hooŋ mɔ̌ɔ : I am going for a check up.

PROVERB

ເງິນເຕັມພາ ບໍ່ທໍ່ຜະຫຍາເຕັມປູມ

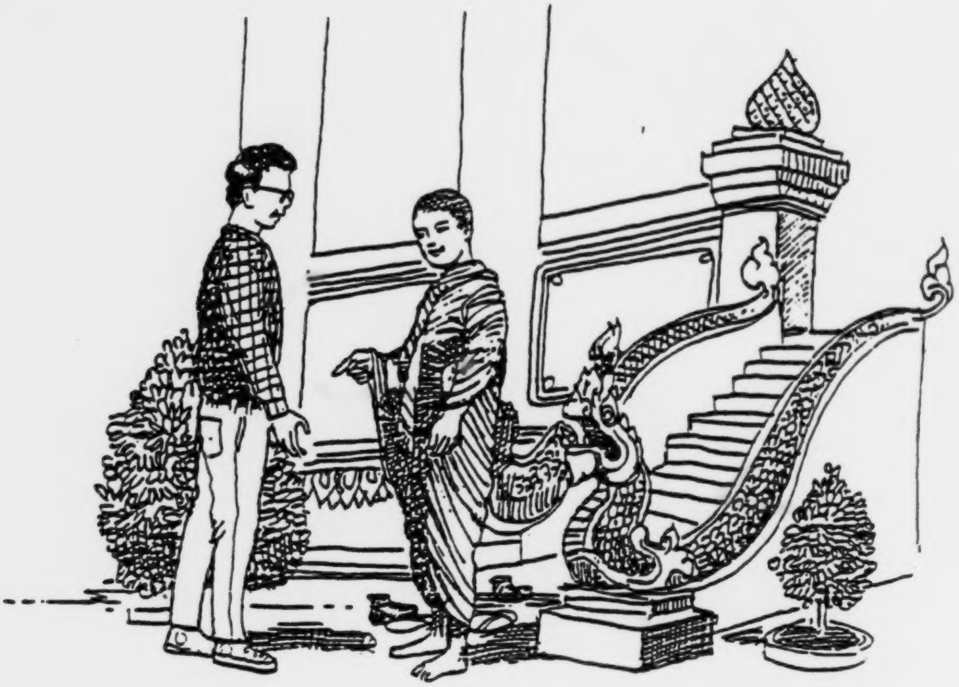
ŋən tém phaa bɔ̄ɔ thɔ̄ɔ phánjǎa tém puum

A bag full of money is not worth as much as the intellectual [person].



TOPIC 13

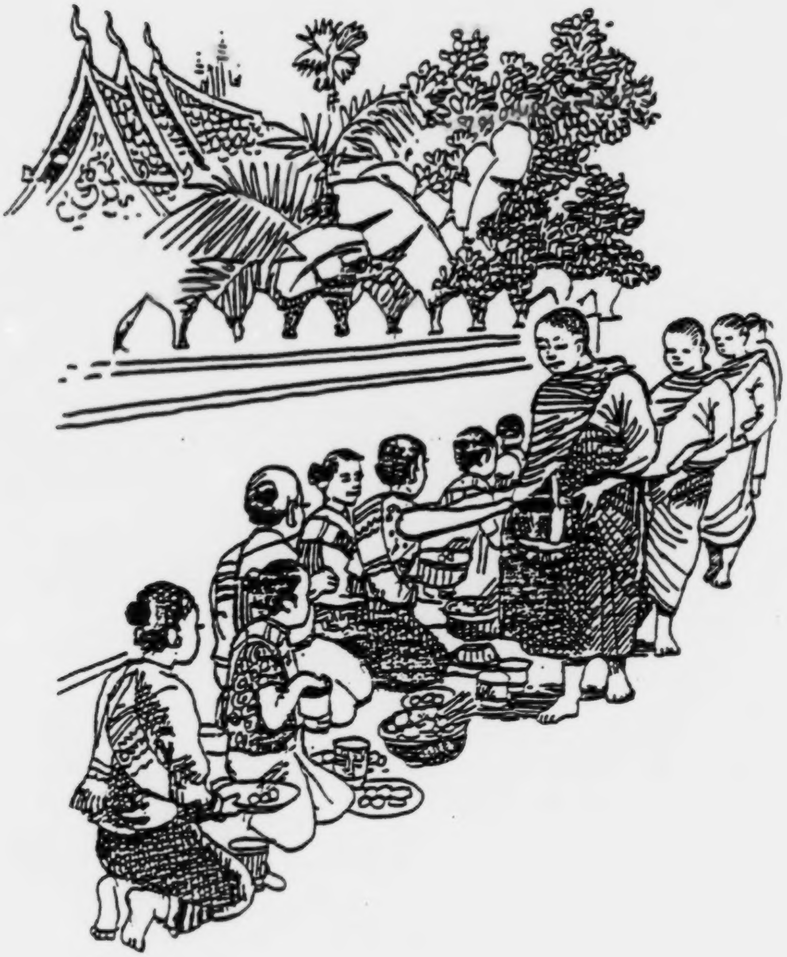
THE WAT



COMPETENCIES

- TO ADDRESS A BUDDHIST MONK
- TO TAKE LEAVE OF A BUDDHIST MONK

CULTURE NOTE: The Wat



The early inhabitants of Laos were animists, and even today a large proportion of the population, invoke and propitiate spirits, *phi*, in many ceremonies. Today about half of the people of the Lao PDR are Theravada Buddhists.

The Buddhist Sangha, or the order of Buddhist monks, has traditionally played an important role in Lao society in the spheres of spiritual life and community stability. Before the establishment of government schools, the temples were the traditional and, in fact, the only centers of learning.

Every Lao Buddhist male is expected to ordain as a monk for a short period of time. Some may choose to remain monks indefinitely, renouncing worldly life.

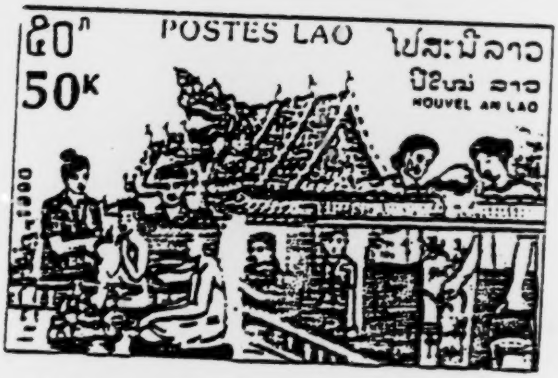
The temple, ***wat***, is the center of of village life, and Buddhist's believe that they will gain merit, ***(boon)***, by maintaining the ***wat*** and providing for the monks. Food for the monks is provided by the people of the village surrounding the ***wat***. The food is given as offerings soon after sunrise, when all the monks of the temple will walk, ***binthabaat***, through the neighborhood.

A ***wat*** is really a complex of buildings. The main sanctuary, ***sim***, houses images of the Buddha is the part used for ceremonies. The secondary chapels are called ***ho song Phra*** and during the Lao New Year it is in this area that images are placed for their annual ceremonial washing.

Palm manuscripts many of them ancient are kept in the ***ho tray*** or the library. There is also a covered stage, ***sala long tham***, which is used for meetings and sermons and as a resting place for travelers. A Buddhist relic is usually enshrined in a ***that***, for example, ***That Luang*** and ***That Dham***. The monks' living quarters are called ***koutdi*** and at least one ***bodhi*** tree is also an essential feature of a ***wat***.

Visitors who enter a temple are expected to be dressed appropriately. They are also expected to remove their shoes when entering the ***sim*** (main sanctuary). When seated in front of a Buddha image, the feet are not pointed towards the image. A mermaid pose will keep both feet pointed appropriately. When speaking to a monk, it is polite to keep one's head lower than the head of the monk. Women should never touch a monk or hand them objects directly. Monks, temples and temple grounds may be photographed, but it is best to first ask permission. It is customary to offer a cash donation before leaving a temple.

One of the most frequented temples in Vientiane is ***Wat Sri Muang.*** The main sanctuary of this ***wat*** contains the guardian spirit of the city. Outside the ***wat***, in stalls on ***Thanon Setthathirath***, flowers, incense, candles coconuts and bananas are sold for offerings to the guardian spirit.


໕໐ກ
50K
POSTES LAO
ໄປສະນີລາວ
ປີໃໝ່ ລາວ
NOUVEL AN LAO

1. COMPETENCY: To address a Buddhist monk

SITUATION: In a temple

ROLES: PCV - a monk

PCV:	sáhaaj dii aacaan	ອ.ໜມ :	ສະບາຍດີ ອາຈານ
BM:	cá lɔɔn phɔɔn...phɔ̄ɔ ɔɔk tɔ̀ɔŋ kaan njǎŋ nɔɔ?	ກ.ບ :	ຈະເລີນພອນ ພໍ່ອອກຕ້ອງການ ຫຍັງນໍ
PCV:	khá nɔ̀ɔj jaak khàw páj bɔ̄ŋ pháphútthάhùup njāj náj sǐm dàj bɔɔ?	ອ.ໜມ :	ຂະນ້ອຍຢາກເຂົ້າໄປເບິ່ງພະ ພຸດທະຮູບໃຫຍ່ໃນສິມໄດ້ບໍ່?
BM:	dàj, phɔ̄ɔ ɔɔk, pót kɔɔp wàj nɔɔk lɛ̀ɛw khàw pàj lót	ກ.ບ :	ໄດ້. ພໍ່ອອກ, ປົດເກີບໄວ້ນອກ ແລ້ວເຂົ້າໄປໂລດ
PCV:	dóɔj khá nɔ̀ɔj	ອ.ໜມ :	ໂດຍຂະນ້ອຍ

VOCABULARY ຄໍາສັບ

cáləənphɔɔn	- fine (used only by monk)	ຈະເລີນພອນ
khàw	- enter	ເຂົ້າ
pháphútthάhùp	- Buddha image	ພະພຸດທະຮູບ
sǐm	- a building which houses a Buddha image	ສິມ
pót kɔɔp wàj	- take shoes off	ປົດເກີບໄວ້
khàw pàj	- get inside	ເຂົ້າໄປ
loot	- at once	ໂລດ
khánɔ̀ɔj	- "I" used when addressing people of higher rank	ຂະນ້ອຍ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄໍາສັບເພີ້ມ

ní mon	- please	ນິມົນ
mɛ̄ɛ ɔɔk	- Madame (monk's term)	ແມ່ອອກ
sǎn	- eat (for monk)	ສັນ
cáŋ hǎn	- breakfast (for monk)	ຈັງຫັນ
ták haat	- alms giving	ຕັກບາດ
pheen	- mid-day meal	ເພນ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***cáləənphɔɔn*** literally means "healthy." It is the term used by Buddhist monks in response to greetings from lay people or other monks.

- ***phɔ̄ɔ ɔɔk*** means "Mr." and is used by monks when referring to a male lay person. For the female lay person the term ***mɛ̄ɛ ɔɔk thāan*** or Madame are also used in urban areas.

- ***ní món*** is only used when inviting monks to do something. For the verbs "to eat" and "to drink" ***sǎn*** is only used. The "morning walk," when monks are given food by lay people, particulary in the morning, is called ***binthábaat***.

There are other special vocabulary words for monks, e.g. ***cáŋhǎn :*** breakfast and ***phéen :*** lunch. Monks only eat two meals a day. After 12:00 noon they fast for the rest of the day.

*Q: **mỳy ȳyn phá aacaan wāaŋ bɔ̄ɔ? :*** Tomorrow will Venerable Monk be free?

*A: **wāaŋ jūu, phɔ̄ɔ ɔɔk :*** Yes, I'm free, sir.

*Q: **khán sàn khánɔ̀ɔj khɔ̌ɔ nímon phá aacaan páj hét phíthii lɛ̀ɛ sǎn pheen [jūu] hyan khánɔ̀ɔj, sí dàj bɔɔ? :*** In that case, I would like to invite Venerable Monk to make a ceremony and have lunch at my house, will it be possible?

- ***loot*** is an adverb meaning "go directly" or "immediately."
  mỳy ȳyn càw páj hǎa khɔ̂j loot, bɔ̄ɔ tɔ̀ɔŋ páj hɔ̀ɔŋ kaan kɔɔ dàj : Tomorrow, come to see me directly (first), [you] don't have to go to the office.
  thàa càw mii bánhǎa maa hǎa khɔ̂j loot : If you have a problem come to see me immediately.

2. COMPETENCY: To take leave of a Buddhist monk
SITUATION: In a wat
ROLES: PCV - a monk (**khuubaa**)

PCV:	aacaan, khánɔ̀ɔj khɔ̌ɔ laa	ອ.ໜມ :	ອາຈານ,
	khuam lóm lá, diaw nìi kɔɔ		ຂະນ້ອຍຂໍລາຄວາມລົມລະ,
	khām lèɛw. thȳya nâa cá maa		ດຽວນີ້ກໍຄໍ່າແລ້ວ ເທື່ອໜ້າ
	lóm nám aacaan tȳym		ຈະມາລົມນໍາອາຈານຕື່ມ
BM:	páj dii dəə phɔ̄ɔ ɔɔk əəj, thâa	ກ.ບ :	ໄປດີເດີພໍ່ອອກເອີຍ,
	wāa mii wéelaa, maa lȉn nám		ຖ້າວ່າມີເວລາ, ມາຫລີ້ນນໍາ
	áttámaa iik kɔɔdàj		ອັດຕະມາອີກກໍໄດ້
PCV:	dóoj khánòoj	ອ.ໜມ :	ໂດຍຂະນ້ອຍ

VOCABULARY ຄໍາສັບ

aacaan	- teacher or monk	ອາຈານ
khɔ̌ɔlaa	- ask to leave	ຂໍລາ
khúam lóm	- conversation	ຄວາມລົມ
diaw nìi	- now	ດຽວນີ້
kɔɔkhām lèɛw	- already dark	ກໍຄໍ່າແລ້ວ
thȳya nâa	- next time	ເທື່ອໜ້າ
lom nám tȳym	- talk some more	ລົມນໍາຕື່ມ
páj dii dəə	- please go well (good bye)	ໄປດີເດີ
maa lȉn nám	- come to chat with	ມາຫລີ້ນນໍາ

áttámaa	- "I"	ອັດຕະມາ
phɔ̄ɔ ɔɔk	- term of,address used by monk to male person	ພໍ່ອອກ
dóoj	- yes	ໂດຍ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***khɔ̌ɔ laa*** means "to ask to leave." ***laakɔ̄ɔn*** means "good-bye"

- ***khúam lom*** means "conversation." Thus, politely leaving a conversation or meeting would be: ***khɔ̌ɔ laa khúam lóm***

- ***maa lîn nám*** means "come over to see or visit," however; literally it means "come play with."
  mỳy ȳyn khɔ̂j maa lîn nám cèw dàj bɔɔ? : Can I come see you tomorrow?

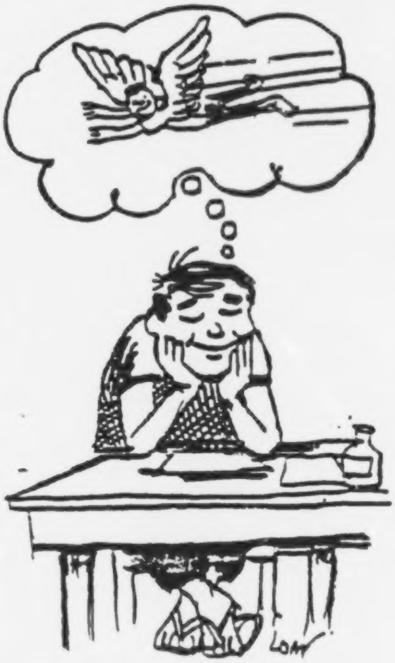
- ***áttámaa*** is a specific term used by Buddhist monks instead of "I" in speaking with a lay person.
  Q: ***áttámaa bɔ̄ɔ hùu, phɔ̄ɔ ɔɔk Khampheng, phɔ̄ɔ ɔɔk hùu bɔɔ?*** : I don't know Mr. Khampheng, do you?
  A: ***bɔ̄ɔkhánɔ̀ɔj bɔ̄ɔ hùu khyykán*** : No, I don't [know him] either.

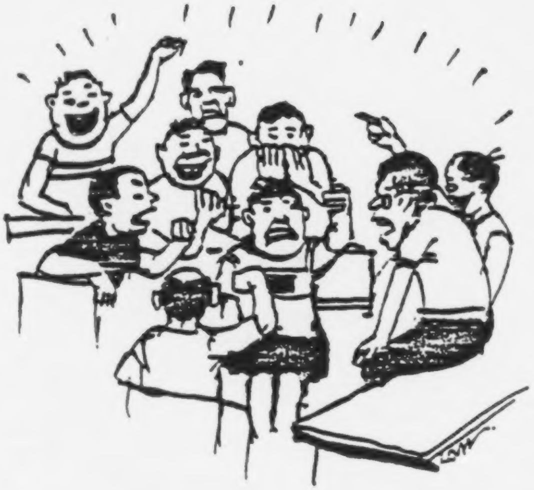
PROVERB

ຢູ່ຜູ້ດຽວໃຫ້ລະວັງຄວາມຄິດ ຢູ່ຮ່ວມມິດໃຫ້ລະວັງວາຈາ

jūu phúu diaw hâj láwaŋ khúam khit jūu hūam mit hâj láwaŋ waacaa

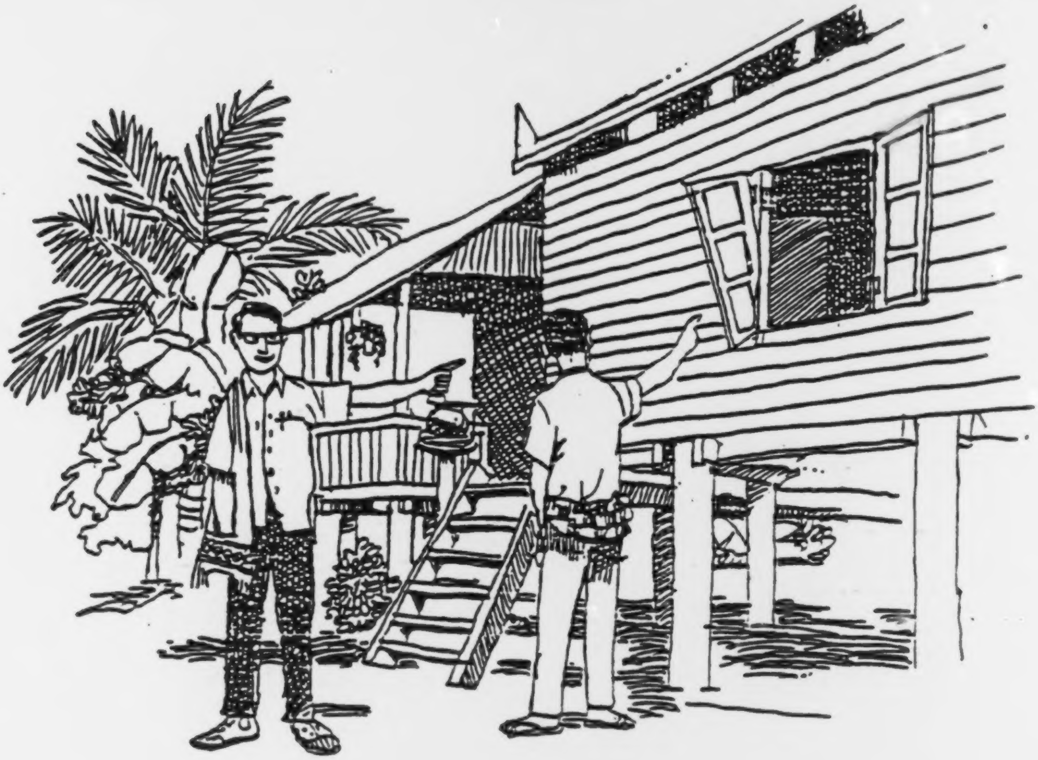
When you are alone be careful of your thoughts;
when you are with friends be careful of your speech.





TOPIC 14

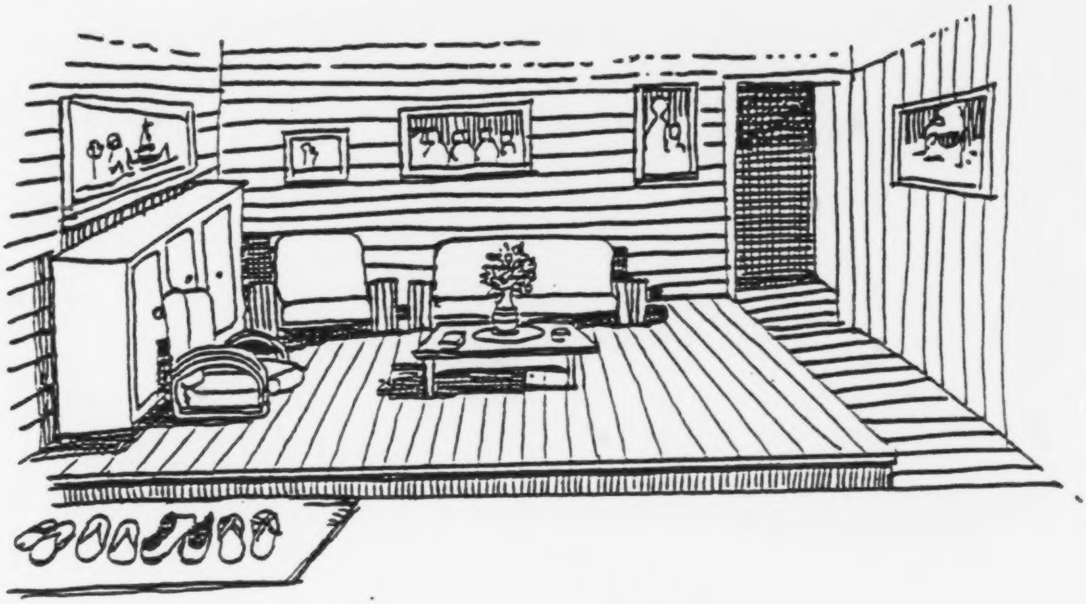
HOUSING



COMPETENCIES

- TO STATE ONE'S HOUSING NEEDS
- TO SET UP AN APPOINTMENT TO INSPECT HOUSING
- TO ASSESS SUITABILITY OF HOUSING
- TO DISCUSS THE RENTAL ARRANGEMENT
- TO TURN DOWN THE OFFER OF A HOUSE OR PUT OFF DECISION
- TO MAKE COMPLAINTS AND REQUEST REPAIRS
- TO IDENTIFY AND LOCATE WORKMEN

CULTURE NOTE: Housing



The Lao define themselves as ,the people who live on the banks of the Mekong River who eat sticky rice and live in houses on stilts,. Traditional Lao houses are made of wood with wide open verandas on the sides that allow for ventilation. This style of house is practical and suitable for the weather. In the hot dry season of February through May, the cool shade of the space below the house provides a welcome cool area to weave and chat. In the rainy season it is a place for the animals to stay dry.

The houses have few walls with rooms serving many purposes. Mattresses and pillows, filled with locally grown ***kapok***, are put out on the floor at night. During the day they are stored away. The Lao usually sit on the floor on mats.

In traditional houses, the kitchen is located in a separate small building behind the main house. In more urban homes, the kitchen is included in the main house plan, but is still generally situated at the rear of the building.

The bathroom, ***hongnam***, is usually behind the house. Water for bathing may be stored there in large jars if there is no running water, and there is usually a waterseal toilet. In some houses, bathing is done outdoors. For public bathing, men wear a swimsuit or a short cloth ***phaa aap nam***, around their waist and women wear a longer sarong, ***sin taem***.

The space below the house is used for looms and storage space. Rice is stored there in huge baskets. The traditional wooden houses are gradually being replaced with cement houses, particularly in Vientiane.

1. **COMPETENCY:** To state one's housing needs
SITUATION: Ministry of Foreign Economic Relations
ROLES: PCV - Lao co-worker

PCV:	khȏj kámláŋ sɔɔk hǎa hyan jūu	ອ.ໜມ :	ຂ້ອຍກຳລັງຊອກຫາເຮືອນຢູ່
LCW:	càw mák hyan sánit dáj?	ພ.ຮ.ງ :	ເຈົ້າມັກເຮືອນສະນິດໃດ?
PCV:	lǎŋ nɔ̀ɔj mii sɔɔŋ hɔ̀ɔŋ nɔɔn	ອ.ໜມ :	ຫລັງນ້ອຍ ມີສອງຫ້ອງນອນ ແລະ ມີຫ້ອງນ້ຳຢູ່ໃນ
LCW:	mák jūu khùm dáj?	ພ.ຮ.ງ :	ມັກຢູ່ຄຸ້ມໃດ?
PCV:	kàj kàj kásuaŋ sȳksaa	ອ.ໜມ :	ໃກ້ ໆ ກະຊວງສຶກສາ

VOCABULARY		ຄຳສັບ
sɔ̀ɔk hǎa	- looking for	ຊອກຫາ
hyan	- house	ເຮືອນ
mák	- like	ມັກ
sánit	- type	ສະນິດ
lǎŋ	- classifier for buildings/houses	ຫລັງ
hɔ̀ɔŋ nɔɔn	- bedroom	ຫ້ອງນອນ
khùm dáj	- what neighborhood?	ຄຸ້ມ
kàj	- near	ໃກ້
kásuaŋ	- Ministry	ກະຊວງ
sȳksaa	- Education	ສຶກສາ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄໍາສັບເພີ້ມ

kásuaŋ kaan tāaŋ pátheet	- Ministry of Foreign Affairs	ກະຊວງການຕ່າງ ປະເທດ
kásuaŋ kásikám	- Ministry of Agriculture	ກະຊວງກະສິກໍາ
kásuaŋ saathaalanásūk	- Ministry of health	ກະຊວງສາທາລະນະ ສຸກ
kásuaŋ kaan khaŋ	- Ministry of Finance	ກະຊວງການຄັງ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb phrase + noun
khɔ̂j kámláŋ sɔɔkhǎa hyan jūu
2. Noun phrase + verb phrase + question word
càw māk hyan sánit dáj?
3. Preposition + noun
kàj kàj wát

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***kámláŋ*** designates the present continuous tense. It is always placed between the subject pronoun and the verb.
For example : ***nakhian kámláŋ fáŋ aacaan athibaaj :*** The students are listening to the teacher explain.
khɔ̂j kámláŋ thoolasáp : I am speaking on the phone.

- ***kámláŋ...jūu*** is used to emphasize the present continuous tense. ***jūu*** means "still." ***jūu*** can also mean "to be in" or "to be located."

  Q: ***phɔ̄ɔ câw jūu bɔ̄ɔ? :*** Is your father in?

  A: ***jūu, laaw kámláŋ fáŋ khāaw jūu :*** In (yes), he is still listening to the news.

- Another usage of ***jūu*** is to give emphasize to adjectives.

  For example : ***sɛɛp jūu :*** quite delicious

  ŋaam jūu : quite beautiful

- ***jūu*** placed after a verb, e.g., ***páj jūu*** (go), ***maa jūu*** (come), ***het jūu*** (do) denotes that the speaker is not sure when the action will take place in the future.

  paan dáj laaw si páj Thakhɛɛk? : When will he go to Thakhek?

  khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ hùu, tɛ̄ɛ wāa laaw si pàj jūu : I don't know, but he will go sometime.

  paandáj àaj câw si maa jaam câw? : When will your brother come to visit you?

  khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ hùu, khɔ̂j dàj ɲjin wāa laaw si maa jūu : I don't know. I heard he will come sometime/someday.

- ***mák/hák*** mean "like, and "love" respectively. Examples are as follows : ***khɔ̂j mák lót khán nìi*** I like this car.

  khɔ̂j mák saaw phūu nàn : I like that girl.

  khɔ̂j hák saaw phūu nàn : I love that girl.

2. COMPETENCY: To set up an appointment to inspect housing

SITUATION: On the telephone

ROLES: PCV - Lao landlady

LL:	pàa dàj njin wāa càw sɔɔk hǎa hyan sāw mēɛn bɔɔ? ...jūu nìi mii lǎŋ nȳŋ	ຈ.ບ :	ປ້າໄດ້ຍິນວ່າເຈົ້າຊອກຫາເຮືອນເຊົ່າແມ່ນບໍ?
PCV:	pàa bɔɔk thīi jūu hàj dēɛ	ອ.ສມ :	ປ້າບອກທີ່ຢູ່ຫ້ແດ່
LL:	thánǒn sisaŋvone hyan léekthii sîp sīi dɔ	ຈ.ບ :	ຖນົນສີສັງວອນ ເຮືອນເລກທີ ໑໔ ເດີ
PCV:	càw khɔ̂ɔpcáj, wéelaa dáj, si bɔ̄ŋ mán dàj	ອ.ສມ :	ເຈົ້າ,ຂອບໃຈ ເວລາໃດຊິເບິ່ງມັນໄດ້
LL:	tɔɔn bāaj sɔ̆ɔŋ mooŋ pén cāŋ dáj?	ຈ.ບ :	ຕອນບ່າຍສອງໂມງເປັນຈັ່ງໃດ?
PCV:	tóklóŋ, bāaj sɔ̆ɔŋ mooŋ lǎan si páj hǎa dɔ	ອ.ສມ :	ຕົກລົງ, ບ່າຍສອງໂມງຫລານຊິໄປຫາເດີ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

dàj njin wāa	- heard that	ໄດ້ຍິນວ່າ
sɔɔk hǎa	- look for	ຊອກຫາ
sāw	- rent	ເຊົ່າ
mii lǎŋ nȳŋ	- there is one	ມີຫລັງນຶ່ງ
thīi jūu	- address	ທີ່ຢູ່
thánǒn	- road	ຖະນົນ

leekthii	- number	ເລກທີ
phóp	- meet	ພົບ
tɔɔn bāaj	- afternoon	ຕອນບ່າຍ
lǎan	- nephew	ຫລານ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

mii khǒn bɔɔk wāa	- someone told	ມີຄົນບອກວ່າ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Main clause + connective + subordinate clause.
   khɔ̂j dàj njin wāa càw sɔɔk hǎa hyan sāw
2. Noun phrase + pre-verb + verb + noun
   khɔ̂j si phóp càw
3. Noun phrase + verb + noun phrase
   khɔ̂j sɔɔk hǎa hyan jūu

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- *dáj njin* means "to hear", *dáj njin lèɛw* means "have heard."
  mỳy nìi hɔ̂ɔŋ hian phāk bɔɔ? : Is the class closed today?
  phāk thèɛ : Yes, closed!
  Oo! khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ dáj njin phǎj wàw : Oh! I didn't hear anyone say that.

- ***mán*** means "it" and is used for animals and objects. It can also be used to refer to people but only close personal friends. ***càw māk hyan lǎŋ nàn bɔɔ? bɔ̄ɔ, khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ māk mán njāj phoot :*** Do you like that house? No, I don't like it, it's too large.

  Q : sīaw càw bɔ̄ɔ maa jaam bɔɔ? : Doesn't your friend come to visit you?

  A : bɔ̄ɔ, mán bɔ̄ɔ maa dón lɛ̀ɛw : No, he hasn't come for a long time.

  Q : pén nhǎŋ mɛɛw càw cɔ̄ɔj thɛ̀ɛ? : Why is your cat so thin?

  A : mán bɔ̄ɔ kin khâw lǎaj mỳy lɛ̀ɛw : It hasn't eaten rice for many days.

- *tók lóŋ* means "agree" or "O.K.," e.g., *aathit nâa páj*

  Q : lîn nàmtók bɔɔ? : Next week do (you) want to go to play at the waterfall?

  A : tók lóŋ : OK.

  A : páj bɔ̄ɔ dáj, khaa wiak : I can't go, I'm busy.

3. COMPETENCY: To assess suitability of housing
SITUATION: House in Vientiane
ROLES: PCV - Landlady

PCV:	nàm njaam lèɛŋ mii bánhǎa boo?	- ອ.ໜມ :	ນ້ຳຍາມແລ້ງມີບັນຫາບໍ?
LL:	bɔ̄ɔ, bɔ̄ɔ khəj mii bánhǎa cák thȳya	ຈ.ບ :	ບໍ່, ບໍ່ເຄີຍມີບັນຫາຈັກເທື່ອ
PCV:	fáj fàa dee, mii bánhǎa bɔɔ njaam khām?	ອ.ໜມ :	ໄຟຟ້າເດ ມີບັນຫາບໍ? ຍາມຄ່ຳ
LL:	lék nɔ̄ɔj	ຈ.ບ :	ເລັກນ່ອຍ
PCV:	bánhǎa, khúam pɔɔt pháj pén cāŋ dáj..mii khá mooj bɔɔ?	ອ.ໜມ :	ບັນຫາຄວາມປອດໄພເປັນຈັ່ງໃດ «ມີຂະໂມຍບໍ?»
LL:	OO! bɔ̄ɔ tɔ̀ɔŋ pén huāŋ tēɛ kɔɔ tɔ̀ɔŋ mii sáti sáməə	ຈ.ບ :	ໂອ! ບໍ່ຕ້ອງເປັນຫ່ວງ ແຕ່ກໍຕ້ອງມີສະຕິສະເໝີ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

njaam lèɛŋ	- dry season	ຍາມແລ້ງ
bánhǎa	- problem	ບັນຫາ
bɔ̄ɔ khəj cák thȳya	- never	ບໍ່ເຄີຍຈັກເທື່ອ
fáj fàa dée	- what about electricity	ໄຟຟ້າເດ
njaam khām	- evening	ຍາມຄ່ຳ
khúam pɔɔt pháj	- security	ຄວາມປອດໄພ
khámooj	- thief	ຂະໂມຍ
pén huāŋ	- worry	ເປັນຫ່ວງ

mii sáti sámɔɔ	- always keep in mind	ມີສະຕິສະເໝີ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

hɔ̂ɔŋ nàm jūu náj	- attached bathroom	ຫ້ອງນ້ຳຢູ່ໃນ
hɔ̂ɔŋ nàm	- bathroom	ຫ້ອງນ້ຳ
hɔ̂ɔŋ khua kin	- kitchen	ເຮືອນຄົວ
hɔ̂ɔŋ hab khɛ̆ɛk	- living room	ຫ້ອງຮັບແຂກ
thîm khîi njŷya	- get rid of trash	ຖິ້ມຂີ້ເຫຍື້ອ
khîi njŷya	- trash	ຂີ້ເຫຍື້ອ
sǔan	- garden	ສວນ
cyyt	- burn	ຈູດ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Verb phase + noun phrase + question word.
mii bánhǎa bɔɔ?

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***njaam*** means "during" and is used with periods of time such as morning, afternoon, evening, months and seasons, e.g. ***phuak càw khâw hooŋ hian njaam dáj? :*** When do you go to school? ***phuak haw khâw njaam mỳy sàw :*** We go during the morning.

naj lao hooŋ hian phák njaam fǒn : In Lao the school closes during the rainy season.
bún Thaat Lǔaŋ hét njaam dáj? : During what time does the That Luang festival start?
bún Thaat Lǔaŋ hét njaam dyan sǐp sɔ̌ɔŋ : It starts during November.

- ***khɔɔj*** means "ever" and is used with ***cák thȳya*** for emphasis. ***càw khɔɔj kin aahǎan Lao bɔɔ? :*** Have you ever eaten Lao food? ***câw khɔɔj kin aahǎan Lao cák thȳya bɔ̄ɔ? :*** Have you ever eaten Lao food!

- ***leknɔ̄j*** means "a little."
kɔ̄ɔn khɔ̂j maa Lao khɔ̂j hian phaasaa Lao léknɔ̄j : Before I came to Laos I had studied Lao a little bit.
khɔ̂j sỳy lót māj bɔ̄ɔ dáj phɔ̄ɔwāa mii ŋən léknɔ̄j thǎw nàn: I could not buy a car because I only had a little money.

4. COMPETENCY: To discuss the rental arrangement
SITUATION: Landlady's house
ROLES: PCV - Landlady

PCV:	pàa khāa sāw dyan lá thāw dáj nɔɔ?	ອ.ໜມ :	ປ້າຄ່າເຊົ່າເດືອນລະເທົ່າໃດ ບໍ?
LL:	hâj lǎan sánə̌ə lɔɔŋ bə̄ŋ si hàj pàa thāw dáj	ຈ.ບ :	ໃຫ້ຫລານສະເໜີລອງເບິ່ງ ຊິໃຫ້ປ້າເທົ່າໃດ
PCV:	wàw lúam lɛ̀ɛw khácàw sāw kán cāŋ dáj jūu khùm nìi	ອ.ໜມ :	ເວົ້າລວມແລ້ວຂະເຈົ້າເຊົ່າກັນ ຈັ່ງໃດຢູ່ຄຸ້ມນີ້
LL:	tām sút......	ຈ.ບ :	ຕ່ຳສຸດ.....
PCV:	lǎan sipáj sánə̌ə hɔ̀ɔŋ kaan bə̄ŋ kɔ̄ɔn	ອ.ໜມ :	ຫລານຊິໄປສະເໜີ ຫ້ອງການເບິ່ງກ່ອນ, ເພິ່ນຊິວ່າແນວໃດ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

khāa sāw	- the rent	ຄ່າເຊົ່າ
lǎan	- nephew	ຫລານ
sánə̌ə	- propose	ສະເໜີ
sihâj	- will give	ຊິໃຫ້
wàw lúam lɛ̀ɛw	- generally speaking	ເຈົ້າລວມແລ້ວ
khácàw	- they	ຂະເຈົ້າ
tām sút	- minimum	ຕ່ຳສຸດ
khùm nìi	- this compound	ຄຸ້ມນີ້

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

lūaŋ nâa	- advance	ລ່ວງໜ້າ
pén ŋùat	- partly	ເປັນງວດ
pén pii	- yearly	ເປັນປີ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb + noun + verb
khɔ̂j jaak hàj càw sánɔ̌ɔ
2. Noun phrase + verb phrase
khɔ̂j jaak páj

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***khāa*** means the "cost, fare, tariff, fee," e.g., ***khāa dən thaaŋ*** *:* The fare of the trip.
khāa dən thaaŋ Vientiane thəŋ Pakse bɔ̄ɔ phɛɛŋ *:* The fare from Vientiane to Pakse is not expensive.

- ***lɔɔŋ bə̄ŋ*** means "try and so something" and and is used in the following ways:
càw lɔɔŋ khian sɔ̌ɔ dam bə̄ŋ *:* Try and write pencil.
càw lɔɔŋ wàw nàm khɔ̂j bə̄ŋ *:* (You) try to say it after me.

lɔɔŋ bɔ̄ŋ can also be used without separating the two words, e.g.,

càw wàw nàm khɔ̂j lɔɔŋ bɔ̄ŋ

càw khian sɔ̌ɔ dam lɔɔŋ bɔ̄ŋ

- *wàw lúam* literally means "generally speaking" and is used in formal speech. The opposite term is *wàw sáphó*, which means "more percisely."

  wàw lúam lɛ̀ɛw hian phaasaa lao mɛ̄ɛn ŋâaj kwāa phaasaa ciin : Generally speaking to learn Lao is easier than Chinese.

- *kán* added to a verb means "each other" e.g.,

  dón lɛ̀ɛw, mūu háw bɔ̄ɔ hěn kán : We didn't see each other for a long time.

  khɔ̂j káp Steve wàw kán si páj lîn Nongkhai aathitnâa: Steve and I have talked to each other about going to Nongkhai.

nám meaning "with" used with *kán* means "together", e.g.,

mūu háw hian phaasǎa lao nám kán : We learn Lao together.

mỳy waan nìi mūu háw páj jaam aacaan Souvanh nám kán: Yesterday we went to visit Souvanh together.

5. COMPETENCY: To turn down the offer of a house or put off decision

SITUATION: On the telephone

ROLES: PCV - Landlady

LL:	kiāw lyāŋ hyan pén nεεw dáj nɔɔ	ຈ.ບ :	ກ່ຽວເລື້ອງເຮືອນເປັນແນວໃດນໍ
PCV:	oo!. án nìi khɔ̂j khɔ̌ɔ phitcaalánaa bɔ̄ŋ kɔ̄ɔn	ອ.ໜມ :	ໂອ! ອັນນີ້ຂໍ ພິຈາລະນາເບິ່ງກ່ອນ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

kiāw lyàŋ	- with regard to	ກ່ຽວເລື້ອງ
khɔ̂j khɔɔ	- may I	ຂ້ອຍຂໍ
phitcaalánaa	- think over	ພິຈາລະນາ
bɔ̄ŋ kɔ̄ɔn	- see first	ເບິ່ງກ່ອນ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

khɔ̂j si tɔɔp taam lǎŋ	- I'll let you know later	ຂ້ອຍຊິຕອບຕາມຫລັງ
náj laaw aathit nàa	- around next week	ໃນລາວອາທິດໜ້າ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- *kiāw lyāŋ* or *kiāw káp* mean, "about" e.g.,

khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ khàw cáj laaw wàw kiāw lyāŋ njǎŋ : I don't understand what he talks about.
mỳy nìi mūu háw wàw kiāw káp páphéenii Lao : Today we will talk about Lao customs.

- *khɔɔ̌* literally means "to ask" or "to let" but in everyday usage is best translated as "may," e.g., *khɔ̂j khɔɔ̌ wàw káp thāan khamphone dàj bɔɔ?* May I speak with Mr. Khamphone?

- *bə̄ŋ kɔ̄ɔn* means "see first" and is always placed after a verb, e.g., *khɔ̂j dàj njin wāa Steve bɔ̄ɔ jūu. bɔ̄ɔ càw tɔ̀ɔŋ páj bə̄ŋ kɔ̄ɔn. khɔ̂j khit wāa laaw jūu.:* I heard Steve is not here. No, you have to go and see first. I think he is in.

6. COMPETENCY: To make complaints and request repairs
SITUATION: Landlady's house
ROLES: PCV - neighbor

PCV:	khɔ̂j mii bán hǎa lék nɔ̄j	ອ.ໜ :	ຂ້ອຍມີບັນຫາເລັກນ້ອຍ
LL:	kiāw káp njǎŋ bɔɔ?	ຈ.ບ :	ກ່ຽວກັບຫຍັງບໍ?
PCV:	lǎŋ khaa hūa	ອ.ໜ :	ຫລັງຄາຮົ່ວ
LL:	tàaj tàaj! càw bɔ̄ɔ piaak bɔ̄ɔ? khúam ciŋ khɔ̂j hǎa kɔ̄ɔ pɛɛŋ wāaŋ mɔ̄ɔ mɔ̄ɔ nìi nāa	ຈ.ບ :	ຕ໊າຍ ຕາຍ! ເຈົ້າບໍ່ປຽກບໍ? ຄວາມຈິງຂ້ອຍຫາກໍ່ແປງ ຫວ່າງມໍ່ ໆ ນີ້ນ່າ
PCV:	si pɛɛŋ mán tȳym dàj bɔɔ?	ອ.ໜ :	ຊິແປງມັນຄື່ນໄດ້ບໍ?
LL:	dàj dàj, pà si bɔɔk saāŋ cátkaan mỳy nìi lá	ຈ.ບ :	ໄດ້ ໆ, ປ້າຊິບອກຊ່າງ ຈັດການ ມື້ນີ້ລະ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

kiāw káp	- about / concerning	ກ່ຽວກັບ
lǎŋ khaa	- roof	ຫລັງຄາ
hūa	- leak	ຮົ່ວ
tàaj taaj	- Oh! dear	ຕ໊າຍ ຕາຍ
piaak	- get wet	ປຽກ
khúamciŋ	- actually	ຄວາມຈິງ
hǎa kɔ̄ɔ	- just	ຫາກໍ່
pɛɛŋ	- fix	ແປງ

waāŋ	- period of time	ຫວ່າງ
mɔ̄ɔ mɔ̄ɔ	- recently	ມໍ່ ໆ
saāŋ	- skilled person	ຊ່າງ
cátkaan	- do, make	ຈັດການ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄໍາສັບເພີ້ມ

thǎŋ nàm hūa	- water tank is leaking	ຖັງນ້ຳຮົ່ວ
thɔ̄ɔ lábaajnàm tán	- sewage pipes are blocked	ທໍ່ລະບາຍນ້ຳຕັນ
kɔ́k nàm hūa	- the toilet flush is broken	ກົອກນ້ຳຮົ່ວ
kóŋ ták fáj sàj bɔ̄ɔ dàj	- the trip switch is out of order	ກົງຕັກໄຟໃຊ້ບໍ່ໄດ້

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase	+	verb phrase					
khɔ̂j		mii bánhǎa					
2. Noun phrase	+	verb phrase					
lǎŋ khaa		hūa					
3. Noun phrase	+	pre-verbs	+	verb	+	noun	
khɔ̂j		si/cá		pɛɛŋ		mán	

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***tàaj taaj*** is an idiom which literally means "die-die."

It is used as an exlamation and is perhaps most accurately translated in English as, "Oh! my goodness." e.g., Our teacher was hurt in a motorcycle accident : *aacaan phúak háw tók lót cák cép somkhúan*

Is that true? Oh my goodness! lets go visit her now! : *OO! tàaj taaj, mēen thèɛ waa, phuak háw páj bə̄ŋ phə̄n diaw nìi nɔɔ?*

tàaj can also be used to describe a broken machine, e.g., This morning I went to the Peace Corps office to use the computer, but it was broken : *mỳy sàw nìi khɔ̂j dàj páj hɔ̂ɔŋ kaan aasǎasámâk "Peace Corps" phȳa át eek kasǎan, tɛ̄ɛ khyāŋ cák taaj.*

7. COMPETENCY: To identify and locate workmen

SITUATION: Neighbor's house

ROLES: PCV - neighbor

PCV:	càw hùu phūu dáj phūu nȳŋ bɔɔ thīi thámkhúam sáaat sǔan dii?	ອ.ຫມ :	ເຈົ້າຮູ້ຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ນຶ່ງບໍ ທີ່ທຳຄວາມສະອາດສວນດີ?
N:	hùu hyan laaw jūu kàj kàj wát hân dée...	ພ.ບ :	ຮູ້ ເຮືອນລາວຢູ່ໃກ້ ໆ ວັດຫັ້ນເດ
PCV:	luŋ phùu thámkhúam sáaat sǔan jūu nìi bɔɔ?	ອ.ຫມ :	ລຸງຜູ້ທຳຄວາມສະອາດສວນ ຢູ່ນີ້ບໍ?

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

hùu	- to know	ຮູ້
phūu dàj phūu nȳŋ	- someone	ຜູ້ໃດ ຜູ້ນຶ່ງ
hyan laaw	- his house	ເຮືອນລາວ
jūu	- at, in (locate)	ຢູ່
kàj kàj	- close	ໃກ້ ໆ
khúam sáaat	- cleaning	ຄວາມສະອາດ
thám	- clean	ທຳ
sǔan	- garden	ສວນ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

saāŋ peeŋ thɔ̄ɔ nàm	- plumber	ຊ່າງແປງທໍ່ນ້ຳ

saāŋ màj	- carpenter	ຊ່າງໄມ້
saāŋ fáj fàa	- electrician	ຊ່າງໄຟຟ້າ
pɔ̄ɔŋ jìam	- window	ປ່ອງຢ້ຽມ
pátuu	- door	ປະຕູ
lájkɔɔn	- lock	ໄລກອນ
kácɛɛ	- key	ກະແຈ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase	+	relative pronoun	+	adjective clause
phūu dáj phūu nȳŋ		thìi		sǎamàat thaaŋ sǔan dii

GRAMMAR NOTES

- ***kàj*** means "near" and ***kaj*** means "far." Foreigners learning Lao often resort to asking for information about distance in terms of kilometers or time because of the close similarity of the words.
  nàm tók jūu káj paan dáj? : How far is the waterfall?
  bɔ̄ɔ kaj, jūu kàj kàj nìi : Not far, it is near.
  cák kilomɛ́t? : How many kilometers?
  sɔ̌ɔŋ thāw nàn : Two only.

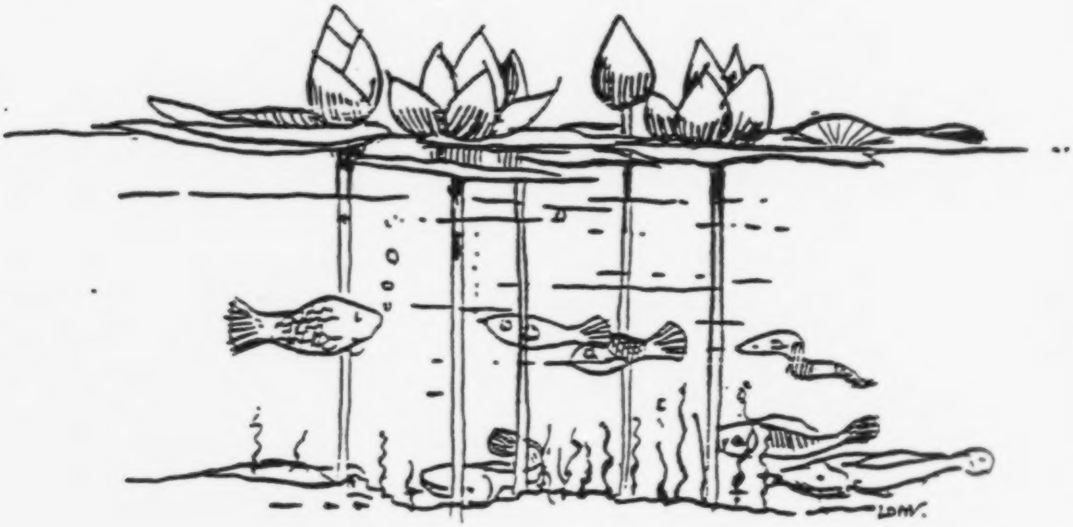
- ***hần dee*** means "over there" and is used for emphasis at the end of a sentence. Also, used informally, it is used alone to point out the location of something or someone, e.g.,
  pỳm phaasǎa Lao khɔ̂j jūu sǎj? : Where is my Lao book?

jūu kɔ̀ɔŋ tó hân dee : Under the table, over there.

PROVERB

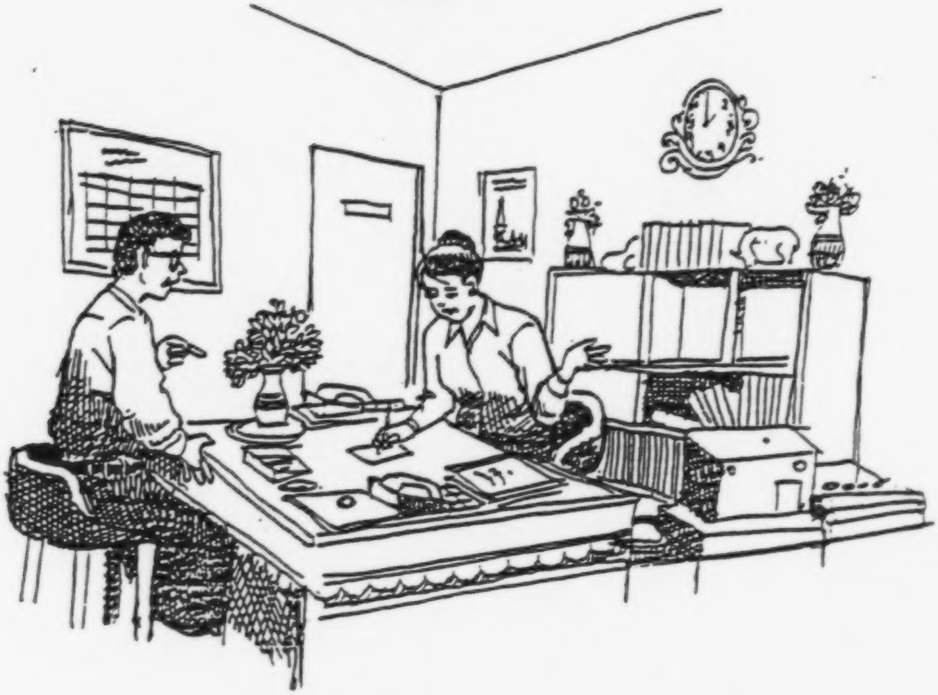
ນ້ຳພຽງໃດ ດອກບົວພຽງນັ້ນ

nàm phiaŋ dáj dɔɔk bua phiaŋ nàn



TOPIC 15

WORK

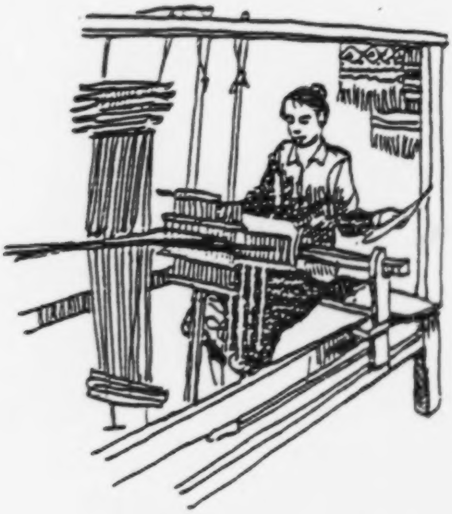


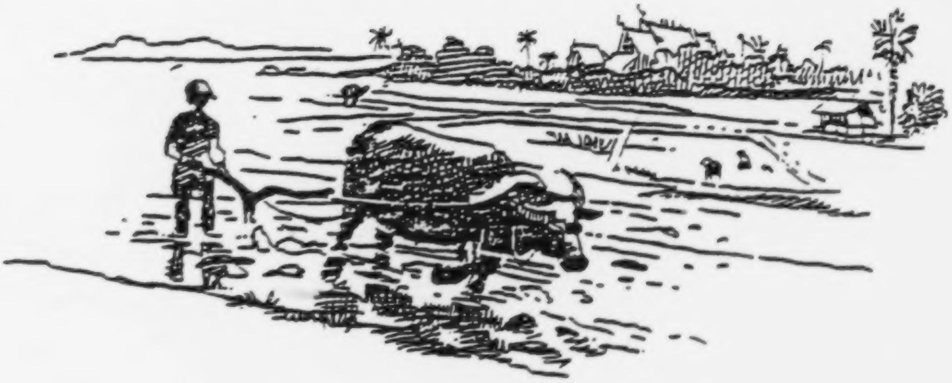
COMPETENCIES

- TO IDENTIFY HIMSELF AND DESCRIBE HIS PEACE CORPS ASSIGNMENT
- TO RESPOND TO QUESTIONS ABOUT EMPLOYMENT EXPERIENCE
- TO ASK QUESTIONS ABOUT JOB RELATED FUNCTIONS
- TO REPORT PROBLEMS ENCOUNTERED IN COMPLETING A TASK
- TO MAKE APPROPRIATE EXCUSES FOR ABSENCE OR TARDINESS
- TO ASK TO BE EXCUSED FROM WORK
- TO MAKE APPOINTMENT WITH RECEPTIONIST

OR SECRETARY IN PERSON
- TO CHANGE OR CANCEL APPOINTMENT
- TO RESPOND TO QUESTION ABOUT SALARY

__CULTURE NOTE__: **Work**





The economy of Lao PDR is agricultural. Even the city dwellers of Vientiane usually have agricultural lands and sometimes even work their own fields. The annual cycle for growing rice and other crops provides the framework for the Lao annual calendar.

The rice growing cycle begins at the time of the first rains in May, when a few squares of rice paddy are plowed, prepared as seed beds, and sown with the seeds for the entire crop. While waiting for the seeds to sprout in these nursery beds, the farmers use water buffalos or hand held tractors to plow the rest of the rice paddy and prepare it for planting. After twenty or thirty days, the seedlings are ready for transplanting, a process that takes place from July through August. The rice is harvested three or four months later in November or early December. At this time, the rice plants are cut down, tied in bundles, and moved to a dry place where the sheaves are shaken by hand or machine to remove the grain.

Finally, to remove the chaff, the rice is blown by fan or through winnowing with large shallow baskets. By the end of January the rice has been put into sacks, with a portion of the grain set aside to be used as seed for next year's crop. During February, March, and April, farmers grow vegetables.

The Lao are also famed as artisans. Their woven fabric is among the most exquisite in the world. Most women are skilled in this craft and spend much of their time weaving intricate designs on large wooden looms. The Lao are also known for their woodcarving and silverwork.

1. COMPETENCY: To identify himself and describe Peace Corps assignment
SITUATION: A reception
ROLES: PCV - Lao government official

LO:	càw pén nák hian jūu nìi bɔ̄ɔ?	ພ.ງ :	ເຈົ້າເປັນນັກຮຽນຢູ່ນີ້ບໍ?
PCV:	bɔ̄ɔ, bɔ̄ɔ mēɛn, khɔ̂j mēɛn aasaasámâk khɔ̌ɔŋ óŋkaan sǎntiphaap aameelikaa	ອ.ທນ :	ບໍ່, ບໍ່ແມ່ນ, ຂ້ອຍແມ່ນ ອາສາສະມັກຂອງອົງການ ສັນຕິພາບ ອະເມລິກາ
LO:	mǎaj khúam wāa?	ພ.ງ :	ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ?
PCV:	óŋkaan sǎnthiphaap pén óŋkaan aasǎasámâk nȳŋ sōŋ phūu sámák páj sūaj hét wiak jūu tāaŋ páthéet dàj pámaan peet sìp páthéet lèɛw	ອ.ທນ :	ອົງການສັນຕິພາບ ເປັນອົງການ ອາສາສະມັກ ບຶ່ງສົ່ງຜູ້ສະມັກ ໄປຊ່ວຍ ເຮັດວຽກຢູ່ຕ່າງປະເທດ ມີປະມານ ແປດສິບ ປະເທດ ແລ້ວ
LO:	Oo! khɔ̂j khâw cáj	ນ.ງ :	ໂອ! ຂ້ອຍເຂົ້າໃຈ
PCV:	khɔ̂j sɔ̌ɔn phaasǎa aŋkít jūu hóoŋhian údom. khɔ̂j mii sǎn njaa hét wiak sɔ̌ɔŋ pii	ອ.ທນ :	ຂ້ອຍສອນພາສາອັງກິດຢູ່ ໂຮງຮຽນ ອຸດົມ.ຂ້ອຍມີສັນຍາ ເຮັດວຽກ ສອງ ປີ

VOCABULARY ຄໍາສັບ

nák hian	- student	ນັກຮຽນ
aasǎasámâk	- volunteer	ອາສາສະມັກ
óŋkaan sǎntiphaap	- Peace Corps	ອົງການ ສັນຕິພາບ

mǎaj khúamwāa	- means	ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ
óŋkaan	- organization	ອົງການ
sōŋ...páj	- send ...to	ສົ່ງໄປ
sūaj	- help	ຊ່ວຍ
phūu sámâk	- the volunteer	ຜູ້ສະມັກ
tāaŋ páthēet	- foreign country	ຕ່າງປະເທດ
pámaan	- about	ປະມານ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

phanák ŋaan dàan kásikám	- Agricultural officer	ພະນັກງານດ້ານ ກະສິກຳ
thīipýksǎa	- consultant	ທີ່ປຶກສາ
kóm	- Department	ກົມ
kásuaŋ	- Ministry	ກະຊວງ
sáphaapwɛɛt lɔ̀ɔm	- environment	ສະພາບແວດ ລ້ອມ
khooŋ kaan	- project	ໂຄງການ
óŋ kaan mɛ̄ɛ lɛ́ dék	- UNICEF	ອົງການ ແມ່ ແລະ ເດັກ
sáhâapásaasàat	- UN	ສະຫະປະຊາຊາດ
óŋkaan aahǎan lôok	- FAO	ອົງການອາຫານ ໂລກ
óŋkaan aasǎasámǎk Caanaadaa	- CUSO	ອົງການ ອາສາສະມັກ ການາດາ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb + noun + question word
    càw pén nák hian bɔɔ?
2. Noun phrase + negative + verb + noun
    khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ pén nák hian
3. Noun phase + verb + noun
    khɔ̂j pén nák hian

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***mǎaj khúam wāa*** is translated as, "it means that."
  Leterally, it means ***mǎaj*** (mark), ***khúam*** (word) and ***wāa*** (that), i.e., "mark that word." For example :
  aacaan bɔ̄ɔ jūu : The teacher isn't here.
  Where is he? It means that we don't have to go to class, doesn't it? : ***phɔ̄n páj sǎj, mǎaj khúam wāa, mūuhaw bɔ̄ɔ tɔ̀ŋ páj hɔɔŋhian, mɛ̄ɛn bɔɔ?***

- ***pámaan*** means "about" or "approximately." It is used as follows : ***mii pámaan cák kilomet caak Vientiane hǎa Savannakhet :*** How many kilometers is it from Vientiane to Savannakhet?

2. COMPETENCY: To respond to questions about employment experience

SITUATION: A reception

ROLES: PCV - Lao Government. official

LO:	câw cóp caak máhǎavithánjaaláj lèεw câw dàj hét kaan jūu bɔ̄ɔn dáj bɔɔ?	ພ.ງ :	ເຈົ້າຈົບຈາກມະຫາວິທະຍາ ໄລ ເຈົ້າໄດ້ເຮັດການຢູ່ບ່ອນໃດ ບໍ?
PCV:	khɔ̂j sɔ̌ɔn phaasǎa aŋkit hâj khón ópphánjóp khâw myaŋ māj jūu California	ອ.ຫມ :	ຂ້ອຍສອນພາສາອັງກິດ ໃຫ້ຄົນອົບພະຍົບເຂົ້າເມືອງ ໃໝ່ ຢູ່ກາລີຟໍເນັຍ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

tàŋ tēε	- since	ຕັ້ງແຕ່
cóp	- graduate, complete	ຈົບ
máhǎavithánjaláj	- university	ມະຫາວິທະຍາໄລ
hét kaan	- work (v)	ເຮັດການ
bɔ̄ɔn dáj bɔ̄ɔn nȳŋ	- anywhere	ບ່ອນໃດ ບ່ອນນຶ່ງ
khón	- person	ຄົນ
óphánjóp khâw myaŋ	- immigrants	ອົບພະຍົບເຂົ້າເມືອງ
māj	- new	ໃຫມ່

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

hét jūu hàan aahǎan	- worked in a restaurant	ເຮັດຢູ່ຮ້ານອາຫານ

sɔ̌ɔn nákhian tāaŋ pátheet	- tutor foreign students	ສອນນັກຮຽນ ຕ່າງປະເທດ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***tàŋtēɛ*** means "since" and is used as a conjunction as in English. Examples of it's use are as follows :
  tàŋtēɛ khɔ̂j dàj maahɔ̀ɔt pátheet Lao, khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ khəəj sim tammâakhūŋ ləəj : Since I arrived in Laos, I have never tasted papaya salad.
  khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ khəəj sim tammâakhūŋ ləəj tàŋtēɛ khɔ̂j maa hɔɔt pátheet Lao : I have never tasted papaya salad since I arrived in Laos.

- ***cóp*** means "complete", "graduate" or "good." It can be a verb or adjective depending on it's location. Examples of it's use are as follows :
  càw cóp mátthánjom pii dáj? : When did you graduate from high school?
  an nìi cóp bɔɔ? : Is this good?
  iik cák pii càw si hian cóp? : How many years (until) you complete your studies?

- ***máhǎa*** means "big" and can be used as a prefix before a noun. It can also be used as a title of respect for those who have graduated from a Pali School.

càw cóp caak máhǎawithánjaláj dáj? : What university did you graduate from?

máhǎa Souvanni hét kaan jūu kasuaŋ sy̌́ksaa : Honorable Souvanni works in the Ministry of Education.

3. COMPETENCY: To ask questions about job related functions

SITUATION: In a Ministry

ROLES: PCV - Supervisor

PCV:	khɔ̂j cá sɔ̌ɔn phuak dáj?	ອ.ຫມ :	ຂ້ອຍຈະສອນພວກໃດ?
S:	sɔ̌ɔn bán daa hŭa nâa lɛ̀ phanák ŋaan náj kásuaŋ nìi lɛ̀ɛw	ພ.ງ :	ສອນບັນດາຫົວຫນ້າ ແລະ ພະນັກງານໃນກະຊວງນີ້ແລ້ວ
PCV:	câw jaak hàj khɔ̂j tɛ̄ɛŋ lǎk sǔt bɔɔ?	ອ.ຫມ :	ເຈົ້າຢາກໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍແຕ່ງ ຫລັກສູດບໍ?
S:	mɛ̄ɛn lɛ̀ɛw, tɔ̀ɔŋ dàj hét phɔ́ wāa mán sǎmkhán khyy kán	ພ.ງ :	ແມ່ນແລ້ວ, ຕ້ອງໄດ້ເຮັດ ເພາະວ່າ ມັນສຳຄັນຄືກັນ
PCV:	əə baatlɛ̀ɛw khɔ̂j khit wāa khɔ̂j tɔ̀ɔŋ kaan hùu cák ládáp phỳyn thǎan phaa sǎa aŋkit khɔ̌ɔŋ khá càw	ອ.ຫມ :	ເອີ, ບາດແລ້ວ ຂ້ອຍຄິດວ່າ ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງການຮູ້ຈັກລະດັບ ພື້ນຖານພາສາອັງກິດຂອງ ຂະເຈົ້າ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

sɔ̌ɔn	- teach	ສອນ
phùak dáj	- which group	ພວກໃດ
bán daa	- marker for plural form of certain nouns	ບັນດາ
phának ŋaan	- members of the Public Service	ພະນັກງານ
jaak hàj [khɔ̂j]	- want for me, want me to	ຢາກໃຫ້ (ຂ້ອຍ)

tɛ̄ɛŋ	- make, prepare	ແຕ່ງ
lâak sǔut	- curriculum	ຫລັກສູດ
sǎm khán	- important	ສຳຄັນ
khyy kán	- same, also	ຄືກັນ
haat lɛ̀ɛw	- then	ບາດແລ້ວ
khit wāa	- think that	ຄິດວ່າ
tɔ̀ɔŋ kaan	- need	ຕ້ອງການ
hùu cák	- know	ຮູ້ຈັກ
ládáp	- level	ລະດັບ
phỳyn thǎan	- background	ພື້ນຖານ
khɔ̌ɔŋ	- of	ຂອງ
khácàw	- they, them	ຂະເຈົ້າ
cámpén	- necessary	ຈຳເປັນ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY

thót sɔ̌ɔp	- to test them	ທົດສອບ
hét sīŋ thīi tɔ̀ɔŋ kaan	- to do a needs	ເຮັດສິ່ງທີ່ຕ້ອງການ
kaan sálǔup	- assessment	ການສະຫລຸບ
sǎmphàat khácàw	- to interview them	ສຳພາດຂະເຈົ້າ
tit pákaat	- to put up a notice	ຕິດປະກາດ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + pre-verb + verb + question word

   khɔ̂j si sɔ̌ɔn phǎj?

2. Noun phrase + verb + noun + verb
khɔ̂j jaak hàj câw tèɛŋ
3. Noun phrase + pre-verb + verb
mán tɔ̀ɔŋ dàj |thŷyk| hét

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***phúak háw*** and ***mūu háw*** mean "a group of people." For example: ***phúak háw sí lɔ̄ɔk hian cák mooŋ? :*** What time is the class over?

  mỳy ȳyn mūu háw sí páj lén sǎj? : Tomorrow, where will we go for sightseeing (for pleasure)?

- ***bándaa*** is the formal way to indicate a plural noun. it is used in speeches and in the media (newspapers, radio and T.V.).

  bándaa aacaan : The teachers

  bándaa nákhian : The students

  Informal usage would be ***aacaan laaj khón*** or ***nákhian laaj khón***

- ***tɔ̀ɔŋ dàj*** means "must be" or "had to be." ***tɔ̀ɔŋ*** means (must) and ***dàj*** indicates (past tense) or is used to emphasize the verb. ***thâa wāa mūu háw bɔ̄ɔ khâw càj bòthian, [mūu háw] tɔ̀ɔŋ dàj thǎam aacaan :*** If we didn't understand the lesson we had to ask the teacher.

  bòt hian tēɛŋ dàj tēɛŋ : The lesson had to be prepared.

- *cámpén* means "to be necessary" and is used as follows:
  khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ ćampén maa myỳ ȳyn phɔ́wāa hɔ̂ŋhian phák: It is not necessary for me to come because there is no class tomorrow.
  hian phaasǎa lao mɛ̄ɛn cámpén sǎmláp aasǎasámâk : To learn Lao is necessary for the Volunteers.

4. COMPETENCY:	To report problems encountered in completing a task
SITUATION:	Government office
ROLES:	PCV - Supervisor

PCV:	thāan, mūu háw mii bán hǎa lék nɔ̀j	ອ.ໜມ :	ທ່ານ, ໝູ່ເຮົາ ມີບັນຫາເລັກນ້ອຍ
S:	mēen njǎŋ lèew	ພ.ງ :	ແມ່ນຫຍັງແລ້ວ
PCV:	tɔ̀ɔŋ kaan cák phim diit nȳŋ nūaj	ອ.ໜມ :	ຕ້ອງການຈັກພິມດີດນຶ່ງ ໜ່ວຍ
S:	mii njǎŋ iik bɔɔ?	ພ.ງ :	ມີຫຍັງອີກບໍ່?
PCV:	cám nuan nák hian lǎaj nɔ̀j nȳŋ	ອ.ໜມ :	ຈຳນວນນັກຮຽນຫລາຍ ໜ້ອຍນຶ່ງ
S:	khɔ̂j si phánjaanjaam kèɛ khǎj hə̄ŋ	ພ.ງ :	ຂ້ອຍຊິພະຍາຍາມແກ້ໄຂເບິ່ງ
PCV:	khɔ̆ɔpcáj lǎaj lǎaj	ອ.ໜມ :	ຂອບໃຈຫລາຍ ໆ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

cák phím diit	- typewriter	ຈັກພິມດີດ
phoot	- too	ໂພດ
nūaj	- clasifier for furniture/fruit	ໜ່ວຍ
kèɛ khǎj	- solve	ແກ້ໄຂ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***bánhǎa*** means a problem either simple or complex that can be solved, e.g., ***hian phaasǎa lao bɔ̄ɔ mii bánhāa phɔ́wāa wájnjákɔɔn bɔ̄ɔ sâpsǒn*** *:* To study Lao is not a problem, because the grammar is not complex.

  tɛ̄ɛwāa siǎŋ khɔ̌ɔŋ phasǎa Lao mii banhǎa *:* However, Lao pronunciation is a problem.

- ***mii njǎŋ iik bɔɔ*** is an idiom that means "What else do you have?" or "Do you have anything else?"

  The construction can be used in various ways, e.g.,

  aw njǎŋ iik bɔɔ? : What else do you want?

  sỳy njǎŋ iik bɔɔ?: What else do you want to buy?

  páj sǎj iik bɔɔ?: Where else do you want to go?

  càw jaak hén phǎj iik bɔɔ?: Who else do you want to meet [see]?

- ***lǎaj nɔ̄ɔj nȳŋ*** means "a little too much."

  aahǎan nìi phêt lǎaj nɔ̄ɔj nȳŋ *:* This food is a little too hot.

  kɔ̄ɔn cà khiǎn pỳm nìi lɛ̀ɛw tɔ̀ɔŋ sàj weelaa lǎaj nɔ̄ɔj nȳŋ : A little more time must be spent to complete this book.

- ***kɛ̀ɛ khǎj*** means "to solve" or "to change." Literally it means to release ***(kɛ̀ɛ)*** and to open ***(khǎj)***. Examples of it's use are as follows : ***bánhǎa nìi khɔ̂j khitwāa kɛ̀ɛ khǎj bɔ̄ɔ njaak :*** I don't think it is a hard problem to solve.

nit sǎj khɔ̌ɔŋ khóa sūa mēen kèe khǎj ŋjaak: The habits of bad people are difficult to change.

5. COMPETENCY: To report work progress and completion of task

SITUATION: Government office

ROLES: PCV - Government official

GO:	pén cāŋ dáj khooŋ kaán khɔ̌ɔŋ càw	ພ.ງ :	ເປັນຈັ່ງໃດ ໂຄງການຂອງເຈົ້າ?
PCV:	kyyap si samlét lɛ̀ɛw aathit nâa khɔ̂j si kákiam bót sɔ̂ɔp sɛɛŋ hàn sût thàaj	ອ.ໜມ :	ເກືອບຊິແລ້ວ ອາທິດໜ້າ ຂ້ອຍຊິກະກຽມບົດສອບເສັງ ບັ້ນສຸດທ້າຍ
GO:	khɔɔ hàj càw hét bót laaj njaan kǐaw káp wiak kaan sit sɔɔn lɛ̀ɛw sōŋ hâj phúak háw dɔ	ພ.ງ :	ຂໍໃຫ້ເຈົ້າເຮັດບົດລາຍງານ ກ່ຽວກັບວຽກການສິດສອນ ແລ້ວສົ່ງໃຫ້ພວກເຮົາເດີ
PCV:	cāw, nɛ̄ɛ nɔɔn, khɔ̂j si hét hâj	ອ.ໜມ :	ເຈົ້າ, ແນ່ນອນ, ຂ້ອຍຊິເຮັດໃຫ້

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

khooŋ kaan	- program	ໂຄງການ
khɔ̌ɔŋ càw	- your	ຂອງເຈົ້າ
kyyap	- almost	ເກືອບ
sǎmlét	- complete	ສຳເລັດ
kaan sɔ̂ɔp sɛɛŋ	- examination	ການສອບເສັງ
aathit nâa	- next week	ອາທິດໜ້າ
[khɔ̂j] khɔ̌ɔ hàj	- [I] ask you	(ຂ້ອຍ) ຂໍໃຫ້
càw hét	to make	ເຈົ້າເຮັດ
bót laaj njaan	- the report	ບົດລາຍງານ

kīaw kap	- about	ກ່ຽວກັບ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄໍາສັບເພີ້ມ

njáŋ iik nɔ̂j nȳŋ	- a little bit more	ຍັງອີກໜ້ອຍນຶ່ງ
sût thàaj	- final	ສຸດທ້າຍ
sábăp	- copy (noun)	ສະບັບ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + adverb + pre-verb + verb
khooŋ kaan kyyap sí sămlet lɛ̀ɛw
2. Sentence one + connective + sentence two
hét bót laaj ŋaan lɛ̀ɛw sɔ̄ŋ hàj phuak haw
3. Noun phrase + verb phrase
khɔ̂j phánjaanjaam thóo maa

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***khɔ̌ɔŋ*** means "of" or "thing", Combined with the object pronoun it creates the possessive pronouns.
khɔ̌ɔŋ khɔ̂j : mine
khɔ̌ɔŋ càw: yours
khɔ̌ɔŋ laaw his/hers
an nîi khɔ̌ɔŋ càw bɔ̀ɔ? : Is this yours?.

- ***kyyap*** means "nearly" or "almost." ***laaw kyyap seeŋ dàj*** **:** He alsmost passed the exam.
  khɔ̂j kyyap tát sǐn cáj bɔ̄ɔ maa **:** I almost decided not to come.

- ***kátiam/kákiam*** both mean "to prepare" ***ká*** means "to estimate" and ***tiam/kiam*** mean "ready."
  diaw nìi càw kátiam lὲεw bɔɔ?: Are you ready now?
  kɔ̄ɔn aacaan sí sɔɔn bóthian tɔ̀ɔŋ dàj kákiam kɔ̄ɔn **:** Before the teacher teaches a lesson he/she must prepare first.

6. COMPETENCY: To make appropriate excuses for absence or tardiness

SITUATION: In the office

ROLES: PCV - Lao Supervisor

PCV:	[khɔ̂j] sǐa cáj maa hét wiak bɔ̄ɔ dàj mỳy waan nìi	ອ.ຫນ :	(ຂ້ອຍ) ເສັຽໃຈ ມາເຮັດວຽກບໍ່ໄດ້ ມື້ວານນີ້
LS:	pén njǎŋ?	ພ.ນ :	ເປັນຫຍັງ?
PCV:	phɔ́ wāa khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ sáhaaj lɛ́ thóo maa hɔ̌ɔŋ kaan tɛ̄ɛ bɔ̄ɔ dàj iik	ອ.ຫນ :	ເພາະວ່າຂ້ອຍບໍ່ສະບາຍ ແລະ ໂທມາຫ້ອງການ ແຕ່ບໍ່ໄດ້ອີກ
LS:	Oo! sàn bɔɔ ?	ພ.ນ :	ໂອ! ຊັ້ນບໍ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

sǐa cáj	- sorry	ເສັຽໃຈ
maa...bɔ̄ɔ dàj	- can't come to...	ມາ...ບໍ່ໄດ້
thoo maa.bɔ̄ɔ dàj	- couldn't telephone	ໂທມາບໍ່ໄດ້
sàn bɔɔ?	- Is that so	ຊັ້ນບໍ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

lót jumboo phee	- jumbo broke down	ລົດຈຳໂບເພ
tɔ̀ɔŋ páj sáthaanthùut	- had to go to the Embassy	ຕ້ອງໄປ ສະຖານທູດ
tɔ̀ɔŋ phóp látthámontii	- had to meet the minister	ຕ້ອງພົບ ລັດຖະມົນຕີ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STARUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb + negative + dáj

   khɔ̂j maa hɔ̄ɔ dàj

2. Sentence one + connective + sentence two

   khɔ̂j sǐacáj thĩi khɔ̂j maa hɔ̄ɔ dàj

3. Noun phrase + verb one + verb two

   khɔ̂j phánjaanjaam thóo maa

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***sǐa cáj*** means "lose heart" and is best translated as "I'm sorry." However, it denotes sadness and sorrow and is not use as freely as in English. ***khɔ̌ɔthoot*** "excuse me" is the more common phrase. For example, if you accidently step on someone's foot you would say ***khɔ̌ɔthoot***; if you missed an appointment you would say ***sǐa cáj***.

  khɔ̂j dàj njin wāa phɔ̄ɔ càw cép nâk mɛ̄ɛn waa khɔ̂j sǐa cáj nám : I heard your father had an accident. Oh! I'm sorry to hear that.

  Note: ***sǐa cáj hàj*** means angry at.

- ***thoo*** is the short form of ***thoolásáp*** which can mean "to telephone" or "the telephone" depending on the context of the sentence.

mỳy waan nîi khɔ̂j thoo páj hǎa càw tɛ̄ɛwāa càw bɔɔ̄ jūu : Yesterday I called you, but you were not in.
thɛ̀ɛ waa! càw thoo maa cák moŋ? : Really! What time did you call me?

7. COMPETENCY: To ask to be excused from work

SITUATION: In the office

ROLES: PCV - Lao Supervisor

PCV:	mỳy ȳyn phɔ̄ɔ mēɛ khɔ̂j si maa, khɔ̂j khit jūu wāa si khɔ̆ɔ phák dàj bɔɔ?	ອ.ສມ :	ມື້ອື່ນພໍ່ແມ່ຂ້ອຍຊິມາ, ຂ້ອຍຄຶດຢູ່ວ່າ ຊິຂໍພັກໄດ້ບໍ່?
LS:	wiak ŋaan càw dàj cátkaan hiap hɔ̀ɔj lɛ̀ɛw tii	ພ.ບ :	ວຽກງານເຈົ້າໄດ້ຈັດການຮຽບຮ້ອຍແລ້ວຕີ້
PCV:	càw, hiap hɔ̀ɔj lɛ̀ɛw	ອ.ສມ :	ເຈົ້າ, ຮຽບຮ້ອຍແລ້ວ
LS:	ɔɔ... sí bɔ̄ɔ mii bán hǎa njǎŋ tí	ພ.ບ :	ເອີ ຊິບໍ່ມີບັນຫາຫຍັງຕິ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

phɔ̄ɔ mēɛ	- parents	ພໍ່ແມ່
khɔ̂j khit jūu	- wonder	ຂ້ອຍຄຶດຢູ່
phák	- day off	ພັກ
cát kaan	- arrange	ຈັດການ
hiap hɔ̀ɔj	- already	ຮຽບຮ້ອຍ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

mán mēɛn wán khɔ̆ɔp khún phácàw	- It's Thanksgiving Day	ມັນແມ່ນວັນຂອບຄຸນພະເຈົ້າ
mán mēɛn wán sàat	- It's National Day	ມັນແມ່ນວັນຊາດ
mán mēɛn wán ekkálàat	- It's Independence Day	ມັນແມ່ນວັນເອກະລາດ

khɔ̂j tɔ̀ɔŋ páj hǎa thāan mɔ̌ɔ	- I have to see a doctor	ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງໄປຫາ ທ່ານໝໍ
khɔ̂j tɔ̀ɔŋ páj sɔ̀ok hyan	- I have to find a house	ຂ້ອຍຕ້ອງໄປຊອກ ເຮືອນ

8. COMPETENCY: To make an appointment with receptionist or secretary, in person

SITUATION: A Government office

ROLES: PCV - Receptionist

PCV:	khɔ̂j jaak phóp thāan hŭa nâa kóm mỳy ȳyn dàj bɔɔ?	ອ.ຫມ :	ຂ້ອຍຢາກພົບທ່ານຫົວຫນ້າ ກົມ ມື້ອື່ນໄດ້ບໍ່?
R:	kīaw káp lȳaŋ njăŋ	ພ.ງ :	ກ່ຽວກັບເລື່ອງຫຍັງ?
PCV:	kīaw káp bót laaj ŋaan thȳya sŭtthàaj khɔ̆ɔŋ kaan hian		ກ່ຽວກັບບົດລາຍງານເທື່ອ ສຸດທ້າຍຂອງການຮຽນ
R:	tɔɔn bāaj sɔ̆ɔŋ mooŋ pén cāŋ dáj dii bɔɔ?	ພ.ງ :	ຕອນບ່າຍ ໒ ໂມງ ເປັນຈັ່ງໃດດີບໍ່?
PCV:	càw, dii lăaj	ອ.ຫມ :	ເຈົ້າ, ດີຫລາຍ

VOCABULARY — ຄຳສັບ

jaak phóp	- want to meet	ຢາກພົບ
hŭa nâa kóm	- head of department	ຫົວຫນ້າກົມ
bót laaj ŋaan sŭtthàaj	- final report	ບົດລາຍງານສຸດທ້າຍ
tɔɔn hāaj	- afternoon	ຕອນບ່າຍ

SUPPLEMENTARY VOCABULARY — ຄຳສັບເພີ້ມ

cὲεŋ ɔɔk	- visa	ແຈ້ງອອກ
laaj kaan māj	- new program	ລາຍການໃຫມ່
khooŋ kaan māj	- new project	ໂຄງການໃຫມ່
sɔ̆ɔŋ móoŋ sĭp hâa	- Fifteen minutes past two	ສອງໂມງສິບຫ້າ

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

sɔ̌ɔŋ mɔ́ɔŋ khə̀ŋ	- half past two	ສອງໂມງເຄິ່ງ
sɔ̌ɔŋ mɔ́ɔŋ sii sip hâa	- two forty five	ສອງໂມງສີ່ສິບຫ້າ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***jaak*** means "want" is always placed before a verb. There is no infinitive in Lao.

  jaak páj : want to go

  jaak dȳym : want to drink

  jaak bɔ̄ŋ : want to look

- ***kiāw káp*** means "concerning" or "about." It can be placed after a verb or noun.

  khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ khâw cáj laaw wàw kiāw káp njǎŋ?: I don't understand what he is talking about.

- ***thȳya sût thàaj*** means "the last time." ***sût thàaj*** is also used with other nouns, e.g.,

  lót mee khán sût thàaj : The last bus

  khón sût thàaj : The last person

  hyya bák thīaw sût thàaj páj Nong Khaaj weelaa sīi mɔ́oŋ leeŋ : The last feery to Nong Khai is at 4:00 p.m.

  hyya bák thīaw sût thàaj páj lɛ̀ɛw bɔɔ? : Has the last feery gone?

9. COMPETENCY: To change or cancel appointment
SITUATION: A Government office
ROLES: PCV - Receptionist

PCV:	khɔ̂j mii nát phóp káp thāan hŭa nâa kóm sɔ̆ɔŋ mooŋ	ຂ.ໜມ :	ຂ້ອຍມີນັດພົບກັບຫົວໜ້າ ກົມ ສອງ ໂມງ (໒ ໂມງ) ມື້ນີ້
R:	khɔ̆ɔthòot, být nȳŋ, thāan Jackson,	ພ.ງ :	ຂໍໂທດ, ບຶດນຶ່ງ, ທ່ານ ແຈັກເຊີນ.
PCV:	si pén páj dàj bɔɔ, khɔ̂j jaak phóp phɔ̄n mỳy ȳyn sɔ̆ɔŋ móoŋ	ຂ.ໜມ :	ຊິເປັນໄປໄດ້ບໍ, ຂ້ອຍຢາກພົບ ເພິ່ນມື້ອື່ນ ສອງ ໂມງ (໒ ໂມງ)
R:	bɔ̄ŋ kɔ̄ɔn dɔɔ, oo! bɔ̄ɔ dàj, phɔ́n mii nàt lɛ̀ɛw săam móoŋ dee pén cāŋ dáj?	ພ.ງ :	ເບິ່ງກ່ອນເດີ , ໂອ! ບໍ່ໄດ້ ເພິ່ນມີນັດ ແລ້ວ ສາມໂມງ (໓ ໂມງ) ເດ ເປັນຈັ່ງໃດ?
PCV:	càw, tók lóŋ	ຂ.ໜມ :	ເຈົ້າ, ຕົກລົງ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

nát phóp	- appointment	ນັດພົບ
pén páj dàj bɔɔ?	- Is it possible ?	ເປັນໄປໄດ້ບໍ່?
bɔ̄ŋ kɔ̄ɔn	- let's see	ເບິ່ງກ່ອນ
tók lóŋ	- ok	ຕົກລົງ

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***mii nát phóp*** means "to have an appointment." Often ***phop*** is dropped.

càw mii nát phóp káp thāan látthamónti mỳy dáj? : When do you have an appointment with the Minister?

càw nát hưa nâa kóm hàj khɔ́j lɛ̀ɛw bɔɔ? : Did you make an appointment with the Director for me?

1990
ໄປສະນີ ລາວ
40
45

10. COMPETENCY: To respond to questions about salary
SITUATION: School
ROLES: PCV - Co-worker

CW:	càw dàj ŋɔn cāŋ dàj?	ພ.ລ :	ເຈົ້າໄດ້ເງິນຈັ່ງໃດ?
PCV:	wàw thèɛ kɔɔ bɔ̄ɔ mɛ̄ɛn ŋɔn dyan njǎŋ dɔɔk	ອ.ຫນ :	ເວົ້າແທ້ ກໍບໍ່ແມ່ນເງິນເດືອນ ຫຍັງດອກ
CW:	mǎaj khúam wāa...?	ພ.ລ :	ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ
PCV:	mǎaj khúam wāa mūu háw dàj háp tɛ̄ɛ ŋɔn khāa kin/jūu thāw nàn	ອ.ຫນ :	ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າຫມູ່ເຮົາໄດ້ ຮັບແຕ່ເງິນຄ່າກິນ /ຢູ່ເທົ່ານັ້ນ
CW:	khāa kin/jūu thāw dáj?	ພ.ລ :	ຄ່າກິນ /ຢູ່ ເທົ່າໃດ?
PCV:	phiaŋ tɛ̄ɛ kúm	ອ.ຫນ :	ພຽງແຕ່ກຸ້ມ

VOCABULARY ຄຳສັບ

dàj	- get, obtain	ໄດ້
wàw thèɛ	- actually	ເວົ້າແທ້
ŋɔn dyan	- salary	ເງິນເດືອນ
mǎaj khúam wāa	- It means	ຫມາຍຄວາມວ່າ
dàj háp tɛ̄ɛ	- just received	ໄດ້ຮັບແຕ່
khāa kin	- eating cost	ຄ່າກິນ
khāa jūu	- living cost	ຄ່າຢູ່
phiaŋ tɛ̄ɛ	- just	ພຽງແຕ່
kùm	- enough	ກຸ້ມ

SUMMARY OF SENTENCE PATTERNS AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES

1. Noun phrase + verb + noun + question word
càw dàj ŋɔn tháw dáj?

2. Noun phrase + adverb + verb + noun + adverb
mūu háw phiaŋ tēɛ dàj háp ŋɔn khāa kin jūu thāw nàn

GRAMMAR AND/OR VOCABULARY EXPLANATION

- ***dɔɔk*** is a particle used to emphasize the verb, e.g., ***diaw nǐi sǐp ét mooŋ lèɛw. khɔ́j khit wāa laaw bɔ̄ɔ maa dɔɔk :*** Now it's 11:00 o'clock, I don't think he/she will come!
laaw hét pỳm khɔ́j pỳan bɔɔ? : Did he/she make my book dirty?
bɔ̄ɔ, bɔ̄ɔ mēɛn laaw dɔɔk : No, it wasn't him/her!

- ***phiaŋ tēɛ*** means "just", e.g., ***laaw phiaŋ tēɛ páj :*** He just left. ***phiaŋ tēɛ khǐan bɔ̄ɔ wàw, bɔ̄ɔ dàj phǒn :*** Only writing [Lao] and not speaking won't be successful.

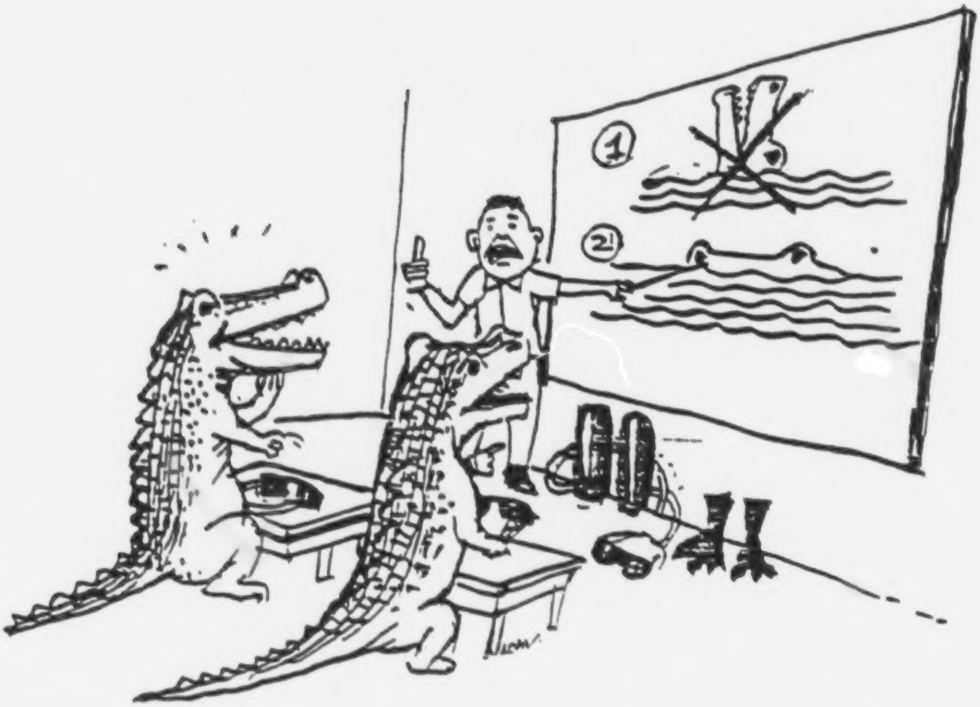
- ***kùm*** means "to make ends meet", e.g., ***ŋɔn dyan khɔ̂j phiaŋ tēɛ kùm*** My salary is just enough [to make ends meet].

PROVERB

ສອນແຂ້ລອຍນ້ຳ

sɔ̌ɔn khɛ̂ɛ lɔɔj nàm

Teach the crocodile to swim.



APPENDICES

Page Number

- i *The phonetic symbols representing the sounds of spoken Lao*............ 278
- ii *The tones of Lao* 281
- iii *The Lao alphabet* 282
- iv *The Competencies - English* 284
- v *Glossary of terms used in the text* 303
- vi *Useful and common expressions* 306
- vii *Map of Lao PDR* 308
- viii *Map of Vientiane* 309
- ix *Classified glossary* 310
  - *Adjectives* 310
  - *Animals/Birds/Fish* 313
  - *Classifiers*.......... 314
  - *Countries* 316
  - *Colors* 316
  - *Fields of study* 317
  - *Food - General* 318
  - *Food - Lao* 319
  - *Furniture and household articles* 319
  - *Fruits* 320
  - *The house* 321
  - *Insects* 321
  - *Items of clothing* 322
  - *Kinship terms* 323
  - *Languages* 324
  - *Calendar*.......... 324
  - *Months* 325
  - *Numbers - Cardinals*.......... 325
  - *Numbers - Ordinals* 326
  - *Parts of body* 327
  - *Prepositions* 328
  - *Quantities* 328
  - *Questions words* 329
  - *Territorial and topographical terms* 329
  - *Units of weight and measurement* 330
  - *Vegetables* 331
  - *Verb list* 331

• *Adverbials - Times*............ 335
X *Lao-English Glossary* 338

APPENDIX I

EXPLANATION OF THE PHONETIC TRANSCRIPTION USED IN THIS TEXT

Symbol	Usual English Letter	Approximate Pronunciation
b	b	Similar to English b in buy
p	p (after s)	Like the p in spy (no puff of air after it)
ph	p	Like p in pie
d	d	similar to English d
t	t (after s)	Like the t in sty (no puff or air after it)
th	t	t as in tie
k	k (after s)	Like the k in ski (no puff of air after it)
kh	k	k as in kite
c		somewhat like j in jet
l	l	l as in long
m	m	m as in me
h	h	h as in hen
f	f	f as in fun
s	s	s as in see
n	n	n as in need
ŋ	-ng	Like -ng in sing

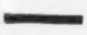
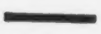
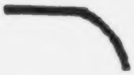
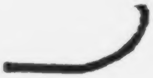
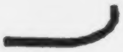
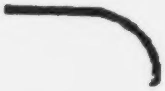
Symbol	Usual English Letter	Approximate Pronunciation
nj	-ny	as in canyon
w	v	as in vet
j	y	as in yet
i	i	i as in sip
ii	ee	ee as in see
e	e	e as in pet
ee	ay	a as in date
ɛ	a	a as in cat
ɛɛ	a	a as in fan
y	u	somewhat like u in sugar
yy		nothing like it in English
ə	uh	like a in Cuba
əə		similar to British pronunciation of sir
a	u	somewhat like u in fun
aa	ah	a as in father
u	oo	oo as in look
uu	ou	like oo in boot
o	o	o as in cone but shorter
oo	o	o as in so
ɔ		....
ɔɔ	aw	aw as in law
la, ua, iw,ew,eew ɛw, uj, ooj, ya, yaj		have no counterparts in

Symbol	Usual English Letter	Approximate Pronunciation
and uaj		English
aw	ow	ow as in cow
aaw	ow	like ow above but longer
aj	y	y as in my
aaj	y	like y in my but longer
ɔj	oy	oy as in boy
ɔɔj	oy	like oy as in boy but longer

APPENDIX II

TONES IN LAO

There are six tones in Laos. The pitch contours, names and symbols for them are illustrated below:

	khaa	khāa	khàa	khǎa	kháaw	khâw
Pitch Contour						
Names	Low	Mid	High Falling	Low Rising	High	Low Falling
Symbol	No mark	—	ˋ	ˇ	ˊ	ˆ

LAO CONSONANTS

ກ ຂ ຄ ງ ຈ

ສ ຊ ຍ ດ ຕ

ຖ ທ ນ ບ ປ

ຜ ຝ ພ ຟ ມ

ຢ ລ ວ ຫ ອ

ຮ

combined consonants.

ຫ + ງ ຫງ

ຫ + ຍ ຫຍ

ຫ + ນ ຫນ = ໜ

ຫ + ມ ຫມ = ໝ

ຫ + ລ ຫລ = ຫຼ

ຫ + ວ ຫວ

		ກ	ງ	ຍ	ດ	ນ	ບ	ມ	ວ
xະ		xັກ	xັງ	(xັຍ)	xັດ	xັນ	xັບ	(xັມ)	(xັວ)
xາ		xາກ	xາງ	xາຍ	xາດ	xານ	xາບ	xາມ	xາວ
xິ		xິກ	xິງ	xິຍ	xິດ	xິນ	xິບ	xິມ	xິວ
xີ		xີກ	xີງ	xີຍ	xີດ	xີນ	xີບ	xີມ	xີວ
xຶ		xຶກ	xຶງ	xຶຍ	xຶດ	xຶນ	xຶບ	xຶມ	xຶວ
xື		xືກ	xືງ	xືຍ	xືດ	xືນ	xືບ	xືມ	xືວ
xຸ		xຸກ	xຸງ	xຸຍ	xຸດ	xຸນ	xຸບ	xຸມ	xຸວ
xູ		xູກ	xູງ	xູຍ	xູດ	xູນ	xູບ	xູມ	xູວ
ເxະ	ເxັ	ເxັກ	ເxັງ		ເxັດ	ເxັນ	ເxັບ	ເxັມ	ເxັວ
ເx		ເxກ	ເxງ		ເxດ	ເxນ	ເxບ	ເxມ	ເxວ
ແxະ	ແxັ	ແxັກ	ແxັງ		ແxັດ	ແxັນ	ແxັບ	ແxັມ	ແxັວ
ແx		ແxກ	ແxງ		ແxດ	ແxນ	ແxບ	ແxມ	ແxວ
ໂxະ	xົ	xົກ	xົງ		xົດ	xົນ	xົບ	xົມ	xົວ
ໂx		ໂxກ	ໂxງ	ໂxຍ	ໂxດ	ໂxນ	ໂxບ	ໂxມ	ໂxວ
ເxາະ	xັອ	xັອກ	xັອງ	xັອຍ	xັອດ	xັອນ	xັອບ	xັອມ	xັອວ
xໍ	xອ	xອກ	xອງ	xອຍ	xອດ	xອນ	xອບ	xອມ	xອວ
ເxິ		ເxິກ	ເxິງ	ເxິຍ	ເxິດ	ເxິນ	ເxິບ	ເxິມ	ເxິວ
ເxີ		ເxີກ	ເxີງ	ເxີຍ	ເxີດ	ເxີນ	ເxີບ	ເxີມ	ເxີວ
ເxັຍ	xັຽ	xັຽກ	xັຽງ		xັຽດ	xັຽນ	xັຽບ	xັຽມ	xັຽວ
ເxຍ	xຽ	xຽກ	xຽງ		xຽດ	xຽນ	xຽບ	xຽມ	xຽວ
xົວະ	xັວ	xັວກ	xັວງ	xັວຍ	xັວດ	xັວນ	xັວບ	xັວມ	
xົວ	xວ	xວກ	xວງ	xວຍ	xວດ	xວນ	xວບ	xວມ	
ເxຶອ		ເxຶອກ	ເxຶອງ	ເxຶອຍ	ເxຶອດ	ເxຶອນ	ເxຶອບ	ເxຶອມ	ເxຶອວ
ເxືອ		ເxືອກ	ເxືອງ	ເxືອຍ	ເxືອດ	ເxືອນ	ເxືອບ	ເxືອມ	ເxືອວ

ໝາຍເຫດ xະ ສະກົດ ຍ ເປັນ xັຍ ໃຫ້ໃຊ້ສະລະໄx ແທນ
xະ " ມ xັມ xໍາ ແທນ
xະ " ວ xັວ ເxົາ ແທນ
ບ່ອນປະຫວ່າງໄວ້ ແມ່ນ ຜັນສຽງຍາກ ອາດຈະບໍ່ມີສຽງ ໃຊ້ໃນພາສາລາວ ສະນັ້ນຈຶ່ງບໍ່ຈໍາເປັນຂຽນໄວ້.

APPENDIX IV

THE COMPETENCIES - ENGLISH

TOPIC 1
CLASSROOM ORIENTATION

1. To greet and respond to greeting

Teacher: How are you doing?
PCV: I am fine thank you.
How are you?
T: I am fine, thank you.

2. To say good bye

PCV: Bye
T: Bye (good luck)

3. To respond to or request a need for repetition

PCV: Could you please repeat this sentence?
T: "khɔ̂j sábaajdii" Jim, you say it.
PCV: "khɔ̂j sábaajdii"

4. To indicate lack of comprehension

PCV: I don't understand.
T: Which?
PCV: "sook dii"

5. To ask someone to speak slowly

PCV: Would you mind speaking slowly please?
T: bɔ̄ɔ - khâw - cáj

6. To respond to instructions and questions

T: Listen carefully, don't repeat.
PCV: OK.
T: Now, copy down...
Have you finished?
PCV: Not yet. One moment please.

7. To ask for Lao equivalents of English words and to clarify meanings of Lao words

PCV: How do you say

"yesterday" in Lao?

T: mỳy waan nìi.

PCV: Well then, what do you mean by "mỳy lɛɛŋ waan nìi"

T: Yesterday evening.

8. To respond to warm up questions

T: John, what did you do yesterday evening?

PCV: I read my Lao book; then I went to a movie.

9. To state reasons for being late or absent

PCV: I'm sorry, I'm late.

T: What happened?

PCV: The jumbo broke down.

TOPIC 2

SHOPPING 1

1. To describe one's shopping needs

SM: What do you want (sir)?

PCV: Do you have Lux soap?

SM: No, I don't. I have "Parrot" soap. Would you like some?

PCV: OK.

2. To discuss the quality of food items

PCV: Is this papaya ripe?

V: Yes, it is.

PCV: Let me see it. It's not quite ripe.

V: Well then, take a look at this one.

PCV: This is over ripe.

3. To taste an item of food

V: Try one.

PCV: Oh! It's too sour.

4. To try on an item of clothing for size

PCV: Could I try this one?

Sg: Certainly.

PCV: It's too big. Give me another one.

5. To compare clothing sizes

PCV: I like the red skirt. It's bigger than the blue one.

Sg: It's the biggest one in our stall.

6. To refuse items

Sg: Do you want the red shirt?

PCV: No, I don't.

TOPIC 3

SHOPPING 2

1. To ask for prices

PCV: How much is a kilo of mangos?

V: phán (1,000) kip. Do you want any?

2. To bargain

PCV: How much are these mangos?

V: One thousand kip.

PCV: Can't you give me a better price?

V: Nine hundred and fifty kip?

PCV: Eight hundred kip?

V: No, I'm sorry.

3. To ask for specific quantities and conclude transaction

PCV: I'd like to have two kilos of mangos and two kilos of guavas.

V: Here you are, Madame. Anything else?

PCV: No, that's all.

4. To pay for items and indicate that change is correct or incorrect

PCV: Here you are.

V: Here's your change.

PCV: It's 100 kip short.

V: Check please

PCV: It's correct. Excuse me.

TOPIC 4

DIRECTIONS

1. To ask for and give locations of buildings

PCV: Excuse me. Have you any idea where the Thai Embassy is?

P1: I'm sorry.

P2: It's by the UNDP office.

2. To ask for and give directions to a place

PCV: How does one get to Mahosot Hospital?

P: Go along this road. Turn left. Walk 1/2 kilometer along Fa Ngum road. You will see the Lane Xang Hotel. Go past the Hotel and the Presidium and the hospital is right across from the river.

TOPIC 5

TRANSPORTATION

1. To hail a Jumbo

D: Where to?

PCV: Do you know the Thai Embassy?

D: Yes, Do you want to go there?

PCV: Yes, How much?

D: •sǎam hɔ̀ɔj• kip

PCV: •sɔ̌ɔŋ hɔ̀ɔj• kip. OK?

D: OK.

2. To find out distances and duration of journey

PCV: How far is it from here to Savannakhet?

TM: About 360 kilometers

PCV: I see. How long does it take to get there?

TM: By bus...about 12 hours. In the rainy season it takes even longer.

3. To ask for information or clarification about public transportation

PCV:	Is there a bus to Vang Vieng tomorrow?
TM:	There isn't one in the morning, but there's one in the afternoon.
PCV:	I have to get to Vang Vieng before evening.
TM:	In that case, would you like to go by convoy?

4. To respond to questions about destination

D:	Where do you want to go?
PCV:	Are you going through Savannakhet?
D:	No, we are going only as far as Paksane. You can take a taxi from there.

5. To respond to bus conductor's instructions

C:
- Get in at the back.
- Get closer.
- Don't put your bag. down by the door.
- Don't get off before the bus. stops.
- Don't put your hand out.
- Sit down.
- Get off.
- Let me have your bag.

6. To purchase bus tickets

PCV:	How much is it to Dong Dok?
C:	100 kip. How many tickets do you want?
PCV:	Two tickets. My change please.
C:	How much did you give me?
PCV:	500 kip.
C:	Oh! Excuse me.

7. To get off at the correct bus stop

PCV: I want to get to the beer factory. Where should I get off?

C: Get off near the market.

PCV: Would you please tell me when we get there?

C: OK.

TOPIC 6

FOOD

1. To describe food needs

W: What would you like?

PCV: A bowl of (noodles).

W: Wide or narrow?

PCV: Wide

W: Wet or dry?

PCV: Dry.

2. To order food

PCV: I would like some fried fish.

W: We don't have fried fish but we have steamed fish.

PCV: Well then, one dish and one cup of hot tea please.

3. To express food preferences

PCV: What's this?

W: Chicken soup.

PCV: I didn't order this. I eat only vegetarian food.

W: Oh! excuse me.

PCV: Would you take this away and bring me some fried vegetables? Don't put in too much chilli. I can't eat hot food yet.

4. To ask for bill

PCV: Bill, please.

W: Here you are. 3,000 kip.

5. To ask for identity of food items

PCV: What's this?

LF: It's a kind of fish.

PCV: I don't think I've eaten this before. What's it called?

LF: Catfish.

6. To refuse another helping of food

LF: Have another helping?

PCV: Thank you. I am quite full.

LF: Have a little bit more.

PCV: Thank you. I'll take some later.

TOPIC 7

TIME

1. To find out what time it is and respond to questions about time

PCV: Excuse me. What time is it now?

T: Eight o'clock.

PCV: Oh! My watch is 8.10.

2. To identify the day and date

PCV: Excuse me. What day is today?

R: Today's Tuesday.

PCV: OK. What's today's date?

R: April 10th.

3. To discuss schedules

PCV: What time does language class begin tomorrow?

T: Eight o'clock.

PCV: What time do we leave for Wat Sisaket?

T: 10 o'clock.

PCV: How long will we be there?

T: Until 12.

TOPIC 8

COMMUNICATIONS

1. To find out the business hours of the Post Office

PCV: Is the Post Office open?

G: Not yet. It opens at 8:00 a.m.

PCV: What time does it close?

G: At 5:00 a.m.

2. To buy stamps

PCV: I want 4, 50 kip stamps, 5 , 20 kip stamps, 2 postcards. How much is that?

3. To mail a parcel

PCV: I want to mail this parcel.

PC Where to?

PCV: To America.

PC: May I see it? What is in it?

PCV: A silk skirt.

PC: Fill out this form. I will weigh it.

4. To send a telegram

PCV: I want to send a telegram to Savannakhet.

PC: Fill this form out. Sign here and write your name and address.

PCV: At what time will this reach Savannakhet?

PC: It's difficult to say.

5. To ask for permission to use the telephone

PCV: Excuse me. May I use the telephone?

R: Yes, of course. Where are you calling? Here or abroad?

PCV: Here.

R: What number?

PCV: 3481

6. To get one's party on the line

PCV: Hello. Is that 3481?

R; Yes, it is.

PCV: May I speak to Souvanh please?

R; One moment please.

PCV: Thank you.

Souvanh: Hello, Souvanh speaking.

PCV: Hello Souvanh. This is John speaking.

7. To call someone leave a message and to hang up politely

R: He's not in.

PCV: In that case may I leave a message?

R: Of course.

PCV: Please tell Souvanh that the meeting has been postponed for tomorrow.

R: OK. I'll tell him when he returns.

8. To ask the operator for assistance

PCV: Hello. My number is 3481. Could you give me Luang Prabang 488 please.

O: 4 - 8 - 8

PCV: Will there be a delay?

O: About (three) 3 hours.

TOPIC 9
COMMUNITY SERVICES

1. To ask to cash travellers' checks and to provide proper identification

PCV: Where do I cash Travellers' checks here?

BC: May I see your passport?

PCV: I don't have my passport with me.

BC: Do you have any other identification?

PCV: Yes, I have my Peace Corps ID Card.

BC: That'll do.

2. To follow instructions for cashing a check

BC: Fill out this form and sign here. Thank

you. Please take a seat over there.
How would you like the money?

PCV: In fives please.

3. To open a bank account

PCV: I'd like to open a bank account.

BC: Are you a resident in Vientiane?

PCV: Yes, I plan to be here for 2 years. If I am opening a bank account what is the initial deposit?

BC: Ten thousand kip.

PCV: Could I have a form please?

4. To report the loss of an item to the Police

PO: What's the problem?

PCV: I've left my bags in a Jumbo.

PO: Do you remember the number?

PCV: No, I don't.

PO: At what point did you get in?

PCV: That Luang market. Then I came to the Lane Xang Hotel.

PO: Read this statement and sign here. We will investigate.

5. To have an item of clothing made

PCV: I want to have a shirt made.

T: What style?

PCV: Like that.
Make the sleeves a little longer.

T: When do you want it?

PCV: Next week. OK? How much?

T: 2.500 kip.

6. To pay water and electricity bills

WSM: Good morning, this is the water bill.

PCV: For which month?
WSM: For last month.
PCV: Oh! I'm sorry, I'm not ready. Can I pay it tomorrow?
WSM: Yes, but you have to pay at the company.
PCV: Yes, I'll do that. Thank you.

TOPIC 10

The Family

1. To ask and respond to questions about one's family

LF: Do you have any brothers and sisters?
PCV: Yes, an older brother and an older sister.
LF: I see.
PCV: How about you?
LF: I have 2 older sisters and 3 younger brothers.

2. To offer to show photographs of one's family

PCV: I have a photograph of them. Would you like to see it?
LF: Yes, I would.
PCV: This is my father; this is my sister.
LF: Who is this next to your sister?
PCV: That's me.

3. To answer questions about one's age, marital status

LF: How old are you?
PCV: Twenty four.
LF: Are you married?
PCV: No, My girl friend is still in college.

TOPIC 11

SOCIAL LIFE

1. To greet and respond to greeting

LF: Hello! Come in.
PCV: Thank you.
LF: Please sit down.
PCV: Thanks

2. To offer and accept food and drink

LF: Would you like something to drink, cold water, Pepsi, coffee?

PCV: Er...cold water is fine...thank you.

3. To engage in small talk

PCV Today's really hot, isn't it?

LF: Yes, it's because it will rain soon.

PCV: Does it usually rain a lot in June?

LF: It rains heavily on some days.

4. To respond to questions about PCV's state or town

LF: From which part of America are you?

PCV: I am from Texas.

LF: Is Texas big?

PCV: Sure! It's very big.

LF: Is Texas hot like Lao PDR?

PCV: Some places are hotter.

5. To give and respond to compliments

LF: You speak Lao very well.

PCV: Oh no! Just a little.

6. To extend and decline an invitation

LF: We are going to have a *baci* tomorrow.

PCV: For whom?

LF: For my brother who's just come back from Saravan. If you aren't busy why don't you join us?

PCV: Let me see. It looks like I'm going to be real busy tomorrow. I'll see if I can make it.

7. To describe one's feelings

LF: Would you like to go to the Rocket Festival?

PCV: Not today. I'm really tired.

8. To describe people

PCV: What's that man's name?

LF: Which one?

PCV: The tall one.

LF: Mr. Boua Ngeun. He is a popular singer.

9. To ask about the appropriateness of one's actions

PCV: Is it OK for me to speak to a monk?

T: Yes.

PCV: Can I wear shorts to the temple?

T: No, that's not suitable dress. A skirt is better.

10. To thank someone for assistance

PCV: Thanks for lending me your bicycle. If you hadn't I would have had to miss work.

LF: You're welcome.

11. To give or accept a gift

PCV: Hello!

LF: Hello!

PCV: Just a little gift for the family.

LF: Oh! you shouldn't have bothered.

PCV: It's just a little thing.

LF: Thank you very much.

12. To indicate to unexpected visitor that one is busy

PCV: I am sorry. I have something urgent to attend to.

LF: That's OK. I'll come over another day.

PCV: How about this, drop by tomorrow and we'll have a long talk.

LF: That sounds fine.

13. To relate an incident and report a conversation

PCV: Guess what's happened! I left my bag in a jumboo.

LF: What did you do?

PCV: I went to the Police Station and reported it to the police.

LF: Then...

PCV: They asked me if I knew the number of the jumbo. I said I didn't. Then they asked me to make a statement.

TOPIC 12

MEDICAL

1. To respond to questions about illness

LF: You are ill aren't you?

PCV: Yes.

LF: Do you have a headache?

PCV: No, I have a temperature.

LF: Do you feel better now?

PCV: A bit better.

2. To purchase medicines

PCV: Do you have aspirin?

SA: Yes, How many tablets do you want?

PCV: Twelve. What's the dosage?

SA: Two tablets three times a day.

TOPIC 13

THE WAT

1. To address a Buddhist monk

PCV: aacaan how are you?

BM: Fine. Can I help you?

PCV: Is it OK for me to walk in and see the Buddha images?

BM: Take off your shoes and then enter.

2. To take leave of a Buddhist monk

PCV: Goodbye aacaan. It's already dark. I'll be back.

BM: Goodbye. Drop by when you have the time.

PCV: I will.

TOPIC 14

HOUSING

1. To state one's housing needs

PCV: I am looking for a house.

LL: What sort of house do you have in mind?

PCV: A small, two bedroom one.

LL: Which area would you like to live in?

PCV: Near the Ministry of Education.

2. To set up an appointment to inspect housing

LL: I hear you are looking for a house. There's one available.

PCV: What address?

LL: No. 15, Sisangvone Road.

PCV: Thanks. When can I see it?

LL: How about 2.00 p.m. this afternoon?

PCV: 2:00 p.m. er... OK. I'll meet you there?

3. To assess suitability of housing

PCV: Are there any problems with the water in the dry season?

LL: Oh no! We've never had a problem.

PCV: What about the electricity? Any problem in the evening?

LL: Just a little.

PCV: Is this a safe neighborhood at night?

LL: Oh! Don't worry too much, but be careful.

4. To discuss the rental arrangement

PCV: What rent are you expecting?

LL: What is your offer?

PCV: What are the going rents in this area?

LL: The lowest is...

PCV: I'll let my office know.

5. To turn down the offer of a house or put off decision

LL: What have you decided about the house?

PCV: I need to think about it.

6 To make complaints and request repairs

PCV: I have a small problem.

LL: What is it?

PCV: The roof is leaking.

LL: Good heavens. I fixed it just recently.

PCV: Really. It needs to be repaired again.

LL: Ok I'll have it fixed later.

7. To identify and locate workmen

PCV: Do you know anyone who could help me with the garden?

LL: Yes, Ban. He lives in the house close to the wat.

TOPIC 15

WORK

1. To identify oneself and describe the Peace Corps assignment

LO: Are you studying here?

PCV: Oh no! I'm an American Peace Corps Volunteer.

LO: What is that?

PCV: Peace Corps is a Volunteer Organization which sends volunteers to work in about 60 different countries

LO: I see.

PCV: I teach English in a high school. I have a 2 year assignment.

2. To respond to questions about employment experience

LO: Since graduating have you been working anywhere?

PCV: I taught English to new immigrants in California.

3. To ask questions about job related functions

PCV: Who will you be teaching?

LS: Government officials.

PCV: Would you like me to draw up a teaching schedule for them?

LS: Yes, I think that's necessary.

PCV: In that case I'll have to know their level of proficiency.

4. To report problems encountered in completing a task

PCV: We have a small problem.

LS: What is it?

PCV: I need a typewriter.

LS: Anything else?

PCV: My class is a bit too big.

LS: I'll do something about it.

PCV: Thank you

5. To report work progress and completion of task

LS: How's your work going?

PCV: The course is almost over. I'm preparing the final test.

LS: Could you write a report about the course and send it to us?

PCV: Be glad to.

6. To make appropriate excuses for absence or tardiness

PCV: I'm sorry I couldn't come to work yesterday.

LS: What happened?

PCV: I wasn't well. I tried to call the office but couldn't get through.

LS: I see.

7. To ask to be excused from work

PCV: My parents arrive tomorrow and I was wondering if I could have the day off.

LS: Have you made arrangements about your work?

PCV: I have.

LS: Then there won't be a problem.

8. To make appointments with receptionist or secretary in person

PCV: I'd like to meet the Director.

R: What is it about?

PCV: About my final report.

R: Is 2:00 p.m. this afternoon ok?

PCV: Yes, it's fine.

9. To change or cancel an appointment

PCV: I have an appointment with the Director at 2:00 p.m.

R: One moment please. Mr. Jackson?

PCV: Could I meet him at 2:00 p.m. tomorrow?

R: Let me see. No, he has another

appointment at 2:00 p.m.. What about 3:00 p.m.?

PCV: OK.

10. To respond to questions about salary

CW: How much is your salary?

PCV: I don't get a salary as such.

CW: What do you mean?

PCV: We get only an allowance.

CW: How much?

PCV: Oh! Just enough.

APPENDIX V

DEFINITION OF TERMS USED IN THE TEXT

Adjective which	- adjective describes the person, thing, etc., a noun refers to e.g., good.
Adverb	- adverb modifies a verb by indicating how, when, where, etc., something happens or is done. Adverbs can be single words or phrases
Adverb of frequency	- adverbs which answer the question 'how often?' e.g. "daily."
Adverb of place	- an adverbs that indicates location or direction.
Animate noun	- names for living things e.g. students, or cats.
Clause	- part of a sentence with a subject and a finite verb
Competency	- a life skill requiring language ability.
Conditional Claise	- conditional clause is a clause in a complex sentence that expresses a condition.
Connective	- words which join phrases, words, sentences
Copula verb	- a linking verb like 'to be' - mēen, pén
Determiner	- word preceding a noun which affects the meaning of the noun e.g. my or many.

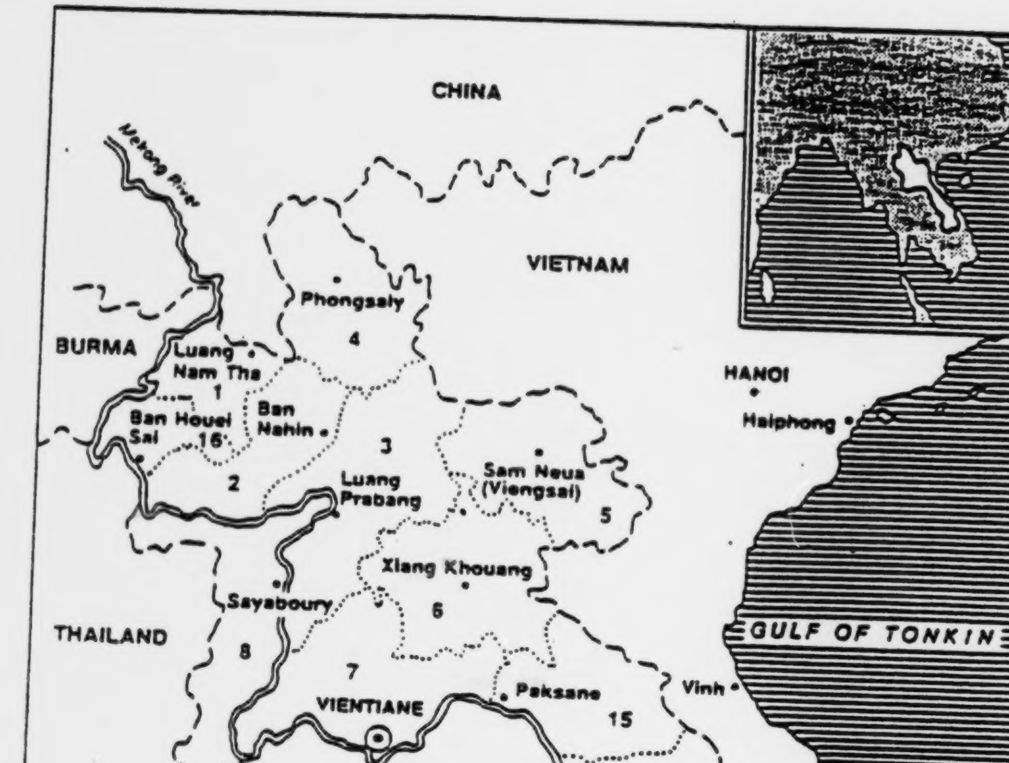
Inanimate	- names for non-living things e.g., chair or table.
Intensifier	- adverbs used with adjectives, adverbs and verbs e.g., very, entirely.
Locative	- a place word or phrase
Main Clause	- the independent or primary clause in a sentence.
Marker	- a word to indicate a particular meaning or form e.g., the marker for the passive form is thŷyk
Modal	- a word like should or can which precedes a verb and expresses moods like obligation or persuasion.
Noun	- noun tells us what someone or something is called.
Negative	- a word like no not.
Noun phrase	- a noun or pronoun + modifiers + determiners, etc.
Noun complement	- a noun or noun phrase that follows the verb "be" or related verbs.
Passive	- the form of the verb indicating that the action is done to the subject of the sentence e.g., "The church was destroyed."
P.C.V.	- Peace Corps Volunteer
Possessive adjective	- possessive adjectives which show possession e.g., my or your.
Preposition	- a word used in front of a noun or noun

	substitute to express a relationship between one person/thing and another e.g. from or to.
Pronoun	- a word that can be used in place of a noun or noun phrase e.g. I or he.
Pre-verb	- a verb that precedes the main verb to express changes in tense, mood e.g., sí
Question word	- interrogatives like who or what.
Relative pronoun	- a pronoun used in joining 2 clauses e.g., who, that.
S1	- the first of 2 sentences in an utterance.
S2	- the second of 2 sentences in an utterance.
Subordinate clause	- the clause which is dependent on the main clause.
Time adverbial	- time adverb/adverbial e.g., tomorrow or nowadays.
Unit classifier	- the term that indicates the class to which nouns belong e.g. nūai for items of furniture.
V1	- the first verb in a sentence.
V2	- the second verb in a sentence.
verb compound	- a verb combination reflecting 2 actions. e.g., áw maa - take hold of something and go towards the speaker.
Verb phrase	- is a verb or verbs with optional pre-verbal elements and post verbal complements.

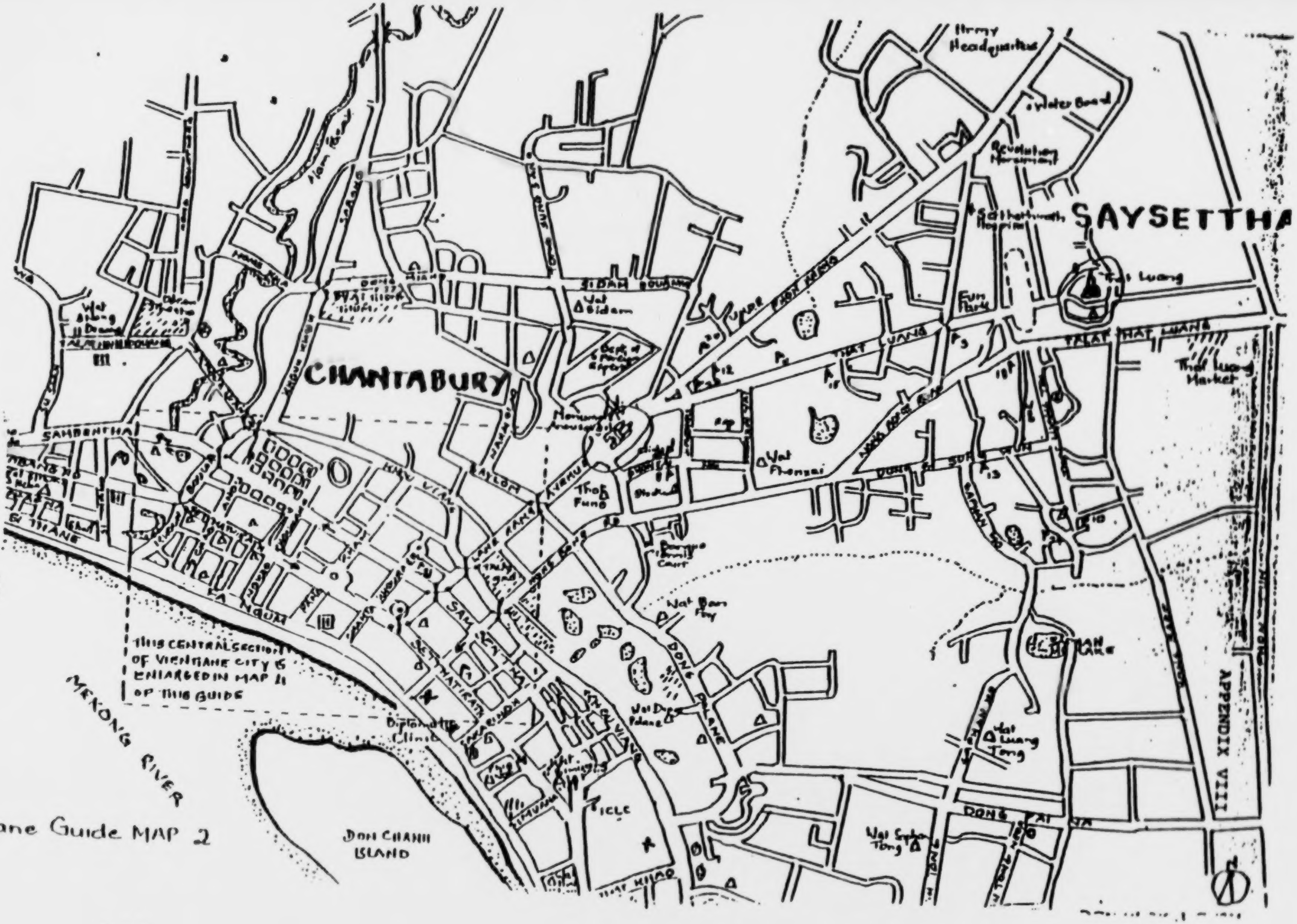
USEFUL AND COMMON EXPRESSIONS

1. být nȳŋ	Just a moment	ບຶດນຶ່ງ
2. hâj khɔ̂j khit bə̄ŋ kɔ̄ɔn	Let me see	ໃຫ້ຂ້ອຍຄຶດເບິ່ງກ່ອນ
3. càw wàw khyn dàj bɔɔ?	Could you repeat please	ເຈົ້າເວົ້າຄືນໄດ້ບໍ?
4. càw wàw sàa sàa dàj bɔɔ?	Could you say that slowly	ເຈົ້າເວົ້າຊ້າ ໆ ໄດ້ບໍ?
5. phaasǎa lao "pencil" ən wāa njǎŋ?	How does one say "pencil" in Lao?	ພາສາລາວ "pencil" ເອີ້ນ ວ່າຫຍັງ?
6. càw khâwcaj bɔɔ?	Do you understand?	ເຈົ້າເຂົ້າໃຈບໍ?
7. càw,[khɔ̂j] khâwcáj	Yes, I understand	ເຈົ້າ, (ຂ້ອຍ) ເຂົ້າໃຈ
8. bɔ̄ɔ, khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ khâw cáj	No, I don't understand	ບໍ, ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ເຂົ້າໃຈ
9. mɛ̄ɛn njǎŋ	What ?	ແມ່ນຫຍັງ
10. khɔ̂j khit wāa	I think	ຂ້ອຍຄຶດວ່າ
11. nàn thy̌yk tɔ̀ɔŋ bɔɔ?	Is that correct?	ນັ້ນຖືກຕ້ອງບໍ?
12. càw, thy̌yk tɔ̀ɔŋ	Yes, correct	ເຈົ້າ, ຖືກຕ້ອງ
13. bɔ̄ɔ, bɔ̄ɔ thy̌yk	No, incorrect	ບໍ, ບໍ່ຖືກ
14. khɔ̂j khâwcáj/hěn lɛ̀ɛw (mɛ̄ɛn thɛ̀ɛwá?)	I see (really)	ຂ້ອຍເຂົ້າໃຈ/ເຫັນແລ້ວ (ແມ່ນແທ້ຫວະ)
15. nàn mǎaj khúam wāa	That means	ນັ້ນໝາຍຄວາມວ່າ
16. dàj lɛ̀ɛw, dii	OK. good	ໄດ້ ແລ້ວ , ດີ
17. khân tɔ̄ɔ páj	further/next	ຂັ້ນຕໍ່ໄປ
18. tɛ̄ɛ wāa	But	ແຕ່ວ່າ

19. baat lèɛw	Then	ບາດແລ້ວ
20. dāŋ nàn	So	ດັ່ງນັ້ນ
21. lǎŋ caak nàn	After that	ຫລັງຈາກນັ້ນ
22. càw tálók sȳy sȳy	you're kidding	ເຈົ້າຕະຫລິກຊື່ ໆ
23. khán sàn	In that case	ຄັນຊັ້ນ
24. tua jāaŋ	For example	ຕົວຢ່າງ
25. khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ hùu	I don't know	ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ຮູ້
26. taam khúam ciŋ lèɛw	Actually	ຕາມຄວາມຈິງແລ້ວ
27. khɔ̂j dàj njin	I've heard	ຂ້ອຍໄດ້ຍິນ
28. nàn mɛ̄ɛn ciŋ	That's true	ນັ້ນແມ່ນຈິງ
29. daw bə̄ŋ	Guess what	ເດົາເບິ່ງ
30. bɔ̄ɔ pén njǎŋ	It doesn't matter	ບໍ່ເປັນຫຍັງ
31. baaŋ thii	May be	ບາງທີ
32. bɔ̄ɔ mii bán hǎa	No problem	ບໍ່ມີບັນຫາ
33. khɔ̂j bɔ̄ɔ cȳy	I don't remember	ຂ້ອຍບໍ່ຈື່


CHINA
Mekong River
VIETNAM
BURMA
Phongsaly
4
Luang Nam Tha
1
Ban Houei Sai
16
Ban Nahin
3
Luang Prabang
2
HANOI
Haiphong
Sam Neua (Viengsai)
5
Xiang Khouang
6
Sayaboury
THAILAND
8
7
GULF OF TONKIN
VIENTIANE
Paksane
15
Vinh
9
Nakhon Phanom
Thakhek
Dong Heng
Savannakhet
Tchepone
10
Hue
Saravane
11
Pakse
12
Champassak
Attopeu
13
KAMPUCHEA
Mekong River
National Boundaries
Province Boundaries (approx.)
Capital City
Towns
Provinces
1 Luang Nam Tha
2 Oudomsai
3 Luang Prabang
4 Phongsaly
5 Houaphan
6 Xiang Khouang
7 Vientiane
8 Sayaboury
9 Khammouane
10 Savannakhet
11 Saravane
12 Attopeu
13 Champassak
14 Sekong
15 Bolikhamsai
16 Bokeo

Laos


Army Headquarters
Water Board
Revolution Monument
Setthathirath Hospital
SAYSETTHA
That Luang
Fun Park
TALAT THAT LUANG
That Luang Market
SIDAM BOUANG
Vat Sidam
Dept of Foreign Affairs
CHANTABURY
Nam Passak
SAMSENTHAI
KHU VIANG
BAYLOM
AVENUE LANE XANG
THAT LUANG
Monument Anousavari
Vat Phonsai
DONG DOSUK VAN
Thao Fung
Stadium
Vat Bon Foy
DONG PALANE
Vat Dong Palane
THIS CENTRAL SECTION OF VIENTIANE CITY IS ENLARGED IN MAP II OF THIS GUIDE
MEKONG RIVER
FA NGUM
SETTHATHIRATH
Diplomatic Clinic
DON CHANH ISLAND
Vat Luang Tong
Vat Sybon Tong
DONG PAI NA
Vat Sibung Hoang

ane Guide MAP 2

CLASSIFIED GLOSSARY

ADJECTIVES

cáj hàaj	angry	ໃຈຮ້າຍ
nāw	bad (fruit)	ເນົ່າ
ŋaam	beautiful	ງາມ
njāj	big	ໃຫຍ່
khǒm	bitter	ຂົມ
thy̌yk	cheap	ຖືກ
sá aat	clean	ສະອາດ
kàj	close-by	ໃກ້
nǎaw	cold	ໜາວ
jén	cool	ເຢັນ
njaak	difficult	ຍາກ
pỳan	dirty	ເປື້ອນ
ŋāaj	easy	ງ່າຍ
phɛɛŋ	expensive	ແພງ
káj	far	ໄກ
wáj	fast	ໄວ
tùij	fat	ຕຸ້ຍ
dii cáj	happy	ດີໃຈ
hɔ̀ɔn	hot	ຮ້ອນ
hǐuw khâw	hungry	ຫິວເຂົ້າ
sǒn cáj	interested in	ສົນໃຈ

cóp, dii	kind	ຈົບ, ດີ
maa sàa	late	ມາຊ້າ
māj	new	ໃຫມ່
khɛɛp	narrow	ແຄບ
kāw	old	ເກົ່າ
thâw	old (people)	ເຖົ້າ
thùk	poor	ທຸກ
hāŋ mii	rich	ຮັ່ງມີ
khém	salty	ເຄັມ
tām	short	ຕ່ຳ
nɔ̀ɔj	small	ນ້ອຍ
sôm	sour	ສົ້ມ
sĭa cáj	sorry	ເສັຽໃຈ
dip	raw, unripe	ດິບ
lɛ̀ɛw lɛ̀ɛw	ready	ແລ້ວ ໆ
sôok sâw	sad	ໂສກເສົ້າ
aaj	shy	ອາຍ
sàa (khɔ̂j)	slow	ຊ້າ
khéŋ khát	strict	ເຄັ່ງຄັດ
khĕɛŋ hɛɛŋ	strong	ແຂງແຮງ
wăan	sweet	ຫວານ
sŭuŋ	tall, high	ສູງ
sɛɛp	tasty	ແຊບ
cɔ̄ɔj	thin	ຈ່ອຍ
hĭuw nàm	thirsty	ຫິວນ້ຳ
mȳaj	tired	ເມື່ອຍ
khîi hàaj	ugly	ຂີ້ຮ້າຍ

pén pánjŏot	useful	ເປັນປະໂຫຍດ
ɔ̄ɔn ɛɛ	weak	ອ່ອນແອ
nūm	young	ໜຸ່ມ

ANIMALS

nŭu naa	rat	ໜູນາ
nŭu hyan	mouse	ໜູເຮືອນ
ŋua	cow	ງົວ
khuaj	buffalo	ຄວາຍ
mŭu	pig	ໝູ
kuaŋ	deer	ກວາງ
măa	dog	ໝາ
sàaŋ	elephant	ຊ້າງ
màa	horse	ມ້າ
bὲɛ	goat	ແບ້
meɛw	cat	ແມວ
sy̆ya	tiger	ເສືອ
sĭŋ	lion	ສິງ
liŋ	monkey	ລິງ
ŋuu	snake	ງູ
kátāaj	rabbit	ກະຕ່າຍ
tāw	turtle	ເຕົ່າ

BIRDS

kaa	crow	ກາ
nók kὲɛw	parrot	ນົກແກ້ວ
nók kaaŋkeɛ	pigeon	ນົກກາງແກ
nók njuŋ	peacock	ນົກຍູງ

kāj ŋuaŋ	turkey	ໄກ່ງວງ
kāj	chicken	ໄກ່
pét	duck	ເປັດ
hāan	goose	ຫ່ານ

FISH

paanaa	farm fish	ປານາ
paathálee	sea fish	ປາທະເລ
paalìaŋ	pond fish	ປາລ້ຽງ
paakét	scaly fish	ປາເກັດ
paa năŋ	scaleless fish	ປາຫນັງ
paadip	raw fish	ປາດິບ
paapén	live fish	ປາເປັນ
paahèeŋ	dried fish	ປາແຫ້ງ
paacyyn	fried fish	ປາຈືນ

CLASSIFIER

Classifier	Literally	Types of objects	Examples
hŭa	head	used for books	pỳym săam hŭa : three books
		potatoes and other edible items that grow under the ground.	mán fálán sɔ̆ɔŋ hŭa : two potatoes
khán	handle	used for all kinds of vehicles such as:	lót thĭi hâ khán : five bicycles.

		motorcycles,bicycles, cars, etc.	lót cák nȳŋ khán : one motorcycle
phy̌yn	a piece of something	used for blankets, beds, sarongs, skirts or jackets	phâa hōm phy̌yn nìi nâk phoot : This blanket is too heavy. kápɔ̄ɔŋ phỳyn nìi ŋaam lǎaj : This skirt is beautiful.
nūaj	unit	used for engines, furniture, fruit, lamps, etc.	tó nȳŋ nȳaj : one table mǎak kiaŋ kàw nūaj : nine oranges takiaŋ sìi nūaj : four kerosene lamps
sên	string	used for vehicle tyres,betts rope, string noodles, etc.	jaaŋ lót hâa sên : five car tyres khémkhát sɔ̌ɔŋ sên : two belts fɔ̌ɔ sên njāj : large string noodles
too	body	used for animals or sawn wood	khɔ̂j mii mǎa sǎam too : I have three dogs. màj sǎam too : three pieces of wood
án	small or various	used for ruler, saucer, paper clips, ball point pen, etc	khɔ̂j sỳy hánthát sɔ̌ɔŋ an : I bought two rulers. khɔ̂j jaak dàj caan hɔɔŋ sìp án : I want ten saucers. bic án nìi bɔ̄ɔ ɔɔk dii : This bic is bad.
báj	leaf, sheet,	used for hat, paper, of tree, leaves, money, stamps	mûak háj nìi thāw dáj? : How much is this hat? càw mii cìa saaw báj bɔɔ? : Do you have twenty pieces of papers? khɔ̀j jaak dàj stamp sìp báj : I want ten stamps.
duaŋ		used for all kinds of knives	miit duaŋ nìi bɔ̄ɔ khâw : This knife is not sharp. phàa duaŋ nìi bɔ̄o ŋaam :

			This knife is not beautiful.
khūu	a pair of	used for shoes, socks or anything that grouped in pairs	nók khūu nȳŋ : One pair of birds kɔɔp sɔ̌ɔŋ khūu : two pairs of shoes.
kábɔɔk	tube with hole	used for guns	pyyn kábɔɔk nìi pheeŋ : This gun is expensive

COUNTRIES

patheet Lao	Laos	ປະເທດ ລາວ
patheet Aameelikaa	America	ປະເທດ ອາເມລິກາ
patheet Fálāŋ	France	ປະເທດ ຝລັ່ງ
patheet Thai	Thailand	ປະເທດ ໄທ
patheet Vietnam	Vietnam	ປະເທດ ຫວຽດນາມ
patheet khámĕn	Kampuchea	ປະເທດ ຂະເມນ
patheet ciin	China	ປະເທດ ຈີນ
patheet mianmaa	Myanmar	ປະເທດ ມຽນມາ
patheet ɲīi pūn	Japan	ປະເທດ ຍີ່ປຸ່ນ
patheet Látsia	Russia	ປະເທດ ລັດເຊັຽ
patheet Australie	Australia	ປະເທດ ອິດສະຕາລີ

COLORS

sǐi khǎaw	white	ສີຂາວ
sǐi dám	black	ສີດຳ
sǐi dɛɛŋ	red	ສີແດງ
sǐi fàa	blue	ສີຟ້າ

sǐi khǐaw	green	ສີຂຽວ
sǐi ly̌yaŋ	yellow	ສີເຫລືອງ
sǐi nàm taan	brown	ສີນ້ຳຕານ
sǐi sôm	orange	ສີສົ້ມ
sǐi mùaŋ	purple	ສີມ່ວງ
sǐi bua	pink	ສີບົວ
ɔ̄ɔn	light	ອ່ອນ
kɛ̄ɛ	dark	ແກ່

FIELDS OF STUDY

kásikám	Agriculture	ກະສິກຳ
sétthǎakit	Economics	ເສດຖະກິດ
páwatsǎat	History	ປະຫວັດສາດ
phuumsǎat	Geography	ພູມສາດ
phaasǎa sǎat	Linguistics	ພາສາສາດ
wánnákhádii	Literature	ວັນນະຄະດີ
pátsánjaa	Philosophy	ປັດຊະຍາ
vitthánjaasǎat	Science	ວິທະຍາສາດ
sǎŋkhómsǎat	Social Science	ສັງຄົມສາດ
kaan phɛ̀ɛt	Medicine	ການແພດ
cittawitthánjaa	Psychology	ຈິດຕະວິທະຍາ

FOOD - GENERAL

khâw cīi	bread	ເຂົ້າຈີ່
kafee	coffee	ກາເຟ
khāj	egg	ໄຂ່
paa	fish	ປາ
pɛ̀ɛŋ	flour	ແປ້ງ
sìin	meat	ຊີ້ນ
nóm	milk	ນົມ
nàm mán	oil	ນ້ຳມັນ
mán fálāŋ	potato	ມັນຝລັ່ງ
khâw	rice	ເຂົ້າ
kùŋ	shrimp	ກຸ້ງ
nàm taan	sugar	ນ້ຳຕານ
mán dàaŋ	sweet potato	ມັນດ້າງ
saa	tea	ຊາ
kya	salt	ເກືອ
phik tháj	pepper	ພິກໄທ
pɛ̀ɛŋ khâw cīi	wheat flour	ແປ້ງເຂົ້າຈີ່
pɛ̀ɛŋ sǎalii	corn flour	ແປ້ງສາລີ
sìin ŋua	beef	ຊີ້ນງົວ
nàmpaa	fish sauce	ນ້ຳປາ
bɔɔ	butter	ເບີ

FOOD - LAO

làap	sliced meat or fish mixed with sauce, lemon, chilly and spice	ລາບ
kɔ̀ɔj	minced meat or fish mixed with sauce,. lemon, chilly and spice (popular Lao dish)	ກ້ອຍ
pōn	fish ,tar, or ,meat ,tar, (fish or meat boiled mixed with spices)	ປົ່ນ
kɛɛŋ	soup	ແກງ
kāj pìŋ	roast chicken	ໄກ່ປີ້ງ
paa pìŋ	roasted fish	ປາປີ້ງ
sìin pìŋ	roast meat	ຊີ້ນປີ້ງ
cɛ̄ɛw	sauce	ແຈ່ວ

FURNITURE AND HOUSEHOLD ARTICLES

tiaŋ	bed	ຕຽງ
khú	pail	ຄຸ
tāŋ ìi	chair	ຕັ່ງອີ້
cɔ́k ŋuaŋ	cup	ຈອກງວງ
sɔ̂ɔm	fork	ສ້ອມ
cɔ́k kɛ̀ɛw	glass	ຈອກແກ້ວ
mìit	knife	ມີດ
phaathǎat	plate	ພາຖາດ
tùu jén	refrigerator	ຕູ້ເຢັນ

caan hɔɔŋ	saucer	ຈານ
cɔɔŋ	spatula	ຈອງ
thâan	shelf	ຖ້ານ
bũaŋ	spoon	ບ່ວງ
tó	table	ໂຕະ

FRUITS

mǎak pom	apple	ໝາກ ໂປມ
mǎak kuàj	banana	ໝາກ ກ້ວຍ
mǎak phàaw	coconut	ໝາກ ພ້າວ
mǎak mũaŋ himmáphaan	cashew nut	ໝາກ ມ່ວງຫິມະພານ
mǎak sǐdaa	guava	ໝາກສີດາ
mǎak mìi	jack fruit	ໝາກມ໊
mǎak mũaŋ	mango	ໝາກມ່ວງ
mǎak máŋ khùut	mangosteen	ໝາກມັງຄຸດ
mǎak teeŋ	melon	ໝາກໂມ
mǎak kìaŋ	orange	ໝາກກັຽງ
mǎak hũŋ	papaya	ໝາກຮຸ່ງ
mǎak nát	pineapple	ໝາກນັດ
mǎak moo	water melon	ໝາກໂມ

HOUSE

hɔ̂ɔŋ aap nàm	bathroom	ຫ້ອງອາບນ້ຳ
hɔ̂ɔŋ nɔɔn	bedroom	ຫ້ອງນອນ
pheedaan	ceiling	ເພດານ
pátuu	door	ປະຕູ
hɔ̂ɔŋ kínkhâw	dining room	ຫ້ອງກິນເຂົ້າ
bàan	home	ບ້ານ
hyyan	house	ເຮືອນ
kácεε	key	ຂໍກະແຈ
hyan khua	kitchen	ເຮືອນຄົວ
lǎŋ khaa	roof	ຫລັງຄາ
hɔ̂ɔŋ	room	ຫ້ອງ
hɔ̂ɔŋ hábkheεk	sitting room	ຫ້ອງຮັບແຂກ
hɔ̂ɔŋ thāaj	toilet	ຫ້ອງຖ່າຍ
sàn thəŋ	2 storeyed	ຊັ້ນເທິງ
lábiaŋ	verandah	ລະບຽງ
fǎa	wall	ຝາ
pɔ̄ɔŋ jìam	window	ປ່ອງຢ້ຽມ

INSECTS

mót	ant	ມົດ
mε̄ε phə̂ŋ	bee	ແມ່ເຜີ້ງ
mε̄εŋ kábỳya	butterfly	ແມງກະເບື້ອ
mεεŋ sǎap	cockroach	ແມງສາບ

meeŋ ván	housefly	ແມງວັນ
piiŋ	leech	ປີງ
njuŋ	mosquito	ຍຸງ
meeŋ múm	spider	ແມງມຸມ
khîi kádyan	earthworm	ຂີ້ກະເດືອນ
meeŋ mǡw	termite larva	ແມງເມົ່າ
meeŋ daa	water bug	ແມງດາ
meeŋ ŋɔɔt	scorpion	ແມງງອດ
meeŋ kínun	beetle	ແມງກີນູນ
cákcǡn	cicada	ຈັກຈັ່ນ

ITEMS OF CLOTHING

sút lɔj too	dress	ຊຸດເສີຍໂຕ
khyǡŋ sút	man's suit	ເຄື່ອງ ຊຸດ
phâa sétnâa	towel	ຜ້າເຊັດໜ້າ
phâa sálōoŋ	sarong (for male)	ຜ້າຕະໂລ່ງ
phâa sét myy/phâa pheɛ món	handkerchief	ຜ້າເຊັດມື/ຜ້າແພມົນ
sŷya	shirt	ເສື້ອ
sŷya njýyt	singlet	ເສື້ອຍືດ
kápōoŋ	skirt	ກະໂປ່ງ
sîn	skirt	ສິ້ນ
kəəp	shoe	ເກີບ
kəəp tɛ́	slipper	ເກີບແຕະ
kəəp sǎajphaan	sandal	ເກີບສາຍພານ

sôoŋ khǎa njaaw	pants	ສົ້ງຂາຍາວ
sôoŋ khǎa sân	short pants	ສົ້ງຂາສັ້ນ

KINSHIP TERMS

pàa	aunt	ປ້າ
nɔ̀ɔŋ saaj	brother (younger)	ນ້ອງຊາຍ
àaj	brother (older)	ອ້າຍ
lùuk	children	ລູກ
phīi nɔ̀ɔŋ	cousin	ພີ່ນ້ອງ
lùuk sǎaw	daughter	ລູກສາວ
phɔ̄ɔ	father	ພໍ່
mɛ̄ɛ thâw	grandmother	ແມ່ເຖົ້າ
phɔ̄ɔ thâw	grandfather	ພໍ່ເຖົ້າ
lǎan saaj	grandson	ຫລານ ຊາຍ
mɛ̄ɛ	mother	ແມ່
phɔ̄ɔ mɛ̄ɛ	parents	ພໍ່ແມ່
phīi nɔ̀ɔŋ	relative	ພີ່ນ້ອງ
nɔ̀ɔŋ sǎaw	sister (younger)	ນ້ອງສາວ
ỳyaj	sister (older)	ເອື້ອຍ
lùuk saaj	son	ລູກຊາຍ
lúŋ	uncle	ລຸງ
nàbāaw	uncle (younger brother of the mother)	ນ້າບ່າວ
aaw	uncle (younger brother of the father)	ອາວ

LANGUAGES

phasǎa ciin	Chinese	ພາສາຈີນ
phaasǎa aŋkit	English	ພາສາອັງກິດ
phasǎa fálāŋ	French	ພາສາຝະລັ່ງ
phasǎa njīi pūn	Japanese	ພາສາຍີ່ປຸນ
phasǎa jialámán	German	ພາສາເຢັຍລະມັນ
phasǎa lao	Lao	ພາສາລາວ
phasǎa látsia	Russian	ພາສາລັດເຊັຍ
phasǎa sinhala	Sinhala	ພາສາສິນຫາລາ
phasǎa sápeen	Spanish	ພາສາສະເປນ
phasǎa táamil	Tamil	ພາສາຕາມິນ
phasǎa tháj	Thai	ພາສາໄທ
phasǎa wiat	Viet	ພາສາຫວຽດ

CALENDAR

wán aathit	Sunday	ວັນອາທິດ
wán cán	Monday	ວັນຈັນ
wán aŋkhaan	Tuesday	ວັນອັງຄານ
wán phút	Wednesday	ວັນພຸດ
wán pháhât	Thursday	ວັນພະຫັດ
wán sûk	Friday	ວັນສຸກ
wán sǎw	Saturday	ວັນເສົາ

MONTHS

máŋkɔɔn	January	ມັງກອນ
kúmphaa	February	ກຸມພາ
minaa	March	ມີນາ
meesǎa	April	ເມສາ
phýtsáphaa	May	ພຶດສະພາ
meethǔn	June	ເມຖຸນ
kɔɔlákót	July	ກໍລະກົດ
sǐŋhǎa	August	ສິງຫາ
kánnjaa	September	ກັນຍາ
túlaa	October	ຕຸລາ
phácik	November	ພະຈິກ
thánwaa	December	ທັນວາ

NUMERALS - CARDINALS

1 nȳŋ	one	ນຶ່ງ
2 sɔ̌ɔŋ	two	ສອງ
3 sǎam	three	ສາມ
4 sīi	four	ສີ່
5 hâa	five	ຫ້າ
6 hók	six	ຫົກ
7 cet	seven	ເຈັດ
8 pɛɛt	eight	ແປດ
9 kàw	nine	ເກົ້າ

10 sîp	ten	ສິບ
11 sîp et	eleven	ສິບເອັດ
12 sîp sɔ̌ɔŋ	twelve	ສິບສອງ
13 sîp sǎam	thirteen	ສິບສາມ
14 sîp sǐi	fourteen	ສິບສີ່
15 sîp hâa	fifteen	ສິບຫ້າ
16 sîp hók	sixteen	ສິບຫົກ
17 sîp cet	seventeen	ສິບເຈັດ
18 sîp pɛɛt	eighteen	ສິບແປດ
19 sîp kàw	nineteen	ສິບເກົ້າ
20 saaw	twenty	ຊາວ
21 saaw et	twenty one	ຊາວເອັດ
31 sǎam sîp et	thirty one	ສາມສິບເອັດ
42 sǐi sîp sɔ̌ɔŋ	forty two	ສີ່ສິບສອງ
53 hâa sîp sǎam	fifty three	ຫ້າສິບສາມ
67 hók sîp cet	sixty seven	ຫົກສິບເຈັດ
100 hɔ̀ɔj	hundred	ຮ້ອຍ
115 hɔ̀ɔj sîp hâa	hundred and fifteen	ຮ້ອຍສິບຫ້າ
200 sɔ̌ɔŋ hɔ̀ɔj	two hundred	ສອງຮ້ອຍ
1000 phán	thousand	ພັນ
1200 [nȳŋ] phán sɔ̌ɔŋ hɔ̀ɔj	one thousand and two hundred	ນຶ່ງພັນສອງຮ້ອຍ
3950 sǎam phán kàw hɔ̀ɔj hâa sîp	three thousand nine hundred and fifty	ສາມພັນເກົ້າຮ້ອຍຫ້າສິບ
1,000,000 nȳŋ làan	one million	ນຶ່ງລ້ານ

NUMERALS - ORDINALS

thii nȳŋ	1st	ທີນຶ່ງ
thii sɔ̌ɔŋ	2nd	ທີສອງ
thii sǎam	3rd	ທີສາມ
thii sìi...etc.	4th ...etc.	ທີສີ່

PARTS OF THE BODY

khěen	arm	ແຂນ
lǎŋ	back	ຫລັງ
tóntoo	body	ຕົນໂຕ
hǔu	ear	ຫູ
táa	eye	ຕາ
nâa	face	ຫນ້າ
dìuw myy	finger	ນິ້ວມື
tiin	foot	ຕີນ
phǒm	hair	ຜົມ
hǔa	head	ຫົວ
hǔa cáj	heart	ຫົວໃຈ
táp	liver	ຕັບ
pɔɔt	lung	ປອດ
paak	mouth	ປາກ
khɔɔ	neck	ຄໍ
dǎŋ	nose	ດັງ
nǎŋ	skin	ຫນັງ

bāa lāj	shoulder	ບ່າ ໄລ່
káphɔ́	stomach	ກະເພາະ
huu khɔɔ	throat	ຮຸຄໍ
lìin	tongue	ລີ້ນ
ɛɛw	waist	ແອວ

PREPOSITIONS

hâa / hàj	to	ຫາ / ໃຫ້
phȳya / sámlăp	for	ເພື່ອ / ສຳລັບ
thīi / jūu	at	ທີ່ / ຢູ່
khə̄ŋkaaŋ	in the middle	ເຄິ່ງກາງ
thaaŋthəŋ	above	ທາງເທິງ
láwāaŋ	between	ລະຫວ່າງ
jūu lūm/tàj	under	ຢູ່ລຸ່ມ/ໄຕ້
tɔ̄ɔ páj	next to	ຕໍ່ໄປ
thaaŋlăŋ	behind	ທາງຫລັງ
thəŋ	on	ເທິງ

QUANTITIES

mót	all	ຫມົດ
lǎaj	several	ຫລາຍ
cám nuan nȳŋ	some	ຈຳນວນນຶ່ງ
sūan lǎaj	the majority	ສ່ວນຫລາຍ
nɔ̂j nȳŋ	a little	ຫນ້ອຍນຶ່ງ

lǎaj	a lot/much/many	ຫລາຍ

QUESTIONS WORDS

phūu dáj ?	who	ຜູ້ໃດ?
hàj phǎj	to whom	ໃຫ້ໃຜ
khɔ̌ɔŋ phǎj	whose	ຂອງໃຜ
caak phǎj	from whom	ຈາກໃຜ
njǎŋ	what	ຫຍັງ
jūu sǎj	where	ຢູ່ໃສ
caak sǎj	from where	ຈາກໃສ
thāw dáj	how much	ເທົ່າໃດ
chák mooŋ	what time	ຈັກໂມງ
án dáj	which	ອັນໃດ
cāŋ dáj	how	ຈັ່ງໃດ
pén njǎŋ	why	ເປັນຫຍັງ
weelaa dáj	when	ເວລາໃດ
náj mỳy dáj	on what day	ໃນມື້ໃດ
cák án	how many	ຈັກອັນ
dón paan dáj	how long	ດົນປານໃດ

TERITORIAL AND TOPOGRAPICAL TERMS

hǎat saaj	beach	ຫາດຊາຍ
myaŋ lǔaŋ	capital	ເມືອງຫລວງ
myaŋ njāj	large city	ເມືອງໃຫຍ່

pátheet	nation	ປະເທດ
myaŋ	district	ເມືອງ
pāa màj	forest	ປ່າໄມ້
dɔɔj	hill	ດອຍ
dɔɔn	island	ດອນ
phuu	mountain	ພູ
mēɛ nàm khɔ̌ɔŋ	Mekong river	ແມ່ນ້ຳຂອງ
mēɛ nàm ŋȳym	Nam Ngum river	ແມ່ນ້ຳງື່ມ
phuu phiaŋ	plateau	ພູພຽງ
khwɛ̌ɛŋ	province	ແຂວງ
khùm	quarter	ກຸ້ມ
āaŋ khép nàm	reservoir	ອ່າງເກັບນ້ຳ
mēɛ nàm	river	ແມ່ນ້ຳ
lát	state	ລັດ
myyaŋ nɔ̀j	town	ເມືອງນ້ອຍ
lóok	world	ໂລກ
nàm tók	water fall	ນ້ຳຕົກ
háksǎa	care	ຮັກສາ
bàan nɔɔk	rural area	ບ້ານນອກ

UNITS OF WEIGHT AND MEASUREMENT

kiloo	kilo	ກິໂລ
mȳyn	(basket of 12 kilos)	ໝື່ນ
meɛt	meter	ແມັດ
khə̄ŋ kilo	half kilo	ເຄິ່ງກິໂລ

VEGETABLES

phâak káat	mustard green	ຜັກກາດ
phâak saalât	soft lettuce	ຜັກສະລັດ
phâak seleri	celery	ຜັກເຊເລລີ
mǎak tɛɛŋ	cucumber	ຫມາກແຕງ
mǎak khy̌ya	eggplant	ຫມາກເຂືອ
mǎak lén	tomato	ຫມາກເລັ່ນ
mǎak phêt	chili pepper	ຫມາກເຜັດ
phâak kálām pii	cabbage	ຜັກກະລ່ຳປີ
phâak kálām dɔɔk	cauliflower	ຜັກກະລ່ຳດອກ
phâak būa	onion	ຜັກບົ່ວ
phâak thiam	garlic	ຜັກທຽມ
phâak hɔ̌ɔm pɔ̀ɔm	coriander	ຜັກຫອມປ້ອມ
khǐŋ	ginger	ຂີງ
hǔa kalot	carrot	ຫົວກາລົດ
mán phálāŋ	potato	ມັນຝະລັ່ງ
phâak bɔ̀ŋ	watercress	ຜັກບົ້ງ

VERB LIST

pén / mēɛn	to be	ເປັນ / ແມ່ນ
khɔ̌ɔ / thǎam	ask	ຂໍ / ຖາມ
sūaj	assist	ຊ່ວຍ
khɔ̌ɔ	ask for	ຂໍ (ອັນໃດນຶ່ງ)
aap nàm	bathe	ອາບນ້ຳ
sȳya	believe	ເຊື່ອ

tòm	boil	ຕົ້ມ
hâk / hét tɛɛk	break	ຫັກ / ເຮັດແຕກ
áw maa	bring	ເອົາມາ
cuut	burn	ຈູດ
sỳy	buy	ຊື້
hét dàj / sǎa máat	can	ເຮັດໄດ້ / ສາມາດ
pīan	change	ປ່ຽນ
maa	come	ມາ
cōm	complain	ຈົ່ມ
khuakin	cook	ຄົວກິນ
tát khǎat	cut	ຕັດຂາດ
dȳym	drink	ດື່ມ
kin	eat	ກິນ
phāj nīi	escape	ພ່າຍໜີ
lɔɔk pīan	exchange	ແລກປ່ຽນ
khàat mǎaj	expect	ຄາດໝາຍ
tȳym sāj	fill out	ຕື່ມໃສ່
phóp	find, meet	ພົບ
lɛ̀ɛw	finish	ແລ້ວ
lyym	forget	ລືມ
dàj / mii	get	ໄດ້ / ມີ
lóŋ caak	get down	ລົງຈາກ
khŷn (lót)	get into (a bus)	ຂຶ້ນລົດ
lǒŋ thaaŋ	get lost	ຫລົງທາງ
lúk khŷn (caak bɔ̄ɔn)	get up (from bed)	ລຸກຂຶ້ນ (ຈາກບ່ອນ)
áw hâj	give	ເອົາໃຫ້
páj	go	ໄປ

phāan páj	go past	ຜ່ານໄປ
mii	has / have	ມີ
dàj njin	hear	ໄດ້ຍິນ
sūaj	help	ຊ່ວຍ
thy̆yk cép	hurt	ຖືກເຈັບ
áw wàj	keep	ເອົາໄວ້
hùu cák	know	ຮູ້ຈັກ
hian	learn	ຮຽນ
caak páj	leave	ຈາກໄປ
mák	like	ມັກ
fáŋ	listen	ຟັງ
bə̄ŋ	look	ເບິ່ງ
duu lɛɛ	look after	ດູແລ
hét	make	ເຮັດ
tɛ̄ɛŋ ŋaan	marry	ແຕ່ງງານ
phóp	meet, find	ພົບ
bɔ̄ɔ thán (lót/njón)	miss (bus)	ບໍ່ທັນ (ລົດ/ຍົນ)
tɔ̀ɔŋ kaan	need	ຕ້ອງການ
khǎj	open	ໄຂ
khɔ̌ɔ aapháj	pardon	ຂໍໂທດ, ຂໍອະໄພ
cāaj	pay	ຈ່າຍ
waaŋ sāj / áw sāj	place	ວາງໃສ່ / ເອົາໃສ່
fin	play	ຫລິ້ນ
sōŋ (nǎŋ sy̆y)	post (letter)	ສົ່ງ (ຫນັງສື)
lȳan páj	postpone	ເລື່ອນໄປ
kátiam	prepare	ກະກຽມ
áw sāj	put	ເອົາໃສ່

nūŋ khȳaŋ	put on (wear)	ນຸ່ງເຄື່ອງ
waaŋ lóŋ	put down	ວາງລົງ
fŏn tók	rain	ຝົນຕົກ
āan	read	ອ່ານ
háp	receive	ຮັບ
lût	reduce	ຫລຸດ
lēen	run	ແລ່ນ
wàw	say	ເວົ້າ
hén	see	ເຫັນ
khǎj	sell	ຂາຍ
sōŋ	send	ສົ່ງ
bɔɔlikaan	serve	ບໍລິການ
sén	sign	ເຊັນ
nāŋ	sit	ນັ່ງ
nɔɔn	sleep	ນອນ
paak	speak	ປາກ
lə̀əm	start	ເລີ້ມ
lák	steal	ລັກ
jút	stop	ຢຸດ
lɔɔj nàm	swim	ລອຍນ້ຳ
áw lóŋ	take down	ເອົາລົງ
aw / cáp / baaj	take	ເອົາ / ຈັບ / ບາຍ
sɔ̆ɔn	teach	ສອນ
[mán] mii	there is / are	(ມັນ) ມີ
mîan hâj pén lábiap	tidy up	ມັຽນໃຫ້ເປັນລະບຽບ
bámluŋ	train	ບຳລຸງ
mŭun/lîaw	turn	ຫມູນ/ລ້ຽວ

khâw cáj	understand	ເຂົ້າໃຈ
sàj	use	ໃຊ້
njāaŋ	walk	ຍ່າງ
jaak	want	ຢາກ
làŋ / sák	wash	ລ້າງ / ຊັກ
khǐan	write	ຂຽນ

ADVERBIALS - TIME

mỳy nìi	today	ມື້ນີ້
tɔɔn bāaj mỳy nìi	today afternoon	ຕອນບ່າຍມື້ນີ້
tɔɔn khām mỳy nìi	today evening	ຕອນຄ່ຳມື້ນີ້
mỳy waan nìi	yesterday	ມື້ວານນີ້
mỳy sàw waan nìi	yesterday morning	ມື້ເຊົ້າວານນີ້
tɔɔn bāaj waan nìi	yesterday afternoon	ຕອນບ່າຍວານນີ້
tɔɔn khām waan nìi	yesterday evening	ຕອນແລງວານນີ້
aathit nìi	this week	ອາທິດນີ້
aathit lὲεw	last week	ອາທິດແລ້ວ
aathit nâa	next week	ອາທິດໜ້າ
lǎŋ caak nìi sɔ̌ɔŋ aathit	two weeks after	ຫລັງຈາກນີ້ສອງອາທິດ
sɔ̌ɔŋ aathit phāan maa lὲεw	two weeks ago	ສອງອາທິດຜ່ານມາແລ້ວ
dyyan nìi	this month	ເດືອນນີ້
dyyan lὲεw	last month	ເດືອນແລ້ວ
dyyan nâa	next month	ເດືອນໜ້າ

lǎŋ caak nìi sɔ̌ɔŋ dyan	two months after	ຫລັງຈາກນີ້ສອງເດືອນ
sɔ̌ɔŋ dyyan phāan maa lèɛw	two months ago	ສອງເດືອນຜ່ານມາແລ້ວ
pii nìi	this year	ປີນີ້
pii kaaj	last year	ປີກາຍ
sɔ̌ɔŋ pii phāan maa lèɛw	two years ago	ສອງປີຜ່ານມາ
mỳy khyyn nìi	tonight	ມື້ຄືນນີ້
mỳy khyyn waan nìi	last night	ມື້ຄືນແລ້ວນີ້
khyyn mỳy ȳyn	tomorrow night	ຄືນມື້ອື່ນ
sɔ̌ɔŋ mỳy phāan maa lèɛw	two days ago	ສອງມື້ຜ່ານມາແລ້ວ
sɔ̌ɔŋ aathit phāan maa lèɛw	two weeks ago	ສອງອາທິດຜ່ານມາແລ້ວ
sɔ̌ɔŋ dyyan phāan maa lèɛw	two months ago	ສອງເດືອນຜ່ານມາແລ້ວ
diaw nìi	now	ດຽວນີ້
cák nɔ̄j	soon	ຈັກຫນ່ອຍ
thúk khàŋ	always	ທຸກຄັ້ງ
lỳyaj lyỳaj	often	ເລື້ອຍ ໆ
thúk thúk mỳy	everyday	ທຸກ ໆ ມື້
dooj sūan njāj	generally	ໂດຍສ່ວນໃຫ່ຍ/ໂດຍທົ່ວໄປ
dón dón mii thȳa nȳŋ	once in a while	ດົນ ໆ ມີເທື່ອນຶ່ງ
baaŋ thȳa	sometimes	ບາງເທື່ອ
tɛ̄ɛ kɔ̄ɔn	formerly	ແຕ່ກ່ອນ
wāaŋ mɔ̄ɔ mɔ̄ɔ maa nìi	recently	ຫວ່າງມໍ່ ໆ ມານີ້

náj bɔ̄ɔ sàa nì'i	soon	ໃນບໍ່ຊ້ານີ້
naan maa lɛ̀ɛw	long ago	ນານມາແລ້ວ

APPENDIX X

LAO - ENGLISH GLOSSARY

k	káp / nam	with	ກັບ / ນຳ
k	kɔɔp	shoes	ເກີບ
k	kàj	near	ໃກ້
k	kāw	old (thing)	ເກົ່າ
k	kilo	kilogram	ກິໂລ
k	káp khyyn	return	ກັບຄືນ
k	kásuaŋ	Ministry	ກະຊວງ
k	kaanphɛ̀ɛt	medical	ການແພດ
k	kaalúnáa (sɔɔn)	please	ກະ ລຸນາ [ເຊີນ]
k	kɔɔlakót	July	ກໍລະກົດ
k	kápǎw nɔ̀ɔj (sāj ŋən)	purse	ກະເປົານ້ອຍ (ໃສ່ ເງິນ)
k	kɔɔŋ pásúm	meeting	ກອງປະຊຸມ
kh	khánǎat	size	ຂະໜາດ
kh	khǎat	miss	ຂາດ
kh	khǎaj	sell	ຂາຍ
kh	khweeŋ	province	ແຂວງ
kh	khɔ̂j	me	ຂ້ອຍ
kh	khỳn lót	get on (bus)	ຂຶ້ນລົດ
khkh	khɔ̌ɔŋ tɔ̀ɔn	gift	ຂອງຕ້ອນ
kh	khɛɛn sŷya	sleeves	ແຂນເສື້ອ
kh	khɔ̌ɔpcáj	thank you	ຂອບໃຈ

kh	khâw sǔaj	lunch	ເຂົ້າສວາຍ
kh	khâw làa	plain rice	ເຂົ້າລ້າ
kh	khâw nǐaw	sticky rice	ເຂົ້າໜຽວ
kh	khɔ̌ɔŋ khɔ̂j	my	ຂອງຂ້ອຍ
kh	khâw hūam	participate	ເຂົ້າຮ່ວມ
kh	khâw cáj	understand	ເຂົ້າໃຈ
kh	kɔ̌ɔ kácɛɛ	key	ຂໍກະແຈ
kh	khâw páj thaaŋ náj	get inside	ເຂົ້າໄປທາງໃນ
kh	khɔ̂j bɔ̄ŋ dàj bɔɔ	may I see	ຂ້ອຍເບິ່ງໄດ້ບໍ
kh	khùm	quarter	ຄຸ້ມ
kh	khúam khit/cám	mind	ຄວາມຈຳ/ຄວາມຄິດ
kh	khém	salty	ເຄັມ
kh	khón	person or classifier for people	ຄົນ
kh	khūu nȳŋ	a pair of	ຄູ່ນຶ່ງ
kh	khuu baa	monk	ຄູບາ
kh	khìt wāa	think that	ຄິດວ່າ
kh	khán hōm	umbrella	ຄັນຮົ່ມ
kh	khán sàn	in that case	ຄັນຊັ້ນ
kh	khámthaam	question	ຄຳຖາມ
kh	hɔ̄ɔm/theep	spicy	ຫອມ ເທບ
kh	khúam sāŋ	message	ຄວາມສັ່ງ
ŋ	ŋāaj	easy	ງ່າຍ
ŋ	ŋaam	beautiful	ງາມ
c	cét	seven	ເຈັດ
c	cɔ̄ɔj	thin	ຈ່ອຍ

c	cìa	paper	ເຈ້ຍ
c	càw (ər)	yes	ເຈົ້າ
c	càw	you	ເຈົ້າ
c	cák	how many	ຈັກ
c	cóp (ŋaam)	nice	ຈົບ
c	citcáj	spirit	ຈິດໃຈ
c	cák mooŋ	what time	ຈັກໂມງ
c	cép khɔɔ	sorethroat	ເຈັບຄໍ
c	cép hŭa	headache	ເຈັບຫົວ
c	cɛ̀ɛŋ khúam	statement	ແຈ້ງຄວາມ
c	cá bɔ̄ɔ săa máat	won't be able to	ຈະບໍ່ສາມາດ
c	cáp/aw/baaj	take	ຈັບ /ເອົາ /ບາຍ
c	cép káphɔ́	stomach ache	ເຈັບກະເພາະ
s	sŷya	shirt	ເສື້ອ
s	sāj	put...on	ໃສ່
s	sāŋ(siŋ)	weigh	ຊັ່ງ (ຊິ່ງ)
s	săam	three	ສາມ
s	sāw	rent	ເຊົ່າ
d	hàj sāw	for rent	ໃຫ້ເຊົ່າ
s	sŭuŋ	tall / high	ສູງ
s	sɔ̆ɔŋ	two	ສອງ
s	sŭan	garden	ສວນ
s	sɔ̆ɔp	sack	ສອບ
s	sōŋ	send	ສົ່ງ
s	sábuu	soap	ສະບູ
s	sátɛɛm	stamp	ສະແຕມ

s	sánɔ̌ɔ	propose	ສະເນີ
s	sǐi khǐaw	green	ສີຂຽວ
s	sádɛɛŋ (v)	perform	ສະແດງ
	kaan sádɛɛŋ (n)	performance	ການສະແດງ
s	sǐi khǎaw	white	ສີຂາວ
s	sǐi bua	pink	ສີບົວ
s	sǐi muāŋ	purple	ສີມ່ວງ
s	súpháap	polite	ສຸພາບ
s	sǎmkhán	important	ສຳຄັນ
s	sûk dii	well ripe	ສຸກດີ
s	sûk phoot	over ripe	ສຸກໂພດ
s	sûŋ kwāa	taller than / higher than	ສູງກ່ວາ
s	sǒn cáj	interested in	ສົນໃຈ
s	sáthaanii	stations	ສະຖານີ
s	sáthǎanthúut	Embassy	ສະຖານທູດ
s	sáhápásaasàat	United Nations	ສະຫະປະຊາຊາດ
s	sǐi fàa ɔ̄ɔn	light blue	ສີຟ້າອ່ອນ
s	sǔuŋ thīi sút	the tallest / the highest	ສູງທີ່ສຸດ
s	sôoŋ khǎasân	shorts	ສົ້ງຂາສັ້ນ
s	sôoŋ khǎa njaaw	trousers	ສົ້ງຂາຍາວ
s	sôm phóot	too sour	ສົ້ມໂພດ
s	sâw cáj	sad	ເສົ້າໃຈ
s	sàa	late / slow	ຊ້າ
s	si / cá	will	ຊິ ຈະ
s	sȳy	name	ຊື່
s	sāw	rent	ເຊົ່າ

s	saaw	twenty	ຊາວ
s	sìin	meat	ຊີ້ນ
s	sɛɛp	delicious	ແຊບ
s	sūaj	help	ຊ່ວຍ
s	sɔɔ hǎa	look for	ຊອກຫາ
s	sóok dii	good luck	ໂຊກດີ
s	səən ləəj	go ahead	ເຊີນເລີຍ
s	sūa mɔ́ɔŋ	hour	ຊົ່ວໂມງ
s	saa bɔ̄ɔ sāj nàm kɔ̀ɔn	tea without ice	ຊາບ່ໃສ່ນ້ຳກ້ອນ
s	sàj kaan bɔ̄ɔ dàj	out of order	ໃຊ້ການບ່ໄດ້
nj	njaaw	long	ຍາວ
nj	njaŋ bɔ̄ɔ...	still not...	ຍັງບ່...
nj	njaŋ bɔ̄ɔ ... thȳa	not ...yet	ຍັງບ່...ເທື່ອ
nj	njaŋ thȳa	not yet	ຍັງເທື່ອ
nj	njaŋ khyy kāw	still the same	ຍັງຄືເກົ່າ
d	dii	well / good	ດີ
d	dip	raw, green	ດິບ
d	dūan	urgent	ດ່ວນ
d	dyan	month	ເດືອນ
d	diicáj	happy	ດີໃຈ
d	dəən thaaŋ	travel	ເດີນທາງ
d	diaw níi	now	ດຽວນີ້
d	dàj njin	hear	ໄດ້ຍິນ
d	dii khŷn lǎaj	much better	ດີຂຶ້ນຫລາຍ

t	tɔ̀ɔŋ	must	ຕ້ອງ
t	tɔɔn sàw	morning	ຕອນເຊົ້າ
t	thɛ̄ɛŋ ŋaan	marry	ແຕ່ງງານ
t	tualeek	number	ຕົວເລກ
t	tām sût	minimum	ຕໍ່າສຸດ
t	támlŭat	police	ຕໍາຫລວດ
t	tálăat sàw	morning market	ຕະຫລາດເຊົ້າ
t	[kaan]·thɛ̄ɛŋ ŋaan	[wedding]	ການແຕ່ງງານ
t	taamthammádaa	normally	ຕາມທໍາມະດາ
t	tūm iik nɔ̄ɔj nȳŋ	little bit more	ຕື່ມອິກໜ້ອຍນຶ່ງ
th	thâa [wāa]	if	ຖ້າວ່າ
th	thâa	wait	ຖ້າ
th	thâw	old (person)	ເຖົ້າ
th	thăam	ask	ຖາມ
th	thy̆yk	cheap	ຖືກ
th	thŏŋ	bag	ຖົງ
th	thə̆ŋ / hăa / hâj	to	ເຖິງ / ຫາ / ໃຫ້
th	thy̆yk lɛ̀ɛw	all right	ຖືກແລ້ວ
th	thŏŋ sɔ̂ɔŋ	packet	ຖົງສົ້ງ
th	thâa bɔ̄ɔ dāŋ nàn	if not	ຖ້າບໍ່ດັງນັ້ນ
th	thɔ̆ɔk ŋən [khàw]	deposit	ຖອກເງິນເຂົ້າ
th	thə̆ŋ jāaŋ dáj kɔɔ dii	nevertheless	ເຖິງຢ່າງໃດກໍດີ
th	thìi	at	ທີ່
th	thāan	Mr. / Sir	ທ່ານ

th	thəŋ	on	ເທິງ
th	thaaŋ lǎŋ	behind	ທາງຫລັງ
th	thī̀i ciŋ	actually	ທີ່ຈິງ
th	thī̀i sút	most	ທີ່ສຸດ
th	thī̀i jūu	address	ທີ່ຢູ່
th	thɔ̄ɔ nàm	pipe water	ທໍ່ນ້ຳ
th	thāw dáj	how much	ເທົ່າໃດ
th	thāw nàn	(only)	ເທົ່ານັ້ນ
th	thám laaj	get rid of	ທຳລາຍ
th	thit tàj	South	ທິດໃຕ້
th	thúk khàŋ	always	ທຸກຄັ້ງ
th	thót lɔɔŋ	try	ທົດລອງ
th	thɔ̀ɔŋ thī̀n	local	ທ້ອງຖິ່ນ
th	thánaakhaan	bank	ທະນາຄານ
th	thɔ̀ɔŋ khîi haak	diarrhea	ທ້ອງຂີ້ຮາກ
th	thoolásap	telephone	ໂທລະສັບ
th	thooláléek	telegramme	ໂທລະເລກ
th	thɔ̄ɔ lá baaj nàm sóo khóok	sewage	ທໍ່ລະບາຍນ້ຳໂສໂຄກ
n	náj	in	ໃນ
n	nàm	water	ນ້ຳ
n	náp	count	ນັບ
n	nȳŋ	one	ນຶ່ງ
n	nɔɔn	sleep	ນອນ
n	nɔ̀ɔj	small	ນ້ອຍ
n	nūaj	unit	ໜ່ວຍ

n	naathii	minute	ນາທີ
n	ninjóm	popular	ນິຍົມ
n	nàm kɔ̀ɔn	ice	ນ້ຳກ້ອນ
n	nàm saa	tea	ນ້ຳຊາ
n	nàm taan	sugar	ນ້ຳຕານ
n	nàm phú	fountain	ນ້ຳພຸ
n	nàm nóm	milk	ນ້ຳນົມ
n	nàm jén	cold water	ນ້ຳເຢັນ
n	nàm nack	weight	ນ້ຳໜັກ
n	nāŋ lóŋ	sit down	ນັ່ງລົງ
n	nák hɔ̀ɔŋ	singer	ນັກຮ້ອງ
n	naaj khúu	teacher	ນາຍຄູ
n	naaj sāaŋ	technician	ນາຍຊ່າງ
n	nɔ̀ɔŋ sáaj	younger brother	ນ້ອງຊາຍ
b	bɔ̄ɔ	no	ບໍ່
b	bɔ̄ɔ khəəj.cákthyȳa	never	ບໍ່ເຄີຍ ຈັກເທື່ອ
b	bàan	village	ບ້ານ
b	bún	festival	ບຸນ
b	bɛɛp (withii)	mode	ແບບ ວິທີ
b	bɔɔk	tell	ບອກ
b	bə̄ŋ	watch	ເບິ່ງ
b	bə̄ŋ kɔ̄ɔn	let see	ເບິ່ງກ່ອນ
b	bɔ̄ɔ hùu	don't know	ບໍ່ຮູ້
b	báj háp	receipt	ໃບຮັບ
b	báj sāŋ cāj	bill	ໃບສັ່ງຈ່າຍ
b	baat lɛ̀ɛw	afterward / then	ບາດແລ້

b	bàŋ fáj	rocket	ບັ້ງໄຟ
b	bán hǎa	problems	ບັນຫາ
b	baaŋ khón	someone	ບາງຄົນ
b	baaŋ bɔ̄ɔn	some places	ບາງບ່ອນ
b	baat lɛ̀ɛw	then	ບາດແລ້ວ
b	bɔ̄ɔ jūu	not in	ບໍ່ຢູ່
b	bəək ŋən	to cash	ເບີກເງິນ
b	bɔ̄ɔ sábaaj	not well	ບໍ່ສະບາຍ
b	bɔ̄ɔ sǎmáat	cannot	ບໍ່ສາມາດ
b	bɔ̄ɔ mii njǎŋ	nothing	ບໍ່ມີຫຍັງ
b	bán lánjaj	lecture	ບັນລະບາຍ
b	bót laaj ŋaan	report (n)	ບົດລາຍງານ
b	bə̄ŋ tua nìi	look at this one	ເບິ່ງຕົວນີ້
b	bún khŷn hyan māj	new house warming	ບຸນຂຶ້ນເຮືອນໃໝ່
p	páa	fish	ປາ
p	pìi	ticket	ປີ້
p	páj	go	ໄປ
p	paak	speak	ປາກ
p	pỳm	book	ປຶ້ມ
p	pén	to be	ເປັນ
p	pén /mɛ̄ɛn	to be able to (am, is, are)	ເປັນ ແມ່ນ
p	pɛɛŋ	repair / fix	ແປງ
p	pɔ̄ɔŋ	can	ກະປ໋ອງ
p	piak	get wet	ປຽກ
p	pīan	change	ປ່ຽນ

p	paa kót [wāa]	seem	ບາກົດວ່າ
p	pii māj	new year	ປີໃໝ່
p	pávàj	leave	ບະໄວ້
p	paa cyyn	fried fish	ບາຈືນ
p	paak nam	speak to	ບາກນໍາ
p	pápheet / sánit	kind of	ບະເພດ ສະນິດ
p	pátuu	door	ບະຕູ
p	pámáan	about / approximately	ບະມານ
p	pátheet	country	ບະເທດ
p	pɔ̄ɔŋ jìam	window	ບ່ອງປ້ຽມ
p	pánjóok	sentence	ບະໂຍກ
p	pūm pɔɔt fáj	switch	ປຸມເປີດໄຟ
p	[khuam] pɔɔt phráj	security	ກວາມບອດໄພ
p	pén hūaŋ	worry	ເປັນຫ່ວງ
p	pén njăŋ	why	ເປັນຫຍັງ
p	pénkhâj maláalia	suffered from malaria	ເປັນໄຂ້ມາລາເລັຍ
p	pén khâj	have fever	ເປັນໄຂ້
p	pátheet njii pūn	Japan	ບະເທດຍີ່ປຸ່ນ
p	pátheet aŋkit	England	ບະເທດອັງກິດ
p	pɔɔt bán sii	open an account	ເປີດບັນຊີ
p	páj njāaŋ fin	go for a walk	ໄປຍ່າງຫຼິ້ນ
ph	phūusăaw	girl	ຜູ້ສາວ
ph	phūu dáj	who	ຜູ້ໃດ
ph	phăj	whom	ໃຜ
ph	phâk	vegetables	ຜັກ
ph	phĭw dám	dark skinned	ຜິວດຳ

ph	phyyn	bedsheet	ຜືນ, ແຜ່ນ
ph	phûu saaj (khón)	man	ຜູ້ຊາຍ
ph	phûu dáj phūu nȳŋ	someone	ໃຜຜູ້ນຶ່ງ /ຜູ້ໃດຜູ້ນຶ່ງ
ph	phûu dáj kɔɔ dàj	anyone	ຜູ້ໃດກໍໄດ້
ph	phɛ̄ɛn phɛɛ	cloth	ແຜ່ນແພ
f	fũn / pèɛŋ	powder	ຝຸ່ນ ແປ້ງ
f	fǒn	rain	ຝົນ
ph	phaasǎa	language	ພາສາ
ph	phóp pá	meet	ພົບປະ
ph	phim ɔɔk	print out	ພິມອອກ
ph	phán (1000)	thousand	ພັນ
ph	phoot	too	ໂພດ /ຄືກັນ
ph	pheeŋ ḫɔ̀ɔŋ	song	ເພັງ ຮ້ອງ
ph	phák jūu hân	stay there	ພັກຢູ່ຫັ້ນ
ph	phɔ̄ɔ thâw	grand father	ພໍ່ເຖົ້າ
ph	phɔ̄n eeŋ	oneself	ເພິນເອງ
ph	phúak kin tɛ̄ɛ phak	vegetarian	ພວກກິນແຕ່ຜັກ
f	fáj fàa	electricity	ໄຟຟ້າ
f	fáŋ	listen	ຟັງ
m	mii / dàj	get	ມີ ໄດ້
m	mii	have	ມີ
m	mɛ̄ɛ	mother	ແມ່
m	mỳy nìi	today	ມື້ນີ້
m	mỳy ȳyn	tomorrow	ມື້ອື່ນ
m	mỳy nâa	next day	ມື້ໜ້າ
m	mák	like	ມັກ

m	mán	it	ມັນ
m	mán dàaŋ	sweet potatoes	ມັນດ້າງ
m	máŋ kɔɔn	January	ມັງກອນ
m	méethǔn	June	ເມຖຸນ
m	mỳy wáan	yesterday	ມື້ວານ
m	myaŋ nɔ̀ɔj	town	ເມືອງນ້ອຍ
m	máhǎawithánjaa láj	university	ມະຫາວິທະຍາໄລ
j	jaa	medecine	ຢາ
j	jaak	want	ຢາກ
j	jūu sáj	where	ຢູ່ໃສ
j	jūu phùn	overthere	ຢູ່ພຸ້ນ
j	jaa sá phǒm	shampoo	ຢາສະຜົມ
j	jaa thǔu khɛ̀ɛw	toothpaste	ຢາຖູແຂ້ວ
j	jūu thaaŋ nâa	in front of	ຢູ່ທາງໜ້າ
j	jialámán	German	ເຢັຍລະມັນ
l	lát	state	ລັດ
l	látthámóntii	minister	ລັດຖະມົນຕີ
l	làaŋ (sák)	wash (for cloth)	ລ້າງ (ຊັກ)
l	láakɔ̄ɔn	good-bye	ລາກ່ອນ
l	lōt	vehicle	ລົດ
l	lǒm kán	talk	ລົມກັນ
l	lōoŋ cáj	relieve	ໂລ່ງໃຈ
l	lúuk sáaj	son	ລູກຊາຍ

l	liàw khwǎa	turn right	ລ້ຽວຂວາ
l	láj kɔɔn (sāj láj kɔɔn)	lock	ໄລກອນ (ໃສ່ໄລກອນ)
l	lúk caak ɓɔ̄ɔn	get up	ລຸກຈາກບ່ອນ
l	liàw sàaj	turn left	ລ້ຽວຊ້າຍ
l	lȳyan páj	put...off	ເລື່ອນໄປ
w	wínáathii	second	ວິນາທີ
w	with́njú	radio	ວິທະຍຸ
w	wéeláadáj	when	ເວລາໃດ
w	wát	temple	ວັດ
w	wán dáj	which day	ວັນໃດ
w	wɛ̄ɛntaa	opectacles	ແວ່ນຕາ
w	wiak	work	ວຽກ
w	wàw lúam	general speaking	ເວົ້າລວມ
w	wàw khyyn	repeat	ເວົ້າຄືນ
h	hǐuw khâo	hungry	ຫິວເຂົ້າ
h	hǐuw nàm	thirsty	ຫິວນ້ຳ
h	hĕn	see	ເຫັນ
h	hɔ̀ɔŋ háp khɛ̆ɛk	living room	ຫ້ອງຮັບແຂກ
h	hɔ̄ɔ khɔ̆ɔŋ	parcel	ຫໍ່ຂອງ
h	hɔɔ aāŋ kĕp nàm	water tower	ຫໍອ່າງເກັບນ້ຳ
h	hɔ̀ɔŋ kaan	office	ຫ້ອງການ
h	hók	six	ຫົກ
h	hùaj nàm, mɛ̄ɛ nàm	river	ຫ້ວຍນ້ຳ ແມ່ນ້ຳ

h	hɔ̀ɔŋ kaan páj sánii	post office	ຫ້ອງການໄປສະນີ
h	hàj jyym	loan, lend	ໃຫ້ຢືມ

	aakaat	weather	ອາກາດ
	aadiit	past	ອາດີດ
	aanúsaawálii	monument	ອານຸສາວະລີ
	àaj	brother	ອ້າຍ /ນ້ອງຊາຍ
	án nàn	that	ອັນນັ້ນ
	án nìi	this	ອັນນີ້
	āan	read	ອ່ານ
	ȉi l̏ii	really	ອີ່ຫລີ
	án dáj	which one	ອັນໃດ
	yỳaj	older sister	ເອື້ອຍ
	aw wej	keep	ເອົາໄວ້

h	húup	photo	ຮູບ
h	hùup pén	image	ຮູບປັ້ນ
h	hùucák	to know	ຮູ້ຈັກ
h	hɔ̀ɔn	hot (temperature)	ຮ້ອນ
h	hūa	leak / leaking	ຮົ່ວ
h	hét	make	ເຮັດ
h	hɔ̀ɔn kwāa	hotter than	ຮ້ອນກ່ວາ
h	hooŋ mɔ̌ɔ	hospital	ໂຮງໝໍ
h	hyyan khua	kitchen	ເຮືອນຄົວ
h	hyyan	house	ເຮືອນ
h	hiak hɔ̀ɔŋ (tɔ̀ɔŋ kaan)	require	ຮຽກຮ້ອງ (ຕ້ອງການ)

h	hàaj heeŋ kwāa kāw	worse than before	ຮ້າຍແຮງກ່ວາເກົ່າ
n	njǎŋ	what	ຫຍັງ
n	njǎp khâw/ njǎp khâw iik	get close/ get closer	ຫຍັບເຂົ້າ ຫຍັບເຂົ້າອີກ
nj	nâak	heavy	ໜັກ
nj	nǎŋ sy̌y	letter	ໜັງສື
nj	nūm	young	ໜຸ່ມ
nj	nūm kwāa	younger	ໜຸ່ມກ່ວາ
nj	nǎŋ sy̌y phāan dɛɛn	passport	ໜັງສືຜ່ານແດນ
nj	nɔ̄j ny̌ŋ	little bit	ໜ້ອຍໜຶ່ງ
nj	[thaaŋ] ny̌ya	north	(ທາງເໜືອ) ເໜືອ
nj	nūaj sǎnti pháap	Peace Corps	ໜ່ວຍສັນຕິພາບ
m	māj	new	ໃໝ່
m	mǎj	silk	ໃໝ
m	mǎak mìi	jack fruit	ໝາກມີ້
m	mǎak muāŋ	mango	ໝາກມ່ວງ
m	mǔu pīn	roast pork	ໝູປີ່ງ
m	mūu haw	wc	ໝູ່ເຮົາ
m	mǎak nát	pineapple	ໝາກນັດ
m	mǎak sìi daa	guavaa	ໝາກສີດາ
m	mǎak hūŋ	papaya	ໝາກຮຸ່ງ
m	mǎak tōon	gourd	ໝາກໂຕ່ນ
m	mǎak lén	tomato	ໝາກເລັ່ນ
m	mɔ̄ sǒm	suitable	ເໝາະສົມ

m	mǎak ỳ	pumpkin	ໝາກອຶ
m	mǎak ŋɔ̂	rambutan	ໝາກເງາະ
m	mǎak kìaŋ nɔ̂j	mandarin	ໝາກກ້ຽງນ້ອຍ
m	mǎak lámút	sapodilla	ໝາກລະມຸດ
l	lâa sút	last	ຫຼ້າສຸດ
l	lǎan sáaj	nephew	ຫຼານຊາຍ
l	lǎŋ khaa	roof	ຫຼັງຄາ
l	ſin ténnis	play tennis	ຫຼິ້ນເທັນນິດ
l	lûut	reduce	ຫຼຸດ
w	wǎŋ	hope	ຫວັງ
w	wāaŋ mɔ̄ɔ mɔ̄ɔ máa nìi	recently	ຫວ່າງມໍ່ ໆ ມານີ້